

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 00101600 5

# NEW WORKS ON GEOGRAPHY.

REV. ALEXANDER MACKAY,  
LL.D. F.R.S.E.

— — ◆ — —

**A MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, Mathe-  
MATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND POLITICAL.** With a copious Index.  
Crown 8vo. pp. 769, price 7s. 6d.

This volume—the result of twenty years' experience in the profession—is specially adapted for the use of Teachers, Artisans' Classes, Candidates for the Civil Service, and proficients in geographical knowledge.

SIXTEEN THOUSAND, REVISED.

**ELEMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, for the Use  
of JUNIOR CLASSES.** Crown 8vo. pp. 300, price 3s.

The 'Elements' form a partial condensation of the 'Manual,' the order of arrangement being, for the most part, the same, the river systems of the globe, plus the minor geographical part, the frontispiece being given and the results of the latest census being uniformly exhibited. This volume is now extensively introduced into many of the best schools in the Kingdom.

THIRTY-FOUR THOUSAND, REVISED.

**OUTLINES OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY: A Book for  
BEGINNERS.** 18mo. pp. 112, price 1s.

These 'Outlines'—in many respects an epitome of the 'Elements'—are carefully prepared to meet the wants of the learner. The arrangement is the same as in the Author's larger works. Vacant details are avoided, the broad outlines are gradually presented, the construction marked, and the most recent advances in political geography exhibited.

NINE THOUSAND.

**FIRST STEPS IN GEOGRAPHY.** 18mo pp. 56, price 4d.  
Sewn or 6d. in cloth.

By JOHN C. LITTLE, M.P.C.E., GILBERT'S HEAD, BIRMINGHAM.

This new and popular work, the 'First Steps in Geography,' has brought the subject before the young mind in a more interesting and instructive manner than any other work of the kind. The illustrations are numerous and admirable. The arrangement of the pages is such as to be well adapted for the purpose, and the language is simple and clear. The work is a valuable addition to the library of every parent and teacher, and is well adapted for the use of the young mind. It is a work of great merit, and is well adapted for the use of the young mind. It is a work of great merit, and is well adapted for the use of the young mind.

**GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.** Price 3d.

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS, EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

254

IMPROVED EDITIONS.

# SCHOOL ATLASES,

By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D., &c.

Author of the Revised and Enlarged Atlases, &c.

**ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.** A New and Enlarged Edition, suited to the best English Schools, and containing a description brought up to the time of publication. 20 Maps, mostly new, and carefully engraved. 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d. (Half-bound, 12s. 6d.)

**ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY,** illustrating, in a Series of 60 Coloured Plates, the Elementary Features of Geology, Hydrography, Meteorology, and Natural History. A New and Enlarged Edition, containing 20 new Maps and 100 engravings. 20 Coloured Maps. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

**ATLAS OF ASTRONOMY.** A New and Enlarged Edition, 21 Coloured Plates. With an Elementary Survey of the Heavens, being a new and complete edition of the Atlas by ROBERT GRAY, LL.D. &c., Professor of Astronomy and Director of the Observatory of the University of Glasgow. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

**ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.** A New and Enlarged Edition. Containing all the best authorities, and embodying the results of the most recent researches, as ascertained by a complete Survey of PLACES, in which the progress of civilization is explained. By T. HAWES and L. WOODLEY, M.A. Oxford. 51 Coloured Maps. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

*The Publishers are prepared to supply any new or improved Editions of the above Atlases, and also to supply the Maps of the same, separately, on a separate scale, if desired.*

**ELEMENTARY ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY** for the Use of Junior Classes, including a MAP OF CANALS and RAILWAYS, with GENERAL INDEX. 8vo. half-bound, 5s.

W. BLACKWOOD & SONS, Edinburgh, London & Glasgow.

89

Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2007 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation



Second Edition, Crown 8vo, pp. 336, price 4s.

# FACTS AND DATES;

OR,

THE LEADING EVENTS IN SACRED AND PROFANE HISTORY,  
AND THE PRINCIPAL FACTS IN THE VARIOUS  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES :

THE MEMORY BEING AIDED THROUGHOUT BY A SIMPLE  
AND NATURAL METHOD.

*For Schools and Private Reference.*

BY THE

REV. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D. F.R.G.S.

Author of 'A Manual of Modern Geography, Mathematical,  
Physical, and Political,' &c. &c.

---

## OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

"A most valuable book of reference, which will be of immense service to students of history. His wide knowledge has directed the author at once to the most trustworthy guides in the various departments of the almost illimitable field he has traversed. . . . Every date throughout is embodied in a mnemonic sentence, so happily and tersely illustrative of the event, as to leave us fairly astonished at the patience and ingenuity of the author."—*Papers for the Schoolmaster.*

"This work is a wonderfully elaborate production. . . . 'Facts and Dates,' which in some hands would furnish forth a cyclopædia of tolerable dimensions, have their essence extracted, and here appear in the moderate compass of 317 pages. . . . Great care has been taken to bring the volume in all respects to the point which the material and historical sciences have at present reached, while deep reverence for the Bible breathes through the volume."—*London Weekly Review.*

"'Facts and Dates' is the name of a very neat and well-compiled collection of tables, not exclusively chronological, though all involving numbers. But the chief feature is an extremely simple system of mnemonics, by means of which a few appropriate words attached to each fact or event are made to carry with them a string of figures."—*Guardian.*

"Dr Mackay's book is planned with great ingenuity and skill. It is a text-book of physical science and universal chronology, adapted for scholastic purposes, on a principle of *natural mnemonics*, and gives evidence of much labour and research."—*Nonconformist.*

"A valuable text-book of physical science and universal chronology. . . . The plan is exceedingly ingenious, and at the same time eminently simple and natural."—*London Scotsman.*

"There are certainly the elements of a very desirable auxiliary to students and general readers in this portion of Dr Mackay's volume, and we hope he will expand and elaborate the part alluded to in a future publication."—*Athenæum.*

"There is a most interesting chapter on Scripture chronology, written in an admirable spirit, and displaying much ingenuity and research. . . . Our deliberate opinion is, that it is one of the finest books of the kind we have ever met with."—*Daily Review.*

"We can aver that this compendium of Facts and Dates contains a vast amount of accurate and well-digested information; and we may add that in the hands of a competent schoolmaster it must prove a most effective instrument of teaching on the subjects to which it relates."—*Edinburgh Courant*.

"The second division deals with historical facts; in other words, it gives the chronology of the leading facts of history, and is subdivided into two parts—the one summarising sacred history in three chapters, and the other, profane history, in nine chapters. This division of the book is also of great value."—*Aberdeen Journal*.

"The research of historic data, and mastery of scientific facts and principles, with the careful manner in which they are tabulated, cannot fail to add yet further to the Author's reputation."—*Aberdeen Free Press*.

"We have not the least doubt that the system can be introduced with much advantage into some of the younger classes in every school, while more advanced students will gladly welcome it as an aid to memory that will be of daily and hourly use."—*Banffshire Journal*.

"A very valuable book for teachers, and still more so for students preparing for public examinations of any kind."—*Ayr Advertiser*.

"The care and labour requisite for the production of such a work are out of all proportion to its size, and we must congratulate the author on the extreme accuracy and comprehensiveness of the scientific part of the work, which is scrupulously written up to the knowledge of the times, and includes the latest discoveries in each of the sciences."—*John o' Groat Journal*.

"The amount of industry, intelligence, and research it represents is something enormous, and the way in which a valuable comment on a fact is made to give up the date is most ingenious."—*Brighton Herald*.

"It is a work suited to almost all ages—not too far advanced or profound for the schoolroom, and, on the other hand, many engaged in literary pursuits, or preparing for public examination, will find it most useful as a work of reference."—*Dublin Mail*.

"It will be more than valuable to the student and teacher of history as a sort of *vade mecum*. In the division of ancient history it is particularly full, and especially in all that relates to Egypt—the author having obtained for that department of his labours the aid of the most advanced scholars in 'Egyptology.' In this portion of the book there will be found a condensed and deeply interesting account of the discoveries and measurements of the Great Pyramid—that wonder of wonders come down to us from hoary time."—*Montrose Review*.

"The volume is not a bare catalogue of statistics, for every department of the book is prefaced by a very able and interesting introduction, bringing out in a condensed form the prominent and latest discoveries and views in connection with the respective subjects, and also the most reliable sources of information. The labour and research of the author must have been enormous, the fruit of which will be reaped by the reader with the smallest amount of trouble. The volume will be specially valuable as a text-book for advanced classes and students, and as a book of reference in the library."—*Press and St James's Chronicle*.

"Considerable ingenuity has been displayed in making the mnemonic sentences illustrate the character of the various facts; and, mnemonics apart, the book, in an educational sense, is of unquestionable value."—*Weekly Dispatch*.

"No pains have been spared to select the facts most worthy of being remembered, and to determine the dates according to the most approved system of modern chronology. Each chapter is preceded by a longer or shorter discussion of the subject on hand, remarkable for its elaborate learning and great conciseness."—*Glasgow Journal*.

AD

# FACTS AND DATES

OR

THE LEADING EVENTS IN SACRED AND PROFANE HISTORY  
AND THE PRINCIPAL FACTS IN THE VARIOUS  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES

THE MEMORY BEING AIDED THROUGHOUT BY A  
SIMPLE AND NATURAL METHOD

*FOR SCHOOLS AND PRIVATE REFERENCE*

BY THE

REV. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D. F.R.G.S.

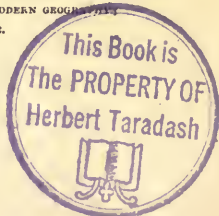
AUTHOR OF 'A MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND POLITICAL;

'FIRST STEPS IN MODERN GEOGRAPHY'; 'OUTLINES OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY'; 'FIRST STEPS IN GEOGRAPHY'; ETC.

MICROFORMED BY  
PRESERVATION  
SERVICES

SECOND EDITION

DATE... JUL. 2. 6. 1989....



WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS  
EDINBURGH AND LONDON  
MDCCCLXX



## P R E F A C E.

---

A LIMITED acquaintance with reading, writing, and arithmetic can no longer be regarded as sufficient for the great bulk of the community. It has become imperative that the youth of our land, whether rich or poor, shall acquire some knowledge of history and the physical sciences.

Human life, however, is very short, and the struggle for existence on the part of the many seems to be daily becoming more arduous. Hence it follows that new branches of instruction, however necessary, are practically unattainable, unless they are simplified, condensed, and in every way rendered as attractive as possible. The man, therefore, who in our day produces the *best school-book* on any elementary subject confers an immense boon on the community.

The following pages consist of an earnest and elaborate attempt—prosecuted without intermission for a number of years—to popularise science and history, to enable our boys and girls to *acquire and remember* all the more important events in history, whether

sacred or profane, as well as a multitude of interesting facts in most of the physical sciences. To render such a gigantic undertaking practicable within the limits of an ordinary-sized school-book—to enable the student to master the sections in which he may be specially interested in a comparatively brief period, and to retain through life the knowledge thus acquired—it became necessary to have recourse to some method of *aiding the memory*. The author could not avail himself of any of the systems of Mnemonics hitherto made public, as they are all, so far as he has seen, *arbitrary, lifeless, and extremely unnatural—destitute alike of beauty, simplicity, and truth*. They are also practically *useless*; for however extraordinary the power they appear to impart to the memory, that power is invariably of short duration. The more the acquired information accumulates, the more unwieldy becomes the burden, till at length, the pressure becoming intolerable, the mind shakes off the whole in disgust.

Whatever merit or defect may attach to the method employed in this volume, it is at all events eminently *simple and natural*. The only *artificial* element characterising it is, that the letters of the alphabet are employed to express numbers. But of this feature it will probably be found impossible ever to get rid, and in fact it is rather a help than a hindrance. And such a use of letters need scarcely startle us, for ever since man became possessed of letters, they have been employed to denote numbers.



Yet it would be a serious error to imagine that the present work is a treatise on Mnemonics. The work is solely devoted to SCIENCE and HISTORY, and Mnemonics is merely employed as an *auxiliary*. It is by no means *essential* to the plan of the book; and both teacher and student may always feel themselves at perfect liberty to pass by the mnemonic sentences, should they feel so inclined. In not a few instances this may be done *at first*, owing to the strong prejudice now entertained against everything calling itself Artificial Memory. In many departments of knowledge, however, artificial aid becomes absolutely necessary; and all the objections we have heard expressed are really directed, not against the thing itself, but against the fantastic forms which it has been made to assume. If we can get quit of these, and refuse to aid the memory except by *natural methods*, we need not be apprehensive of any injurious consequences.

Geography and Chronology are justly styled "the eyes of History," and the author has long felt that his labours in the former field would be one-sided and defective did he not give an equal degree of attention to the latter. On his various geographical works the teaching profession have pronounced an emphatic verdict, and he is not without hope that a similar result will follow the publication of his Chronology. In the chronology of the earlier ages he is aware that he has laid himself open to the charge of forsaking the old paths; but he has done this deliberately, after thorough and earnest investigation, and he respectfully craves

that his book shall have a fair and unprejudiced trial.

The author finds, as the result of many trials, that young people of about the age of ten are quite competent to understand and employ the method here illustrated, and by its means to treasure up in their minds a vast number of important facts. He has also asked the unbiassed opinion of not a few of the most eminent educationists in the Scottish capital. These, without exception, have expressed their cordial approval of the method here employed, and its perfect adaptability to school purposes; while for students at the university and candidates for the civil service they believe the book will prove invaluable.

GRANGE, EDINBURGH, *Oct.* 1869.

---

#### NOTE TO SECOND EDITION.

THE Author returns his sincere thanks to the heads of schools and the public for having so rapidly exhausted the first edition of this work. He also thanks the public journalists of the kingdom for the high encomiums they have bestowed on his labours. In this edition, the few typographical errors that have been observed are corrected, while to page x have been appended a few examples to illustrate the system of mnemonics employed.

EDINBURGH, *Jan.* 1870.



## KEY TO THE MNEMONICS.

---

IN the system of mnemonics here adopted, the consonants of the English alphabet are employed to express numbers, the five vowels (a, e, i, o, u) being disregarded, and the half-vowels (*w, y*) being used to denote the cipher (0), as also the letter *x*.

This leaves eighteen consonants to express the nine ordinary numerals, or *two consonants to each*. The first two consonants of the alphabet (*b, c*) will then denote 1; the second pair (*d, f*) will denote 2; *g, h*, 3, &c., as shown in the following diagram:—

<i>b, c = 1</i>	<i>j, k, s = 4</i>	<i>p, q, z = 7</i>
<i>d, f = 2</i>	<i>l = 5</i>	<i>r = 8</i>
<i>g, h = 3</i>	<i>m, n = 6</i>	<i>t, v = 9</i>
<i>w, x, y = 0</i>		

In the above diagram it will be observed that *three* letters are employed to denote 4 and 7 respectively, while to express 5 and 8 there is only *one*. This departure from the rule was found to be practically necessary, as *l* and *r* begin a far greater number of words than *j, k, q, z*, and as it is to the *initial* consonant of a word that we attach a numerical value.

1. When we wish to remember any fact in science, or any event in history, we have merely to form a short sentence bearing on the fact or event, and in such a way that the *first consonants of the several words* shall express the figures or numerals in the number we desire to remember.

2. Special care must be taken that the sentence thus con-

structed shall express one or more of the essential features of the fact or event about to be committed to memory. It will be always found that the happier and more appropriate the sentence is, the more easy it will be to remember it.

3. It will greatly facilitate the construction of brief, pointed, and appropriate sentences if we attach *no numerical value to the Article, Pronoun, Preposition, Interjection, and Conjunction*, and confine ourselves to Nouns, Verbs, Adjectives, and Adverbs. For the same reason it will be found necessary to disregard the verb *to be*, on account of its frequent occurrence.

4. A word put within parentheses does not count, such word being introduced merely to render the sentence more striking or intelligible.

5. Silent letters do not count—as, for example, *h* in honour, and *s* in island.

6. When, as occasionally happens, any word must be counted contrary to the foregoing rules, such word is printed in a different type.

7. When absolute accuracy is not required, or is, in fact, unattainable, the mnemonic sentence may be allowed a certain degree of licence. This is especially the case when the number is obviously a *round* one; but this licence should seldom be allowed beyond the first figure of the number.

8. To avoid all possible misunderstanding as to the precise words which are meant to have a numerical value in any sentence, the student will observe that all such are printed in *italics*.

EXAMPLES.—The distance of the earth from the sun, as stated at p. 9, is 92 (millions of miles, understood), and the mnemonic sentence, intended to yield up this number, is “the world’s *true distance* :” here the three first consonants are *w*, *t*, *d*, which, according to the diagram at p. ix, denote 0, 9, 2—or simply 92, as the cipher on the *left* has no value. Ex. 2. Date of the Deluge, according to the Septuagint, B.C. 3216 (see p. 71); the mnemonic sentence is, “a *general deluge covers the mountains* :” here the four first consonants are *g*, *d*, *c*, *m*, which, as the diagram shows, denote 3, 2, 1, 6, or 3216. In each example the *article* is disregarded, according to Rule 3, above.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## DIVISION I.—SCIENTIFIC FACTS.

### CHAP. I.—FACTS IN ASTRONOMY.

	PAGE
Sect. 1. Mean Distances of the Planets from the Sun, . . . . .	9
„ 2. Time of the Planets' Revolution, . . . . .	9
„ 3. Distances of the Comets from the Sun, . . . . .	10
„ 4. Time of Revolution of the Comets, . . . . .	11
„ 5. Number of the Fixed Stars, . . . . .	11
„ 6. Distances of the Fixed Stars from our Sun, . . . . .	12
„ 7. Proper motion of the Stars, . . . . .	13

### CHAP. II.—FACTS IN CHEMISTRY.

„ 8. Table of Elementary Substances, . . . . .	17
„ 9. Table of Chemical Equivalents, . . . . .	19
„ 10. Specific Gravity of Elementary Substances, . . . . .	20
„ 11. Freezing-point of Liquids, . . . . .	21
„ 12. Boiling-point of Liquids, . . . . .	22
„ 13. Fusing-point of Metals, . . . . .	23

### CHAP. III.—FACTS IN NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

„ 14. Action of Gravity on Falling Bodies, . . . . .	26
„ 15. Various Velocities in Nature compared, . . . . .	26

**CHAP. IV.—FACTS IN BOTANY.**

Sect. 16.	The Flora of the Globe, . . . . .	27
„ 17.	The Flora of some European Countries, . . . . .	28
„ 18.	Geological or Fossil Botany, . . . . .	29

**CHAP. V.—FACTS IN ZOOLOGY.**

„ 19.	The Fauna of the Globe, . . . . .	32
„ 20.	Distribution of the Mammalia, . . . . .	32
„ 21.	The Fauna of some European Countries, . . . . .	33
„ 22.	Palæontology, or Fossil Zoology, . . . . .	34

**CHAP. VI.—FACTS IN ETHNOGRAPHY.**

„ 23.	Races of Mankind, . . . . .	35
„ 24.	Religions of Mankind, . . . . .	35
„ 25.	Races of Men in Europe, . . . . .	36
„ 26.	Religions in Europe, . . . . .	36

**CHAP. VII.—FACTS IN GEOGRAPHY.**

„ 27.	Areas of the different Continents, . . . . .	37
„ 28.	Population of the Continents, . . . . .	38
„ 29.	Areas of European Countries, . . . . .	38
„ 30.	Population of European Countries, . . . . .	40
„ 31.	Heights of European Mountains, . . . . .	41
„ 32.	Areas of European River-Basins, . . . . .	42
„ 33.	Areas of Asiatic Countries, . . . . .	43
„ 34.	Population of Asiatic Countries, . . . . .	43
„ 35.	Heights of Asiatic Mountain-Chains, . . . . .	44
„ 36.	Areas of Asiatic River-Basins, . . . . .	45
„ 37.	Areas of African Countries, . . . . .	46
„ 38.	Population of African Countries, . . . . .	46
„ 39.	Areas of North American Countries, . . . . .	47
„ 40.	Population of North American Countries, . . . . .	48
„ 41.	Height of North American Mountains, . . . . .	48
„ 42.	Areas of North American River-Basins, . . . . .	49
„ 43.	Areas of South American States, . . . . .	49
„ 44.	Population of South American States, . . . . .	50
„ 45.	Height of South American Mountains, . . . . .	50
„ 46.	Areas of South American River-Basins, . . . . .	51
„ 47.	Areas of Countries in Oceania, . . . . .	52
„ 48.	Population of the Countries of Oceania, . . . . .	52
„ 49.	Height of principal Mountains in Oceania, . . . . .	53
„ 50.	Progress of Geographical Discovery, . . . . .	54

## DIVISION II.—HISTORICAL FACTS.

## PART FIRST.—SACRED HISTORY.

## CHAP. I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.—B.C. 5478-B.C. 4.

Sect.	1. Antediluvian Period, . . . . .	69
„	2. Patriarchal Period, . . . . .	71
„	3. Period of the Exodus, . . . . .	73
„	4. Period of the Judges—from Joshua to Saul, . . . . .	74
„	5. Period of the Hebrew Monarchy, . . . . .	76
„	6. Kingdom of Israel, or of the Ten Tribes, . . . . .	77
„	7. Kingdom of Judah, . . . . .	81
„	8. From the Jewish Captivity to Malachi, . . . . .	85
„	9. The Jews under the Greeks, . . . . .	87
„	10. The Jews under the Romans, . . . . .	88

## CHAP. II.—NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY.—B.C. 4-A.D. 100.

„	11. From the Birth of Christ to the Ascension, . . . . .	97
„	12. From the Ascension to the Introduction of the Gospel into Europe, . . . . .	99
„	13. From the Introduction of the Gospel into Europe to the Death of John, . . . . .	102

## CHAP. III.—ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.—A.D. 100-476.

„	14. Early Christian Writers, . . . . .	107
„	15. The Twenty Œcumenical Councils, . . . . .	109
„	16. The Ten General Persecutions, . . . . .	110
„	17. Principal Events in Ecclesiastical History from the Death of John to Constantine, . . . . .	111
„	18. Principal Events from Constantine to the Fall of the Western Empire, . . . . .	116

## PART SECOND.—PROFANE HISTORY.

*PERIOD FIRST.—ANCIENT HISTORY.***CHAP. I.—HISTORY OF EGYPT.—B.C. 2550-B.C. 30.**

Sect.	1. Egypt from the Earliest Time to the Shepherd Kings, .	136
„	2. From the Shepherd Kings to the Exodus of the Israelites,	140
„	3. From the Exodus to the Death of Alexander the Great, .	145
„	4. From the Death of Alexander to the Conquest of Egypt by the Romans, . . . . .	149

**CHAP. II.—HISTORY OF CHALDÆA, ASSYRIA, AND  
BABYLONIA.—B.C. 2500-B.C. 538.**

„	5. The Chaldean or Old Babylonian Monarchy, . . . . .	155
„	6. The Assyrian Monarchy, . . . . .	157
„	7. Later Babylonian Empire, . . . . .	161

**CHAP. III.—HISTORY OF THE MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE.  
—B.C. 880-B.C. 330.**

„	8. The Median Kingdom to the Fall of Babylon, . . . . .	163
„	9. From the Destruction of Babylon to Alexander the Great,	164

**CHAP. IV.—HISTORY OF GREECE.—B.C. 2000-B.C. 146.**

„	10. The Heroic or Mythical Period, . . . . .	168
„	11. Earliest Historic Period, . . . . .	171
„	12. Period of Athenian Supremacy, . . . . .	173
„	13. Period of Spartan Supremacy, . . . . .	177
„	14. Period of Theban Supremacy, . . . . .	178
„	15. Period of Macedonian Supremacy, . . . . .	178
„	16. From the Death of Alexander the Great to the Conquest of Greece by the Romans, . . . . .	180

**CHAP. V.—HISTORY OF ROME.—B.C. 2000-A.D. 476.**

Sect. 17. Italy from the Earliest Times to the Founding of Rome,	185
„ 18. From the Founding of Rome to the end of the Kingdom,	187
„ 19. The Republic—to the end of the First Punic War, . . .	189
„ 20. From the First Punic War to the end of the Third, . . .	193
„ 21. From the Third Punic War to the Empire, . . .	196
„ 22. The Empire—from Augustus to Aurelius, . . .	200
„ 23. The Empire—from Commodus to Augustulus, . . .	207

---

*PERIOD SECOND.—MEDIÆVAL HISTORY.***CHAP. VI.—FROM THE FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE TO THE  
DISCOVERY OF AMERICA BY COLUMBUS.—A.D. 476-1492.**

„ 24. From Romulus Augustulus to Charlemagne, . . .	220
„ 25. From Charlemagne to the Norman Conquest, . . .	224
„ 26. From the Conquest to the Accession of the Plantagenets,	228
„ 27. From the Plantagenets to the end of the Crusades, . . .	230
„ 28. From the Crusades to the Death of Richard II., . . .	235
„ 29. From Richard II. to the Accession of Edward IV., . . .	240
„ 30. From Edward IV. to the Discovery of America, . . .	243

---

*PERIOD THIRD.—MODERN HISTORY.***CHAP. VII.—FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO  
THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA.—A.D. 1492-1648.**

„ 31. From the Discovery of America to the Reformation, . . .	246
„ 32. From the Reformation to the Death of Luther, . . .	250
„ 33. From Luther to the Accession of Queen Elizabeth, . . .	254
„ 34. From Queen Elizabeth to the Accession of James I., . . .	255
„ 35. From James I. to the Accession of Charles I., . . .	259
„ 36. From Charles I. to the Peace of Westphalia, . . .	261



**CHAP. VIII.—FROM THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA TO  
THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.—A. D. 1648-1789.**

Sect. 37. From the Peace of Westphalia to the English Revolution,	264
„ 38. From the English Revolution to the Peace of Utrecht, .	269
„ 39. From the Peace of Utrecht to the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, . . . . .	272
„ 40. From the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle to the American War of Independence, . . . . .	276
„ 41. From the American War to the French Revolution, .	280

**CHAP. IX.—FROM THE FRENCH REVOLUTION TO THE  
PRESENT TIME.—A. D. 1789-1869.**

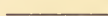
„ 42. From the Meeting of the States-General to the Death of Louis XVI, . . . . .	284
„ 43. From Louis XVI. to the Election of the First Consul, .	285
„ 44. From the First Consul to the Battle of Austerlitz, .	288
„ 45. From the Battle of Austerlitz to the Burning of Moscow, .	290
„ 46. From the Burning of Moscow to the Battle of Waterloo, .	293
„ 47. From the Battle of Waterloo to the Accession of George IV., . . . . .	295
„ 48. From the Accession of George IV. to William IV., .	297
„ 49. From William IV. to the Accession of Queen Victoria, .	301
„ 50. From the Accession of Queen Victoria to the Repeal of the Corn-Laws, . . . . .	304
„ 51. From the Repeal of the Corn-Laws to the Accession of Louis Napoleon as Emperor of the French, . . . . .	307
„ 52. From the Accession of Louis Napoleon to the American Secession, . . . . .	310
„ 53. From the American Secession to the Present Time, .	313



# FACTS AND DATES.



## DIVISION I.—SCIENTIFIC FACTS.



### CHAP. I.—FACTS IN ASTRONOMY.

WITHIN the last seven years all our previous conceptions regarding the distance of the sun from the earth and the other members of the solar system have been seriously modified. It appears that we can no longer accept of 95,293,000 miles as the true mean distance of our planet from the solar luminary, but something between 91,430,000 and 92,380,000 miles. The best way of determining the sun's distance is by means of the transits of Venus across the sun's disc. These occur very seldom, and at curiously regulated intervals. The first predicted transit took place in 1631, but astronomers failed to observe it; the next happened in 1639, and was witnessed by many scientific observers; the third in 1761; the fourth in 1769; the fifth will occur in 1874, but will be unfavourable for observation; and the sixth in 1882, which will be rather favourable. These intervals, it will be observed, form a series, the terms of which, in years, are 8, 122, 8, 105, 8, 122, 8, &c. The last available transit took place in 1769, exactly one hundred years ago, while the next fully available one will not occur till 1882. It was from the

transit of 1769 that astronomers determined the sun's mean distance from the earth to be 95,293,000 miles; and by one of Kepler's "Laws" the distances of all the other planets were thence easily calculated. Very recently, however, it has been shown that serious errors entered into the computations based on that transit—errors, indeed, that have vitiated all the results, and which cannot be corrected by this method till the year 1882. But on a matter so deeply interesting in itself, and so vitally important to humanity, it could not be supposed that the world would willingly remain in suspense for thirteen long years. In the words of the able Astronomer-Royal for Scotland, in his recently-published 'Antiquity of Intellectual Man' (Edinburgh, 1868), "Of all material elements for supporting life on the earth, none are so dominant as those depending on the light and heat of the sun, and of all problems in natural science none is so important as the true distance of the sun. Upon that depends our knowledge of its weight and size, the weight, sizes, and distances of the planets, and even the masses, distances, and illuminating power of the fixed stars themselves. The sun's distance is therefore the great problem, and modern science has spared neither time nor expense in endeavouring to settle it. But the distance is so great, and our base-line for measuring it (the earth's breadth) so comparatively small, that modern science has found her telescopes, micrometers, divided circles, and mathematical methods all taxed beyond their powers in accurately determining *what* the distance is."

How strange that, in the latter half of the nineteenth century—an age so arrogant and boastful of scientific progress—any doubt should remain on a question of such paramount physical importance! To remove this stigma, therefore, from modern science, and to obtain, meanwhile, as near an approximation as possible of the sun's distance, astronomers have exerted themselves to the uttermost, pending their grand preparations for 1874 and 1882. Two principal classes of minor methods lay before them—one by the parallax of Mars in opposition, under the most favourable circumstances, in 1862, and the other by the perturbations of the planets or of the moon. Astronomers strenuously availed themselves of both. The several mean re-

sults, each from different observations, showed distances varying mostly between  $2\frac{1}{2}$  and 4 millions of miles less than had been theretofore received from the transit of Venus in 1769. So great and so uncertain a reduction of distance induced M. Powalky, in Germany, to perform the important service of making, from the original observations of that transit, an elaborate recomputation, in 1864, founded partly on the recently-determined and more correct longitudes of the places of the original observations. M. Powalky's new result, 92,254,000 miles, was approved in 1867 by Professor Simon Newcombe of the United States, and was confirmed in a general sense by M. Faye's researches on the same transit, and by results advocated by M. Delaunay from other sources. Since the above recomputation was published by M. Powalky and Professor Newcombe, Mr E. J. Stone, of the Royal Observatory, Greenwich, has followed, similarly favouring the scientific world with an independent recomputation from that transit, and more than confirming M. Powalky's diminution of the distance—Mr Stone's result being the yet shorter distance of 91,736,000 miles. Very evenly midway between these two results lies the probable truth, as will be further noticed (p. 8); and the scientific world looks forward with ever-deepening interest to the approaching renewal of that rare astronomical opportunity, as well as to possible improvements in M. Leon Foucault's independent experimental method, of more conclusively solving the great problem.

In connection with this subject we are glad at being able to lay before the student the following interesting facts, chiefly gleaned from a very elaborate but as yet unpublished paper by a man of rare genius, who is destined, no doubt, to leave his mark on the thinking of the age—we refer to William Petrie, Esq., a Civil Engineer, London, whose MS. has been obligingly lent us by Professor C. Piazzi Smyth, himself an indefatigable explorer in the same field, and whose chief work, entitled 'Life and Work at the Great Pyramid,' constitutes an era in modern Egyptology. The paper referred to gives an epitome of the numerous though unsuccessful efforts of human reason to recover, by its own unaided efforts, that fundamental *datum* which the Creator revealed to man in the

earliest age of human history—the distance of the earth from the centre of the solar system. Herodotus, “the father of history,” who flourished B.C. 500, and consequently near the commencement of the intellectual life of Greece, narrates the first recorded attempts or impressions in this direction. These were made not long before his own day, and were believed in both by himself and his contemporaries, though they placed the sun within the limits of the winds on the surface of the earth, and at a distance therefrom of some eight to ten miles! Anaxagoras, the Ionian, who flourished fifty years later, estimated the sun’s absolute size as equal to that of the Peloponnesus. Hence, with the sun’s known angular diameter, his distance should be about 18,000 miles. Aristarchus, the astronomer of Samos, who died B.C. 280, made an immense advance in the right direction. Employing a true though rather rough method of observation—viz., the moon’s dichotomy—he at once increased the received sun’s distance to 5,300,000 miles. With this result the world seems to have been satisfied for four centuries, for we find Claudius Ptolemy, the celebrated astronomer of Alexandria, re-observing and substantially adopting it in A.D. 140. It is unnecessary to follow the blind gropings after truth that characterised the thirteen subsequent centuries, when the human intellect enjoyed its profound and lengthened repose, giving few other proofs of its vitality than the subtle but frivolous sophistries of the schoolmen. After a sleep of more than a millennium, the European mind, like a giant refreshed with wine, was suddenly roused to unprecedented energy. Several grand events marked the period of its awakening—the invention of printing in 1440; the revived study of the ancient classical languages; and the discovery of a new world in 1492. In the beginning of the sixteenth century, Martin Luther began the Reformation in Germany; while, early in the seventeenth, science could boast of such intellectual heroes as Galileo, Kepler, and Tycho Brahe. In 1620 Kepler estimated the sun’s distance from the earth at 26,400,000 miles, and at the same time announced the great “law” regulating the distances of all the other planets. This result startled men, on account of the increased size which it gave to the planetary spaces.

Mankind felt a difficulty in expanding their ideas to receive the truth of the vastness of nature that was beginning to open before them. But science was now pursued on correct mathematical principles ; and in 1750 the French astronomer, De la Caille, taking Mars in opposition as his subject of observation, and the terrestrial distance between Paris and the Cape of Good Hope as his base-line, more than trebled the distance announced by Kepler, and gave the world the first tolerable approximation to the truth by stating as his result 81,650,000 miles. The first astronomer that calculated the sun's distance from a transit of Venus, and from observations taken from nearly opposite sides of the earth, was the celebrated Delambre. Publishing his observations in 1789, he confidently announced the vastly greater quantity of 96,100,000 miles as the sun's true distance ; and for a whole generation his finding was adopted by the scientific world. About the year 1820, Encke, Bessel, and other German astronomers, using refined mathematical processes, corrected Delambre's estimate, and brought it down to 95,293,000 miles ; and nearly every astronomer now living accepted this finding, till within the last few years. We must observe, however, that in 1832 Professor Henderson, the first Astronomer-Royal for Scotland, and some time her Majesty's Astronomer at the Cape of Good Hope, from his own observations when there, announced the greatly-reduced quantity of 90,537,000 miles ; but could gain no hearing in a world completely given up to the belief that the transit-of-Venus observations, as computed by the great German and French mathematicians of the present century, must be correct. In this uncertainty the question of the sun's distance remained till 1862, when Mars was again in opposition. In that year, accordingly, it was abundantly observed in both the northern and southern hemispheres—Greenwich linking itself with the Cape of Good Hope, and St Petersburg with Australia. Strange to say, when these measurements were computed by the originator of this method (Winnecke, in Russia), they gave, from 26 independent sets of observations, a mean result of 91,184,000 miles, thus remarkably confirming the Scottish astronomer's result, as against the received distance ; and thus more than a quarter of a century of progress was needed to



aid astronomers in general before they suspected themselves of being in any such error, or would credit Henderson's long prior amendment as being nearer to the difficult truth. The fact, however, was in a great measure confirmed at Greenwich Observatory: 58 sets of observations there computed by E. J. Stone gave a mean result of 91,400,000 miles; afterwards about 100 by Newcombe, in the United States, gave 92,306,000; and some by Hall, United States, 92,442,000 miles. In 1862, M. Foucault, a most ingenious French investigator, made a series of interesting experiments on the velocity of light, and from these, through the agency of the eclipses of Jupiter's satellites, and their difference of time as seen from opposite sides of the earth's orbit, he was enabled to announce the sun's true distance as 92,254,000 miles. We have already mentioned M. Powalky's elaborate recomputation of the calculations connected with the last transit of Venus, and we refer to it here only because we have come up to it in the order of time, and also because we are satisfied of the comparative accuracy of his result. That result, republished in 1867 by Professor Newcombe, amounted, it will be remembered, to 92,254,000 miles, being identical in round numbers with the result obtained by Foucault from data of a wholly different kind, and not very different from that obtained by S. Newcombe from the observations of Mars. Newcombe combined these three recent results, and some from minor methods—in fact, all results that he regarded as available; whence he deduced a grand mean of 92,380,000 miles as the probable truth. But, from other observations and computations, mostly by similar methods, the mean, as adopted at the Greenwich and Paris Observatories since 1864, has been 91,430,000 miles. The advocates of these two grand means group themselves into two sets, suggestive of some bias of party feeling on both sides—a suspicion not without support from the literature of this great discussion. A careful attempt, made by W. Petrie, in 1869, to assign impartially the relative weight due to each of the many mean results composing these two grand means of the rival parties, gives a final grand mean of 92,061,000 miles; but he attaches to this result the probable though insignificant error (not by any arbitrary guess-

work, but computed by the recognised laws of probability) of *plus* or *minus* 90,000 miles, or only about  $\frac{1}{1000}$  part of the whole quantity. That is to say, the truth is proved to lie probably between 91,970,000 and 92,150,000—unlikely to be much beyond these limits either way, and most likely to be nearly midway between them; and we cannot expect, by purely scientific methods, to attain to a greatly higher degree of accuracy.

But these facts, however interesting, by no means exhaust the subject. The mechanical school of Egyptologists to whom we have referred—the late John Taylor of London, Professor C. Piazzi Smyth of Edinburgh, Mr Petrie, Civil Engineer, London, Mr St John Vincent Day, C.E., Glasgow, with a daily-increasing number of other truth-loving investigators—have within the last five years originated an entirely new branch of the science. From C. Piazzi Smyth's lengthened personal inspection of the most ancient monuments of Egypt, his innumerable and most elaborate measurements of that one amongst them which is confessedly the most ancient, and from enlightened reflection on the results so obtained, they adduce the most satisfactory evidence that, in the earliest postdiluvian age, those of our race who had not degraded themselves with the loathsome idolatries of the nations, and who reverently cherished the primeval revelation vouchsafed by the Creator to our species, were, *by some means or other*, most certainly in possession of that grand secret which, for the last two thousand years, science has in vain been endeavouring to discover for herself, and relying on her own unaided resources.

The most ancient architectural monument now existing on the earth's surface—the Great Pyramid at Jeezeh—demonstrated by astronomy to have been erected B.C. 2170 (or close on 4040 years ago), has now been investigated and explored as no other monument, ancient or modern, ever was; and the indefatigable explorers have been rewarded with an abundant harvest of the most brilliant discoveries. One of these, discovered by Mr Petrie, is the clear indication that the architect of this pyramid knew the mean distance of the sun from the earth with an exactitude to which modern science never approached till within the last seven years. This distance he symbolises as = height  $\times 10^9$ . The best lineal and angular measurements—

namely, those of M. Jomard, of Col. Howard Vyse, and recently, of Professor C. Piazzi Smyth—have been combined by W. Petrie, who shows therefrom that the original height of the great pyramid, from the pavement at its base, was 486.25 British feet: this multiplied, as above said, by the ninth power of ten—*i.e.*, 1,000,000,000, gives a result of 486,250,000,000 feet, or 92,093,000 *British miles, for the mean distance of the sun.* We have seen that the latest collective result of science reckons the probable truth to be between 91,970,000 and 92,150,000; while the Great Pyramid gives 92,093,000 miles, being completely within these minimum uncertainties of science. Moreover, in a paper to the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 1869, he has well shown that this uncommonly complete numerical coincidence is not merely fortuitous, because, striking as is the coincidence itself, it constitutes but a small part of the evidence discovered, that this was *intended* in the original design of the structure. According, then, to the best historical and monumental evidence, this is the exact mean distance of the sun from our planet. Only a few years ago, there was not an astronomer in Europe who would not have instantly rejected this result, as more than three millions of miles away from the truth; but now—such has been the progress of astronomy within the last decade of years—there is not, perhaps, one among the whole number who would risk his reputation by denying its possible correctness. The brief sketch of the progress of astronomy here given—even were there no other reasons for asserting its absolute exactness—clearly points to such a conclusion; for from the days of De la Caille downwards, all the results of modern science, like the vibrations of a pendulum coming to rest, approach closer and closer to one fixed point; and, strange to say, that fixed point is precisely the number indicated by the Great Pyramid, and therefore, we believe, *revealed* to man ages and generations before science had any existence.



## SECT. I.—Mean Distances of the Planets from the Sun.

*(In millions of miles.)*

13. Vulcan's probable distance.  
a *burning heat.*
36. Mercury : actual distance, 35,649,000.  
*glowing Mercury.*
67. Venus : actual distance, 66,614,000.  
*the nearest planet.*
92. Distance of the earth, as indicated by the Great Pyramid of Jeezeh : actual distance, 92,093,000.  
*the world's true distance.\**
140. Mars : actual distance, 140,322,000.  
*the celebrated Kepler wrought at it.†*
259. The minor planets, 100 in number (*average*).  
*they fill a large void.*
479. Jupiter : true distance, 479,141,000.  
*satellites appear in his train.*
878. Saturn : true distance, 878,461,000.  
*the rings of this planet are remarkable.*
1766. Uranus : true distance, 1,766,565,000.  
*a curious planet with a multitude of moons.*
2766. Neptune : true distance, 2,766,133,000.  
*the finest proof of modern mathematics.*
240. Moon's distance from the earth in thousands of miles.  
*distance of our satellite from the world.*

## SECT. 2.—Time of the Planets' Revolution.

*(In days.)*

19. Time of Vulcan's revolution.  
*the years are brief on Vulcan.*
87. Time of Mercury's revolution.  
*the revolution of Apollo.*

\* Or, seeing that the ancients gave to the pyramids of Egypt the first place among "the seven wonders of the world," we can express the sun's distance still more exactly thus : *true distance of the world, by the true height of the world's worthiest wonder.*

† Kepler spent twenty years of unremitting study in determining the true orbit of this planet, and in deducing from it his three famous "laws."

224. Time of Venus' revolution.  
the *first described star* (of eve).
365. Time of the earth's revolution.  
the *world's great annual ellipse*.
686. Time of Mar's revolution.  
the *moonless orb* of Mars.
1684. Time of the planetoids' revolution.  
they *career* between *Mar's orbit* and *Jupiter's*.
4333. Time of Jupiter's revolution.  
*Jupiter*, the *greatest globe* in our heavens.
- 10,759. Time of Saturn's revolution.  
the *central exterior planet*, with his *luminous train*.
- 30,686. Time of Uranus or Herschel's revolution.  
*Herschel* wanted to name it after the *reigning monarch*.
- 60,126. Time of Neptune's revolution.  
the *naked eye cannot discern Neptunc*.
- 29 $\frac{1}{2}$ . The moon's period of revolution round the earth.  
a *wave of waters follows her everywhere*.

### SECT. 3.—Distances of the Comets from the Sun.

(In miles—supply 000.)

538. Perihelion or nearest distance of the comet of  
1843 (the smallest known perihelion).  
it *almost grazed the sun*.
- (Supply 000,000.)
384. Perihelion distance of the comet of 1729 (greatest  
known perihelion).  
it *grazed the orbit* of *Jupiter*.
387. Aphelion distance of Encke's comet (smallest  
known aphelion).  
*goes beyond the region* of the *planetoids*.
- 40,121. Aphelion distance of the great comet of 1811.  
*shcne* for a year, a *bright and flaming comet*.
- 406,130. Aphelion distance of the comet of 1844 (greatest  
aphelion known).  
our *system's extremest member counts ages* in his year.

## SECT. 4.—Time of Revolution of the Comets.

Days.

- 1,210. Encke's comet (*shortest period known* =  $3\frac{1}{4}$  years).  
*this comet finds an obstacle in his way.*
- 2,042. Brörsen's comet (= 5.58 years).  
*a Dane, expert in astronomy, discovered it.*
- 2,413. Biela's comet (= 6.61 years).  
*the disrupted sections of Biela gleam.*
- 2,718. Faye's comet, the least eccentric (= 7.44 years).  
*Faye performs the (least) eccentric orbit.*
- 28,105. Halley's celebrated comet (= 76.78 years).  
*days required to complete the year of Halley.*

Years.

- 2,500. Donati's comet of 1785.  
*Donati's luminous comet, in years.*
- 3,000. The great comet of 1811.  
*gloriously wends his way through the welkin.*
- 15,864. Newton's celebrated comet of 1680.  
*this comet long remained a marvel to astronomers.*
- 75,000. The first comet of 1780.  
*a period lasting a thousand human lives.*
- 102,050. The second comet of 1844.  
*consider the extraordinary duration of yonder luminary's year.*
- 123,683. The comet of 1744 (*the longest period known*).  
*a comet demanding a hundred millenniums to reach his goal.*

## SECT. 5.—Number of the Fixed Stars.

21. Number of stars of the first magnitude.  
*their distance is calculable.*
65. Number of stars of the second magnitude.  
*worlds of inferior luminosity.*
190. Number of stars of the third magnitude.  
*a curious tripling observable.*

426. Number of stars of the fourth magnitude.  
*stars of the fourth magnitude.*
- 1,100. Number of stars of the fifth magnitude.  
*we are able to count yonder worlds.*
- 3,200. Number of stars of the sixth magnitude.  
*how distant are yonder worlds!*
- 3,206. Stars visible to the naked eye at Berlin.  
*the greatest display of worlds in Prussia.*
- 4,146. Stars visible to the naked eye at Paris.  
*stars that can be seen at Paris.*
- 4,638. Stars visible to the naked eye at Alexandria.  
*see the nightly galaxy at Alexandria.*
- 5,000. Total number of stars visible at the equator.  
*the largest worlds in the whole welkin.*
- 13,000. Number of stars of seventh magnitude (visible  
only through the telescope).  
*the celebrated Galileo first saw these worlds.*
- 40,000. Number of stars of the eighth magnitude.  
*starry worlds belonging to class eight.*
- 142,000. Number of stars of the ninth magnitude.  
*countless stars dimly shine in class ninth.*
- 500,000 (million). Total number of stars visible through  
the best telescopes).  
*O Lord, wondrous are thy works, in wisdom thou  
madest them all!*

#### SECT. 6.—Distance of the Fixed Stars.

(In billions of miles.)

21. Distance of *Alpha Centauri*, the nearest star known.  
*distance of a Centauri.*
56. Distance of 61 *Cygni* (the first measured star).  
*the illustrious (Bessel) measured it.*
75. Distance of *Vega* (Alpha Lyræ).  
*welcome a parallax for the lyre!*
85. Distance of *Sirius*, our brightest star.  
*what a resplendent luminary!*

147. Distance of *Iota* in *Ursa Major* (the Plough).  
(Peters) *obtained this star's parallax.*
154. Distance of *Arcturus* ( $\alpha$  *Boötes*).  
*Boötes' largest star.*
292. Distance of *Polaris* (the Pole star) in *Ursa Minor*.  
*directly vertical in Greenland.*
426. Distance of *Capella*.  
*the extremest star whose distance is measured.*
- 33,908. Supposed distance of stars of 16th magnitude.  
*ages ago they transmitted these waning rays.*

**SECT. 7.—Proper Motion of the Stars.**

*(In miles per second.)*

5. Our sun's motion through space.  
*he wends his way round *Alcyonè*.*
13. Rate of motion of the nearest star ( $\alpha$  *Centauri*).  
*the wandering bull hunter.*
14. *Sirius'* rate of motion.  
*our brightest star.*
30. *Capella's* rate of motion.  
*the wandering goat of the waggoner.*
41. Rate of motion of 61 *Cygni*.  
*the wandering star of *Cygnus*.*
54. Rate of motion of *Arcturus* ( $\alpha$  *Boötes*).  
*the largest star (in *Boötes*.)*

---

**CHAP. II.—FACTS IN CHEMISTRY.**

NONE of the physical sciences has made greater progress in the last twenty years than Chemistry. To such an extent has this been the case, that the standard works of the past generation have now become almost obsolete. New views have arisen as to the constitution and chemical properties of matter; a re-

formed chemical notation has thence of necessity ensued ; the nomenclature of the science has been simplified and greatly improved ; the combining proportions of the elementary substances has been ascertained with far greater precision ; and numerous fundamental laws have been discovered. As we are not here writing a treatise on chemistry, we are precluded from entering at large on any of these subjects ; but the following particulars, gleaned from a multitude, may not be deemed wholly out of place.

1. The number of simple or elementary substances out of which the whole earth, as well as the other members of the solar system, has been built up, has been raised from 54 to 65. These are divided into two primary groups—viz., METALS, of which there are 52 (the principal of them being gold, silver, platinum, copper, iron, lead, zinc, tin, mercury); and Non-Metals or METALLOIDS, of which there are 13—viz., oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen, chlorine, carbon, sulphur, phosphorus, iodine, fluorine, bromine, boron, silicon, and selenium.

2. On each of these 65 substances the Creator has stamped, in deep and indelible characters, *a particular and invariable number*, which forms, as it were, the law of its being, and determines in what proportions it shall unite with every other substance, whether simple or compound. Thus 1 is stamped on hydrogen, 12 on carbon, 16 on oxygen, 56 on iron, &c. In the event, therefore, of iron uniting with oxygen, the two substances, as to weight, will be always found in the ratio of 56 and 16. Under the operation of this mysterious principle, the *identity of species* in the mineral world is rigidly preserved, and, notwithstanding the prodigious number of mineral substances, all confusion is avoided.

3. All chemical compounds are definite in their nature, the ratio of the elements being constant. Many substances, however, are capable of uniting with others in several proportions ; but, when this is the case, it is invariably found that these proportions bear a very simple ratio to each other. Further, if a body A unites with several other bodies B C D, then the quantities of B C D which respectively unite with A represent also the proportions in which they shall unite among each other. From



this it follows that the combining quantity of a compound is the sum of the combining quantities of its components.

4. Such being the important part which these invisible numbers play, it is obvious that it is of the utmost consequence to chemistry that they be determined with the greatest accuracy. And here the revolution that has taken place in modern chemistry is more easily perceived than anywhere else, for it will be found that during the last twenty years no fewer than 32 of the elementary substances—or precisely one-half of the whole number—have had their atomic weights exactly doubled, while not a few more have been materially modified. The student will find in the table at the end of this Introduction the latest determinations of the combining powers of all the elementary substances, together with their most recently established specific gravities.

5. In regard to changes in the nomenclature of the science, we can here only remark that the smallest quantity of any substance which has the power of uniting with one or more particles of the same or any other substance is called an *atom*. It is now believed that such an atom cannot exist in its separate or isolated state, but must either be linked together with another atom of the same kind, or united with an atom of a different kind of matter. Single atoms, it is maintained, are nowhere found in nature, however low we penetrate into the organic or inorganic world, but invariably atoms in a dual form. Such dual atom is named a *molecule*, and is the smallest quantity of matter that can exist in a separate form.

6. But by far the greatest discovery adorning the annals of modern chemistry remains to be specified. The 65 elementary substances divide themselves, in respect to their combining power, into four great natural groups—named, respectively, Monads, Dyads, Triads, and Tetrads. The MONADS are twelve in number—viz., seven Metals (silver, sodium, potassium, caesium, lithium, rubidium, thallium), and five Metalloids (hydrogen, chlorine, fluorine, iodine, bromine). Their distinguishing characteristic is, that one atom of any one of them can unite with, or replace, *one* atom of any other, and no more. For example, one atom of hydrogen can combine with one atom

of chlorine, and form hydrochloric acid ; or the atom of hydrogen in the acid may be replaced by one atom of any other monad, as sodium, which, setting free the atom of hydrogen, unites with the atom of chlorine, and forms chloride of sodium (common salt). The DYADS are twenty-five in number, only three of them being non-metallic (oxygen, sulphur, selenium); while twenty-two are metals, the best known of which are—iron, lead, mercury, nickel, zinc, calcium, cobalt, and copper. In regard to combining power, each of this class is equivalent to *two* of the former. For example, an atom of oxygen will readily combine with two atoms of hydrogen, and form water; but it refuses to unite with one atom of hydrogen. Oxygen is, therefore, termed a Dyad, having twice the combining power of hydrogen. In like manner, a TRIAD is an elementary substance which, when it enters into combination, requires *three* Monads to neutralise it, or one Monad and a Dyad. For example, one atom of the chloride of bismuth contains three atoms of chlorine, that element being a Monad, and one atom of the metal, which is a Triad. Should the three atoms of chlorine be set free, and the one atom of bismuth be allowed to unite with any other monad, it would require three atoms of such monad to saturate it. The Triads are only nine in number—viz., six Metals (aluminum, antimony, arsenic, bismuth, gold, rhodium), and three Metalloids (boron, nitrogen, phosphorus). Finally, the TETRADS are substances which have the property of uniting with or replacing *four* combining weights of the class termed Monads, two Dyads, or one Tryad and one Monad. For instance, carbon, which is a Tetrad, has the property of uniting with hydrogen, which is a Monad, in the ratio of 1 to 4, thus forming carburetted hydrogen or marsh gas. There are eight Tetrads—viz., two Metalloids (carbon, silicon) and six Metals, only two of which are common—viz., tin and platinum. The remaining eleven elements still remain undetermined.

7. Closely allied to the preceding is the kindred and equally remarkable laws regulating the combining *volumes* of the elements when reduced to or already existing in the gaseous state. (1.) If we take that number of grains of any two gases which is denoted by their respective atomic weights, we do not find them



occupying an amount of space corresponding to their weight, but precisely *equal spaces*, provided the temperature and pressure are the same: thus, 1 grain of hydrogen gas will occupy the same amount of space as  $35\frac{1}{2}$  grains of chlorine gas. (2.) Still more remarkable is the next law: if both the combining gases belong to the class of Monads, then the two equal spaces which the gases occupied when separate are precisely equal to the space they occupy after union; but should one of the gases belong to the class of Monads and the other to that of Dyads—as hydrogen and oxygen, the two constituents of water—union cannot take place until two volumes of the former be brought into contact with one of the latter; and the remarkable thing is, that three spaces or volumes are not occupied by the united gas, as we might have expected, but two volumes only. The same law holds good in regard to the other two classes above referred to. In order to form gaseous ammonia, for example, one volume of nitrogen, which is a Triad, requires three volumes of the Monad hydrogen, and the result is, not *four* volumes of ammonia, but *two*. For a fuller illustration of the several topics here briefly discussed, we must refer the student to Roscoe's 'Lessons in Elementary Chemistry,' Macmillan & Co., 1868; Hofmann's 'Introduction to Modern Chemistry,' Walton & Maberly, 1866; and especially to the eloquent and admirable 'Inorganic Chemistry,' by the late Dr G. Wilson, Professor of Technology in the University of Edinburgh, revised and enlarged by Dr Stevenson Macadam, Edinburgh—W. and R. Chambers, 1866.

#### SECT. 8.—Number of Elementary Substances.

65. Number of elementary substances.  
existing *number of elements*.
52. Number of simple metallic substances.  
their *lustre distinguishes* them.
13. Number of metalloids, or non-metallic substances.  
*oxygen, carbon, hydrogen, &c.*

TABLE OF ELEMENTARY SUBSTANCES.

NAMES OF ELEMENTS.	Atomic weight, hydrogen=1.	Specific gravity, water=1.	NAMES OF ELEMENTS.	Atomic weight, hydrogen=1.	Specific gravity, water=1.
Aluminum, . . .	27.5	2.56	Molybdenum, . . .	96.	8.62
Antimony, . . .	122.	6.71	Nickel, . . .	59.	8.82
Arsenic, . . .	75.	5.96	Niobium, . . .	97.5	...
Barium, . . .	137.	...	Nitrogen, gas, . . .	14.	0.972
Beryllium or Glucium, . . .	14.	...	Norium, . . .	...	...
Bismuth, . . .	210.	9.8	Osmium, . . .	192.2	21.4
Boron, . . .	11.	2.68	Oxygen, gas, . . .	16.	1.103
Bromine, liq., . . .	80.	2.96	Palladium, . . .	106.5	11.8
Cadmium, . . .	112.	8.69	Phosphorus, . . .	31.	1.77
Cæsium, . . .	133.	...	Platinum, . . .	197.5	21.53
Calcium, . . .	40.	1.57	Potassium, . . .	39.	0.86
Carbon, . . .	12.	3.4	Rhodium, . . .	104.4	12.1
Cerium, . . .	92.	...	Rubidium, . . .	85.4	1.52
Chlorine, gas, . . .	35.5	2.47	Ruthenium, . . .	104.4	11.4
Chromium, . . .	52.5	5.9	Selenium, . . .	79.5	...
Cobalt, . . .	59.	8.95	Silicon, . . .	28.5	2.49
Copper, . . .	63.5	8.95	Silver, . . .	108.	10.53
Didymium, . . .	96.	...	Sodium, . . .	23.	0.97
Erbium, . . .	...	...	Strontium, . . .	87.5	2.54
Fluorine, . . .	19.	...	Sulphur, . . .	32.	2.
Gold, . . .	197.	19.3	Tantalum, . . .	137.5	...
Hydrogen, gas, . . .	1.	0.069	Tellurium, . . .	129.	6.25
Indium, . . .	71.8	...	Terbium, . . .	...	...
Iodine, . . .	127.	4.95	Thallium, . . .	204.	11.91
Iridium, . . .	193.	21.15	Thorium, . . .	231.5	...
Iron, . . .	56.	7.84	Tin, . . .	118.	7.29
Lanthanum, . . .	92.8	...	Titanium, . . .	50.	...
Lead, . . .	207.	11.36	Tungsten, . . .	184.	17.6
Lithium, . . .	7.	0.59	Uranium, . . .	120.	18.4
Magnesium, . . .	24.	1.74	Vanadium, . . .	137.	...
Manganese, . . .	55.	8.01	Yttrium, . . .	68.	...
Mercury, liq., . . .	200.	13.59	Zinc, . . .	65.	7.14
			Zirconium, . . .	90.	...

## SECT. 9.—Table of Chemical Equivalents.

(Hydrogen = 1.)

122. Antimony.  
*brittle, with fine fracture.*
75. Arsenic.  
*extremely prejudicial to life.*
210. Bismuth.  
*dense, brittle, and white.*
11. Boron.  
*exists in common borax.*
80. Bromine.  
*(mineral) waters rarely want it.*
40. Calcium.  
*exceedingly useful when oxidised.*
12. Carbon.  
*charcoal and diamonds.*
- 35.5. Chlorine.  
*a yellowish green element.*
64. Copper.  
*malachite from Australia.*
19. Fluorine.  
*exists in the bones and teeth.*
197. Gold and platinum.  
*common in Victoria and Peru.*
1. Hydrogen.  
*exceedingly buoyant.*
127. Iodine.  
*in colour and odour peculiar.*
198. Iridium.  
*common in the valleys of the Urals.*
56. Iron.  
*largely manufactured.*
207. Lead.  
*formed into water pipes.*
24. Magnesium.  
*(burns) with dazzling splendour.*

200. Mercury.  
*freezes in winter at Yakutsk.*
59. Nickel and cobalt.  
*wonderfully like each other.*
14. Nitrogen.  
*a component of strychnine.*
16. Oxygen.  
*the breath of animals.*
31. Phosphorus.  
*exists in guano and bones.*
39. Potassium.  
*exists in granite and trap.*
28. Silicon.  
*its oxide forms the rocks.*
108. Silver.  
*Copiapó yields the richest.*
23. Sodium.  
*water is denser and heavier.*
32. Sulphur.  
*Gomorrah destroyed by it.*
118. Tin.  
*common Cornish ore.*
65. Zinc.  
*the main alloy (in brass).*

**SECT. 10.—Specific Gravity of Elementary Substances,  
Water being unity.**

21. Platinum, osmium, and iridium, specific gravity of.  
*the densest bodies.*
19. Specific gravity of gold.  
*wrought into costly trinkets.*
14. Mercury.  
*warns us of coming storms.*
11. Silver and lead.  
*of a whitish beautiful colour.*
10. Bismuth.  
*Bohemia yields it.*

9. Copper.  
wrought of yore into war *utensils*.
8. Iron, nickel, cobalt, and manganese.  
oxidise by exposure to *air*.
7. Tin and antimony.  
wrought into *pewter*.
7. Zinc.  
extensively wrought into *pipes*.
6. Arsenic.  
extinguishes *animal* (life).
3. Bromine, chlorine, boron, carbon, and silicon.  
in weight they exceed *glucinum*.
2. Magnesium, sulphur, and phosphorus.  
exceed water in *density*.
- 1— Sodium, potassium, and lithium.  
in weight they yield to *ice*.
- 5·7. Specific gravity of the earth as a whole.  
the weightiest of *all* the *planets* (except Mercury).

#### SECT. 11.—Freezing-point of Liquids.

(*Fahrenheit's thermometer.*)

- 220°. Greatest artificial cold hitherto produced.  
the *famous frigorific experiment*.
- 56°. Greatest natural cold hitherto observed.  
at Yakutsk, on the *Lena*, is the *maximum*.
- 39°. Mercury freezes.  
(*alcohol*) *gauges* this *temperature*.
- 25°. Vitriol or sulphuric acid.  
an exceedingly *dense liquid*.
- 7°. Freezing-point of brandy.  
the wonders of the (*frigid*) *zone*.
- 0°. The zero of Fahrenheit's thermometer.  
warmer than the winter at *Yakutsk*.
- 14°. Turpentine freezes.  
it *becomes solid*.
- 30°. Milk freezes.  
*how white* it is !

- 32°. Water freezes.  
*hoar frost.*
- 36°. Olive-oil freezes.  
*the girls murmur.*
- 39°.2. Water at maximum density.  
*water's heaviest temperature.*
- 46°.46. Average mean temperature of Scotland for the ten years 1856-65, ascertained from 55 separate localities by the Scot. Meteorol. Society.  
*Scotland's mean (temperature).*
- 62°. Zero temperature of British linear measures.  
*an inconvenient degree.*
- 68°. Mean temperature of the earth's habitable surface.  
*the yearly mean of the earth.*
- 90°. Tallow melts.  
*the waste of tallow is excessive.*
- 154°. Wax melts.  
*a wax candle illuminates sparingly.*
- 226°. Sulphur melts.  
*friction fires a match.*

#### SECT. 12.—Boiling-point of Liquids.

- 72°. Boiling-point of water *in vacuo*.  
*water from pressure freed.*
- 95°. Boiling-point of ether.  
*an extremely volatile liquid.*
- 140°. Liquids *in vacuo* boil 140° lower than under atmospheric pressure.  
*they boil soon in an exhausted (receiver).*
- 175°. Boiling-point of alcohol.  
*the boiling point of alcohol.*
- 212°. Ordinary boiling-point of water (barometer at 30 in.)  
*a fluid to cook our food.*
- 320°. Naphtha, turpentine, and sulphurous ether boil.  
*great danger of explosion.*
- 599°. Fish-oil and tallow.  
*oil and tallow are tardy.*



640°. Boiling-point of sulphuric acid.  
the *monohydrate* of sulphuric acid.

662°. Boiling-point of mercury.  
the *mercury now fumes*.

983°. Heat of incandescence.  
the *temperature of red heat*.

**SECT. 13.—The Fusing-point of Metals.**

— 39°. Fusing-point of mercury.  
(spirit) of wine *gauges* this *temperature*.

136°. Potassium.  
*brittle, greyish, and malleable*.

190°. Sodium.  
(below) the *boiling temperature* of water.

442°. Tin.  
*so easily fused!*

612°. Lead.  
*malleable, bluish, and dense*.

775°. Zinc.  
for water *pipes* it is *preferable* to lead.

1873°. Silver fuses.  
in *commerce* regarded as *preferable* to gold.

1996°. Copper.  
*copper* turns *thin* as *mercury*.

2016°. Gold.  
*fine yellow coins* are made of it.

2786°. Cast iron.  
the *founder* pours his *running metal*.

21,000°. Malleable iron.  
the *furious blast* of *Wedgewood's wind furnace*.

---

CHAP. III.—FACTS IN NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

ONLY a very limited number of the facts in this most important branch of science can be recorded in the following sections. For the most part we must content ourselves with a comparison

of the various velocities seen existing in nature. We give the velocity of sound travelling through the air as 1130 feet per second, but usually it is regarded as somewhat less. In 1822, the French Board of Longitude instituted experiments to determine the velocity of sound through atmospheric air. For this purpose two heights were selected near Paris, about  $11\frac{1}{2}$  miles apart, and a piece of ordnance planted on each. These were fired during the night, at regular intervals of 10 minutes, and the time that elapsed between the discharge at one station and the report at the other was exactly measured by chronometers, when it was found that the distance (20,355 yards) was traversed in 54.6 seconds, being at the rate of 1118 feet per second. During these experiments the temperature of the air was  $16^{\circ}$  Cent. or  $60^{\circ}$  Fahr. ; but at  $10^{\circ}$  Cent. the velocity diminished to 1106 feet, and at zero to 1093 feet. By subsequent experiments it appears that the velocity is materially affected by the *kind* of gas through which the sound passes. Thus, at a uniform temperature of  $32^{\circ}$  Fahr. sound travels through carbonic acid gas at the rate of 856 feet per second ; through oxygen gas at the rate of 1040 feet ; atmospheric air, 1093 feet ; and hydrogen gas, 4163 feet. These facts establish the general law, that *the velocity is in all cases inversely as the square root of the density of the gas*. The velocity is also said to be affected by the *loudness* of the sound, though this is not borne out by experiments continued for many years at the Edinburgh Royal Observatory, where the time-gun—which is fired electrically at the Castle, in all weathers, with reports sometimes loud and startling, and sometimes scarcely audible—shows a velocity always exceeding 1100 feet per second. When sound is made to traverse liquids or solids, the speed is much greater. Colladon and Sturm, in 1827, determined that sound passes through water (at  $8^{\circ}.1$  Cent.) at the rate of 4708 feet per second, or four times greater than through the atmosphere ; still more recently, experiments give for beams of wood about sixteen times greater ; for solid granite, 1664 feet ; for cast iron, 11,865 ; and for the metals generally, between four and sixteen times a greater speed than in air. The velocity of light was first determined by astronomical observation. In 1675, Römer, a Danish philosopher,

by observing the eclipse of one of the satellites of Jupiter, calculated the velocity of light at 192,000 miles per second, inasmuch as it traversed the diameter of the earth's orbit, or 190,000,000 of miles, in 16 minutes 36 seconds. We have shown, however, in our preliminary observations on Astronomy, that the distance of the sun from the earth can no longer be regarded as 95,000,000 miles, but 92,000,000. This makes the velocity of light to be 186,000 miles per second. In 1849, M. Fizeau, a Frenchman, made an ingenious experiment to determine the velocity of light, and arrived at the conclusion that it travels at the rate of 196,000 miles per second, a rate not very different from that given by the Danish astronomer. Still later, however, another French philosopher—viz., M. Foucault, in 1862, made his celebrated experiments on the velocity of light by means of a rotating mirror, and announced 185,170 miles per second as the true rate (see p. 6). Still more divergent were the results obtained for the velocity of electricity, until Sir W. Thomson showed that there was a most important correction dependent on the *length of the wire*—the electric speed decreasing in an accelerated ratio with the distance it has to traverse. Thus, were it possible to observe the rate of passage through a wire only 1 foot long, it might exceed 1,000,000 miles per second. In the wire-coil of an experimental apparatus, Professor Wheatstone, upwards of thirty years ago, had found a velocity equal to 288,000 miles per second—or considerably above the highest estimate for the velocity of light. But when astronomers, soon after, began to use the long lines of the electric telegraph from city to city in order to measure the true longitudes of the latter, the practical velocities along the entire lengths were found vastly smaller. Thus, in the new Atlantic Telegraph Cable, 1866 miles long—the facilities for the motion of the electric fluid being unusually great—the time occupied in the passage is  $\frac{1}{100}$  of a second; while in a still more recent experiment on land-wires, by Mr G. Davidson, an American astronomer, the average velocity has been found to be 10,000 miles per second.

## SECT. 14.—Action of Gravity on Falling Bodies.

*(Feet per second.)*

16. Distance traversed by a body falling from a state of rest, in free space, the *first* second.  
*accelerated motion.*
32. Velocity at end of *first* second.  
*our globe's force* (of gravity).
48. Distance traversed the *second* second.  
*watch the stone returning.*
80. Distance traversed the *third* second.  
*the wind rarely exceeds this.*
112. Distance traversed the *fourth* second.  
*with your watch observe a bird falling.*
256. Total distance traversed in four seconds.  
*what a distance in a little moment!*

## SECT. 15.—Various Velocities in Nature Compared.

*(Feet per second.)*

9. Minimum velocity of Newton's comet.  
*weary with travelling.*
32. Velocity of a falling body at end of first second.  
*gravitation's force.*
1130. Velocity of sound in atmospheric air.  
*the calm celerity of gaseous waves.*
1664. Velocity of sound transmitted through solid granite.  
*the commonest masses a medium of sound.*
1700. Average velocity of shot from modern artillery.  
*cannon projectiles excel in speed.*
4706. Velocity of sound in water.  
*sound pervading a watery medium.*
- 17,400. Velocity of sound transmitted through wood.  
*beams propagate sound with wondrous expedition.*
- Miles.
3. Neptune's orbital motion.  
*yonder he wearily goes.*
18. The earth's orbital motion.  
*the world's course is rapid.*

Miles.

30. Mercury's orbital motion.  
exultingly *hastens* on his way.
5. Proper motion of the sun and planets.  
they wend their way around *Alcyonè*.
280. Maximum velocity of Newton's comet.  
the *fearful rapidity* of a comet.  
(Supply 000.)
10. Velocity of electricity in long land-wires, according to G. Davidson.  
by *continental wires*.
14. Velocity of electricity transmitted through submerged wires.  
when the *cable* is *submerged*.
185. Velocity of light, as determined by Foucault in 1862.  
a *bright ray* of *light*.

---

 CHAP. IV.—FACTS IN BOTANY.

LITTLE need be said regarding the interesting subject of the three following sections. Meagre as the facts are, the author found it a somewhat difficult task to collect them. Those in section 16 were mainly obtained from that admirable thesaurus of natural phenomena, Johnston's 'Physical Atlas.' Section 17 is largely indebted to the author's 'Manual of Modern Geography,' and to the elaborate Manuals of Botany by Professors Balfour and Henfrey. For the remaining countries of Europe no recent or reliable data could be found, and even for France and Germany the results can be given, as yet, in only round numbers. Section 18 is the result of much examination, but accurate statistics of the existing number of fossil plants are really not attainable.

## SECT. 16.—The Flora of the Globe.

(Supply 000.)

1. Species of plants known to Pliny in A.D. 79.  
exceeded by *Aberdeenshire*.

6. Species described by Linnæus in 1753.  
he widely extended the *number*.
20. Species estimated by Willdenow in 1807.  
*described by Willdenow.*
56. Species contained in the Jardin des Plantes in 1820.  
*exotics in large numbers.*
86. Species in the collection of M. Delessert, Paris, in 1847.  
*a wondrous rich museum.*
93. Species estimated by Lindley in 1846, forming 9000  
genera.  
(averaging) *ten to a genus.*
120. Number of species known in 1869.  
*the beautiful flora of the world.*
103. Known species of flowering plants.  
*botanists widely agree on it.*
17. Known species of cryptogamia.  
*the world's cryptogamic plants.*
200. Humboldt's estimate of the probable number of ex-  
isting plants.  
*the flora of the whole world.*

**SECT. 17.—The Flora of some European Countries.**

4400. Species of plants in the British Isles.  
*known species in our own country.*
1600. Flowering plants in the British Isles.  
*Balfour's Manual of Botany exhibits them.*
2800. Cryptogamic plants in the British Isles.  
*their four orders are well defined.*
60. Number of ferns in the British Isles.  
*many of them are beautiful.*
300. Number of mosses in the British Isles.  
*they greatly exceed the ferns.*
3230. Species common to England and Scotland.  
*the graceful flora of Great Britain.*
7000. Estimated number of plants in France.  
*its plants excel in beauty and variety.*
3660. Number of flowering species in France.  
*the great majority are flowering plants.*



7000. Estimated number of plants in Germany.  
*Prussia comprises the greater part.*

2700. Number of flowering plants in Germany.  
*its flowering plants comparatively few.*

**SECT. 18.—Geological or Fossil Botany.**

527. Total number of fossil plants known in 1836.  
*these were all the fossil plants.*
1792. Number known to Gœppert in 1845.  
*considerable progress in ten years.*
1932. Number known to Henfrey in 1857.  
*the brightest time in geological research.*
645. Fossil plants in British Isles in 1854 (Morris's Catal.)  
*the number of species in our own land.*
122. Number of plants in the SILURIAN and DEVONIAN  
Systems (1867).  
*club-mosses, ferns, and fucoids.*
1700. Fossil plants in the CARBONIFEROUS System of all  
countries (1867).  
*cryptogamic plants of the coal measures.*
1100. Fossil plants in the Coal Measures of the British  
Isles (1867).  
*chiefly coniferæ, calamites, and club-mosses.*
183. Number of plants in the PERMIAN System (1867).  
*collected in Russia and Germany.*
72. Number of plants in the TRIASSIC System (1857).  
*equisetaceæ and ferns.*
150. Number of plants in the LIAS (1857).  
*cycadeæ largely in excess.*
180. Number of plants in the OOLITIC System (1857).  
*coniferous plants and palms.*
128. Fossil Oolitic flora of British Isles (1864).  
*cycads, ferns, and pines.*
70. Number of plants in the WEALDEN (1857).  
*the extinct plants of the weald.*
182. Number of plants in the CRETACEOUS System (1857).  
*its beds are rich in dicotyledons.*

977. Number in the TERTIARY System (Eocene, Miocene, and Pleiocene) in 1859.  
*tertiary petrified plants.*
3639. Total species of fossil plants known to science,  
*the greater number of humble types.*
- 

#### CHAP. V.—FACTS IN ZOOLOGY.

THE facts enumerated in sections 19, 20, and 21 have been obtained from a great variety of sources, though, as under the last chapter, the chief place must be assigned to the 'Physical Atlas.' The single page on Palæontology or Fossil Zoology, constituting section 22, is the result of considerable correspondence with eminent geologists, and of many months' hard reading. The young student of this fascinating science will accordingly find here, ready to his hand, information which in moderate compass he will probably find nowhere else. The statistics contained in the first half of this section may be wholly relied on, as they have been extracted from the latest edition of Murchison's 'Siluria,' the greatest work of the prince of living geologists. For all that related to the great Palæozoic series of rocks, the first place must always be assigned to this elaborate volume; but it formed no part of the author's plan to discuss the Secondary and Tertiary series. For these, no other work occupying a similar position is known to us, and we therefore experienced much greater difficulty in obtaining the statistics constituting the second half of our section. Having searched in vain for facts sufficiently recent in many other quarters, the author took the liberty of applying to his accomplished friend, Professor Ramsay, now at the head of the geological survey of England and Wales. A speedy answer was received, in the following laconic terms: "London, 15th February 1869.—MY DEAR SIR, I received your letter this morning, and would willingly comply with your request. But the information you require would take a man a year to tabulate, even if he knew all the books containing the scattered information it would be necessary to collect; and then it would be very incorrect, because of the number of

fossils that go by different names in different lists. In the mean time I send some papers that may possibly be of a little use ; but even these are very imperfect, and already partly out of date. — Believe me, yours very sincerely, AND. RAMSAY.” The papers referred to are two lectures read before the Royal Geological Society in 1863 and 1864, and characterised by consummate ability. They discuss the deeply interesting question relative to the number of species common to the successive formations of the great Mesozoic or Secondary series of rocks, from the Permian system to the Tertiary. The facts derived from these masterly essays will be readily distinguished from those preceding them, as they refer only to the geology of the *British Isles*, and have, in each instance, the year 1864 appended to them. The *total number* of species, as given in the last line of our table, is obtained by adding together the fossil species of the various geological systems, some of them being the collected results from all countries, and the remainder those from the British Isles. Of course this gives no true idea of the real number of recorded fossil organisms, which must be greatly in excess of the 14,918 given in our table. This will readily appear when we consider that, in 1867, the fossil Silurian fauna of the British Isles alone amounted to 1186 species ; whereas, according to Dr Bigsby’s ‘*Thesaurus Siluricus*,’ a work of immense industry and research, the Silurian rocks of *all* countries exhibited, in the same year, an array of no fewer than 7553 species, or more than six times that number. Again, in 1864, the Triassic system, as developed in the British Isles, had yielded only 61 species ; while on the Continent one single formation (the Muschelkalk) has yielded 222 species, and the St Cassian beds 744 more. We can form, then, a more correct estimate of the probable number of ascertained fossil species, by adding together the results derived from the Palæozoic rocks of all countries (9535 sp.) to about five times the number of Secondary species found in the British Isles alone (2447 sp.), which would give an approximation to the true number of Secondary species hitherto found in all countries : that is to say, we should add 12,235 Secondary species to 9535 Palæozoic species. This gives a result of 21,770 species for these two grand series of rocks. Nothing very de-

finite can be said relative to the number of species derived from the last or Tertiary series of rocks. Upwards of 100 *genera* of mammals alone have been recorded, amounting probably to about 936 species. If we now take the mammalia as forming one-tenth of its entire fauna, we shall have 9360 species as belonging to the Tertiary series; and this number added to our former result gives a grand total of 31,130 species from the entire geological field.

**SECT. 19.—Fauna of the Globe.**

(Supply 000.)

250. Supposed number of existing species of animals, according to Agassiz.  
*the fauna of the land and water.*
20. Species of vertebrated animals.  
they exist in *four classes.*
2. Species of known mammals.  
warm-blooded and *four-footed.*
8. Species of known birds.  
they wend their way through the *air.*
2. Species of known reptiles.  
they exist in *four (orders).*
8. Species of known fishes.  
in the world of waters they *roam.*
20. Number of species of known molluscs.  
*denizens of the water.*
5. Number of articulated animals (not including insects).  
*wily lobsters.*
5. Number of radiated animals.  
eyes are *lacking* to them.
200. Estimated number of insects.  
*dragon-flies, wasps, and worker-bees.*

**SECT.—20. Distribution of the Mammalia.**

223. Number of European mammals.  
*flesh-eaters and a few gnawers.*

632. Number of Asiatic mammals.  
its *mammals* are *highly famed*.
446. Number of African mammals.  
the *known species* are *multiplying*.
260. Number of mammals in North America.  
our *finest mammals* are *wanting*.
518. Number of mammals in Central and South America.  
*large carnivora* are *rare*.
156. Number of mammals in Oceania.  
*characterised* by *legions* of *marsupials*.

**SECT. 21.—Fauna of some European Countries.**

- 11,000. Number of existing species in the British Isles.  
*beasts and birds existing* in our *own country*.
611. Number of vertebrated species in British Isles.  
*number* with a *back-bone*.
60. Number of mammals in British Isles, including bats.  
*numerous* (species) are *extinguished*.
274. Number of birds in British Isles.  
*a few* are *peculiar* to our *islands*.
14. Number of reptiles in British Isles.  
*batrachians* and *saurians*.
263. Number of fishes in British seas.  
*fishes* of the *United Kingdom*.
392. Number of molluscs in British waters.  
*a great variety* of (shell) *fish*.
- 10,000. Articulated animals (including insects) in the British Isles.  
*bees, worms, butterflies, beetles, and crabs*.
67. Mammals of Spain and Portugal.  
*mammals* in the *peninsula*.
78. Number of mammals in Germany.  
between the *Pregel* and the *Rhine*.
68. Number of mammals in Italy.  
*mammals* in *Italy*.
65. Number of mammals in Turkey and Greece.  
*mainly* in *Albania*.

**SECT. 22.—Fossil Zoology: Number of Species of Fossil Animals in the different Geological Systems.**

7553. Fossil species in the SILURIAN SYSTEM of all countries (1867).  
*the palæontologists' lengthened labours generalised.*
1186. Silurian species in British Isles (1867).  
*consist chiefly of articulata and mollusca.*
2735. Silurian species in Bohemia and Bavaria (1867).  
*fishes appear in the highest layers.*
532. Fossil species in the DEVONIAN SYSTEM of all countries (1867).  
*land-plants and ganoid fishes.*
1100. Fossil species in the CARBONIFEROUS SYSTEM of all countries (1867).  
*the coal-measures abound in bony fishes.\**
350. Fossil species in the PERMIAN SYSTEM of all countries (1867).  
*gigantic saurian reptiles.*
976. Fossil species in the TRIASSIC SYSTEM of all countries (1864).  
*Telerpeton-Elginense and pouched mammals.*
468. Fossil species in the LIAS of the British Isles (1864).  
*known by its ammonites and reptiles.*
1464. Fossil species in the OOLITE of the B. Isles (1864).  
*its commonest species of mammals is the kangaroo.*
237. Fossil species in the WEALDEN of the B. Isles (1864).  
*flying-reptiles, iguanodons, and placental (mammals).*
1362. Fossil species in the CRETACEOUS SYSTEM of the British Isles (1864).  
*birds and a genus of monkeys are found in it.*
- 936 Species (or 104 genera) of mammals in the TERTIARY SERIES (1868).  
*the true age of mammals.*
- 14,918. Total fossil species in the whole geological series.  
*collected species from the Tertiary to the Cambrian rocks.*

\* While these sheets are passing through the press, we learn that Mr T. P. Barcas of Newcastle has detected in the Northumberland coal-measures the jaw of a true mammal! The effect of this discovery, if confirmed, will be to carry back the mammalian life of the globe for countless ages.



## CHAP. VI.—FACTS IN ETHNOGRAPHY.

THE facts enumerated in the four Sections of this chapter require no introduction, as they are derived almost exclusively from the author's former works—viz., the 'Manual of Modern Geography, Mathematical, Physical, and Political,' and 'Elements of Modern Geography,' 6th edition; W. Blackwood and Sons, Edinburgh and London; 1869.

## SECT. 23.—Races of Mankind.

(Supply 000,000.)

1215. Population of the globe.  
the *children of Adam*, a *countless legion*.
500. Caucasian race.  
the *lords of the whole world*.
490. Mongolian race.  
their *skin of a tawny colour*.
100. Negro or Ethiopian race.  
*black and woolly haired*.
- 68. Malays, Papuans, and Maories.  
the *mixed races*.
16. American Indians.  
the *aborigines of America*.

## SECT. 24.—Religions of Mankind.

(Supply 000,000.)

650. Probable number of heathens (Brahmins, Buddhists,  
&c.)  
*mankind's larger half*.
200. Number of Brahmins.  
the *idolatrous worship of Brahma*.
350. Number of Buddhists.  
*a gross and loathsome worship*.

130. Number of Mohammedans.  
its cradle the *Hedjas* and *Yemen*.
5. Number of Jews.  
wandering exiles, under the *law*.
355. Christians of every name.  
our *God* is *Lord* over all.
155. Number of Roman Catholics.  
*Christians* of the *Latin Church*.
100. Number of Protestants.  
*Christ* is worshipped *exclusively*.
80. Greek Church.  
the *Russian Church*.

**SECT. 25.—Races of Men in Europe.**

(Supply 000,000.)

78. Celtic blood, pure and mixed.  
the westernmost *people* in *Europe*.
100. Teutonic blood, pure and mixed.  
*civilisers* of the *whole world*.
70. Slavonic blood, pure and mixed.  
*Poles* and *Wends*.
28. Mongolians and Tartars.  
*Finns* and *Turks*.
2. Jews.  
the exiles of the *dispersion*.
1. Gipsies, &c.  
wandering *Bohemians*.
282. Total population of Europe.  
a *fine race* of *Caucasians*.

**SECT. 26.—Religions in Europe.**

(Supply 000,000.)

135. Roman Catholics.  
the *Catholics* greatly *predominate*.
67. Greek Church.  
as *numerous* as the *Protestants*.

65. Protestants.  
most of them *Lutherans*.
  8. Mohammedans and Heathens.  
exist in *Roumelia*.
  2. Jews.  
the exiles of the *dispersion*.
  1. Gipsies, &c.  
wandering *Bohemians*.
- 

#### CHAP. VII.—FACTS IN GEOGRAPHY.

THIS chapter—by far the longest in the scientific division of “Facts and Dates”—embraces no fewer than 24 Sections and upwards of 300 important facts connected with the physical geography of all the continents and countries of the world. These cannot fail to prove highly serviceable to the young student of this important and many-sided science: and, by the new method for aiding the memory here introduced, he can easily remember the whole. In every instance he will find the closest harmony between these sections and the corresponding pages of the ‘Elements.’ The last Section alone—that on the Progress of Geographical Discovery—has been drawn up from other sources, and chiefly from the elaborate history of ‘Maritime Discovery,’ by Rev. C. G. Nicolay, and contained in the ‘Manual of Geographical Science, Mathematical, Physical, Historical, and Descriptive’ (J. W. Parker, London, 1859).

#### SECT. 27.—Areas of the different Continents.

(Supply 000.)

Sq. miles.

51,500. Land-surface of the globe.

*all the continents and islands of the wide world.*

3812. Area of Europe.

*its greatest river to the Caspian flows.*

- Sq. miles.  
 16,626. Asia.  
*bigger than America, North added to South.*
- 12,000. Africa.  
*the continent of Africa will yet be explored.*
8335. North America.  
*a raised half and a grand level.*
6634. South America.  
*the mighty Amazon its greatest stream.*
4500. Oceania, including Australia.  
*Sumatra lies at its western extremity.*

**SECT. 28.—Population of the Continents.**

(Supply 000,000.)

1215. Population of the Globe.  
*the children of Adam a countless legion.*
282. Europe.  
*a fine race of Caucasians.*
711. Asia.  
*the people's birth-place and cradle.*
130. Africa.  
*Caffres and Hottentots at war.*
50. North America.  
*extreme liberty in the west.*
22. South America.  
*a wondrous diversity of dialect.*
21. Oceania.  
*few aborigines.*

**SECT. 29.—Areas of European Countries.**

(Supply 000.)

- Sq. miles.  
 122. The British Isles.  
*British farming is famous.*
58. England.  
*the land of roses.*
31. Scotland.  
*her wilds are heath clad.*

Sq. mles.

33. Ireland.  
*a green gem.*
8600. The British Empire.  
*the richest empire in the whole world.*
35. Portugal.  
*its agriculture is languishing.*
177. Spain.  
*a cold peninsular plateau.*
214. France.  
*a fine climate in the south.*
11. Belgium.  
*celebrated for its cultivation.*
14. The Netherlands.  
*beneath the sea-level.*
14. Denmark (*minus* Schelswig-Holstein).  
*the capital is on an island.*
43. Baden, Württemberg, and Bavaria.  
*South-western Germany.*
136. Prussia (subsequent to the war of 1866).  
*Bismark greatly increased it.*
240. Austria.  
*the Danube solely waters it.*
15. Switzerland.  
*wearily climb the Alps.*
118. Italy (including Venetia).  
*its beautiful capital on the Arno.*
20. Greece.  
*its winters are fine and warm.*
204. European Turkey.  
*a densely wooded surface.*
2087. Russia.  
*a dreary expanse of arid plains.*
171. Sweden.  
*beautiful picturesque cataracts.*
123. Norway.  
*celebrated falls and glaciers.*

## SECT. 30.—Population of European Countries.

(Supply 000,000.)

29. Population of the British Isles in 1861.  
*famed for valour.*
20. England.  
*dauntless in war.*
3. Scotland.  
*warlike highlanders.*
6. Ireland.  
*wit and humour.*
224. The British Empire.  
*a full fifth of our species.*
4. Portugal.  
*they excel the Spaniards.*
16. Spain.  
*chivalrous and indolent.*
37. France.  
*a gay people.*
5. Belgium.  
*wise and excellent laws.*
4. Netherlands.  
*expert workers in silk.*
2. Denmark (*minus* Schleswig-Holstein).  
*war wrested the Duchies from it.*
8. Baden, Würtemberg, and Bavaria.  
*(almost) wholly Romanists.*
24. Prussia.  
*they defeated the Austrians.*
36. Austria.  
*in the west, Germans are numerous.*
2. Switzerland.  
*the west is wholly French.*
25. Italy.  
*eyes dark and lively.*
1. Greece.  
*exceedingly crafty.*



16. European Turkey.  
*Christians and Mohammedans.*
64. Russia.  
*mainly Slavonians.*
4. Sweden.  
*they excel in science.*
2. Norway.  
*exceedingly fair-haired.*

**SECT. 31.—Heights of European Mountains.**

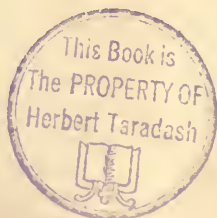
- Feet.  
4406. Ben Nevis, the loftiest mountain in the B. Isles.  
*a snowy summit in the wilds of Inverness.*
- 11,168. Maladetta, the loftiest summit of the Pyrenees.  
*the cloud capped brow of Maladetta rises.*
- 11,663. Sierra Nevada, the loftiest chain in the Hesperian Peninsula.  
*bold Cerro Mulhacen's noble height.*
9068. Highest summit in the Sardo-Corsican system.  
*the view is extensive from Monte Rotondo.*
- 15,744. Mt. Blanc, highest summit of the Alpine system.  
*(Mont) Blanc lifts up his snowy summit.*
- 10,874. Mt. Etna, highest summit of the Apennines.  
*its burning explosions ravage the plains of Syracuse.*
9528. Mt. Butschetje, highest summit of the Carpathians.  
*a vast elevation dividing realms.*
9718. Tchar-Dagh, loftiest summit of the Balkan Range.  
*Tchar-Dagh, prince of the Balkan range.*
- 18,493. Mt. Elburz, loftiest summit of the Caucasus.  
*Caucasus reigns supreme, a towering height.*
5397. Mt. Konjakofski, loftiest summit of the Urals.  
*low heights with veins of platina.*
8670. Mt. Skageslöstinden, h. s. of Scandinavian system.  
*remarkable for numerous plateaux and glaciers.*

## SECT. 32.—Principal River-Basins of Europe in square miles.

(Supply 000.)

Sq. Miles.

49. Petchora basin.  
it wanders *slowly* through the *tundras*.
106. Dwina.  
its *course* is towards the *White Sea*.
67. Neva.  
waters *Novgorod* and *Petersburg*.
57. Vistula.  
its waters *lave Poland*.
40. Oder.  
waters *Silesia* and *Brandenburg*.
41. Elbe.  
waters *Saxony* and *Bohemia*.
65. Rhine.  
*navigable* to *Switzerland*.
22. Seine.  
waters the west of *fair France*.
34. Loire.  
winds westward to the *Gulf of Gascogne*.
24. Garonne.  
the *Dordogne* joins it.
29. Douro.  
*flows* to the *Atlantic*.
21. Tagus.  
*flows* from *Castile*.
24. Ebro.  
*flows* eastward.
28. Rhone.  
its *fall* is *rapid*.
29. Po.  
*flows* past *Turin*.
234. Danube.  
*flows* through *Germany* and *Austria*.
170. Dnieper and Bug.  
they water the *best provinces* on the *Euxine*.



Sq. miles.

169. Don.

*a canal unites it with the Volga.*

398. Volga.

*waters the greatest territory in Europe.*

84. Ural.

*between Russia and Siberia.***SECT. 33.—Areas of Asiatic Countries.***(Supply 000.)*

Sq. Miles.

669. Asiatic Turkey.

*mankind's native territory.*

1200. Arabia.

*the coasts are fertile where water exists.*

552. Persia.

*lofty and almost desert.*

225. Afghanistan.

*the Afghan's desert land.*

160. Beloochistan.

*the country is nearly a waste.*

1476. Hindustan.

*our beloved Sovereign is Queen of India.*

880. Further India.

*the river Irrawaddy waters it.*

5300. Chinese empire.

*a long high wall defends it.*

414. Turkestan.

*slopes to the Caspian Sea.*

5585. Siberia.

*a low level from the Urals to the Lena.*

266. Japan.

*a distant insular empire.***SECT. 34.—Population of Asiatic Countries.***(Supply 000,000.)*

16. Asiatic Turkey.

*the centre of Mohammedanism.*

8. Arabia.  
wandering *Arabs*.
10. Persia.  
its *commerce* is *extensive*.
6. Afghanistan and Beloochistan.  
warlike *Mohammedans*.
186. Hindostan.  
*Brahminism* is the *religion* of *India*.
28. Further India.  
the *idolatrous religion* (of Buddha).
415. Chinese Empire.  
the *stereotyped civilisation* of the *Mongols*.
4. Turkestan.  
extremely *sterile*.
4. Siberia.  
Wogulians, exiles, and *Kirghiz*.
35. Japan.  
an *Ugro-Tartarian language*.

**SECT. 35.—Heights of Asiatic Mountain Chains.**

(Supply 000.)

- Feet.
19. Highest summit of the Bolor Tagh.  
west of *Chinese Turkestan*.
19. Hindoo Koosh.  
between *Cabool* and *Turkestan*.
16. Paropamisan range.  
*Bokhara* is north of it.
18. Elburz range.  
between the *Caspian* and *Iran*.
17. Mount Ararat, in Armenia.  
near a *branch* of the *Euphrates*.
13. Mount Arjish, in Taurus range.  
between the *Black* and the *Great* (Sea).
12. Lebanon range.  
between *Beirât* and *Damascus*.

- Feet.
29. Mount Everest, in the Himalaya range.  
the white *dome* of *Everest*.
28. Dapsang peak, in the Karakorum range.  
yonder *Dapsang rises*.
22. Kuen-Lun range.  
west of a *dreary desert*.
20. Thian-Shan range.  
between the *Daria* and *Yarkand*

**SECT. 36.—Principal River-Basins of Asia.**

(Supply 000.)

- Sq. miles.
197. Basin of Euphrates and Tigris.  
the extensive *basin* of the *Tigris* and *Euphrates*.
312. Indus.  
the *Himalaya* and *Cashmere* feed it.
432. Ganges.  
the *Jumna* its *greatest affluent*.
329. Brahamapootra.  
its *greatest affluents* are from *Tibet*.
331. Irrawaddy and Salwen.  
water the *greater half* of *Burmah*.
216. Menam and Cambodia.  
*flow* through *Burmah* and *Anam*.
100. Choo-Kiang or Canton river.  
the *Choo-kiang waters* *Canton*.
784. Yang-tse-kiang.  
the *principal river* of (eastern) *Asia*.
640. Hoang-ho.  
*next* in size to the *Yang-tse*.
583. Amour.  
the *largest river* after the *Hoang-ho*.
594. Lena.  
the *Lena traverses* (eastern) *Siberia*.
784. Yenisei.  
the *principal river* of (central) *Siberia*.
1350. Oby.  
its *basin* is the *greatest* in the *Old World*.

## SECT. 37.—Areas of the Countries of Africa.

(Supply 000.)

Sq. miles.

578. Egypt, Nubia, and Kordofan.  
*the largest pyramid is remarkable.*
245. Abyssinia.  
*its four kingdoms are elevated.*
379. Tripoli and Tunis.  
*governed by pachas from Turkey.*
151. Algeria.  
*the city Algiers is the capital.*
290. Marocco.  
*the dates of (Mount) Atlas are celebrated.*
2500. The Sahara.  
*this desert is the largest in the whole world.*
250. Senegambia.  
*the diseases of the lowlands are deadly.*
2250. Soudan or Nigritia.  
*the far distant land of the blacks.*
610. Upper and Lower Guinea.  
*the Niger and Congo water it.*
240. Cape Colony and Natal.  
*our famous South-African colonies.*
1000. Eastern Africa.  
*contains wide expanses of water.*
3000. Regions unexplored in the interior.  
*great explorations yet to be made.*
200. Madagascar.  
*fertile and well watered.*

## SECT. 38.—Population of the Countries of Africa.

(Supply 000,000.)

5. Egypt, Nubia, and Kordofan.  
*extensive exports from Alexandria.*
4. Abyssinia.  
*exports slaves.*



2. Tripoli and Tunis.  
export excellent *fruits*.
3. Algeria.  
excessive *heat*.
9. Marocco.  
exports wool from *Tangiers*.
10. Senegambia.  
*Bathurst* is the *capital*.
40. Soudan or Nigritia.  
the *Joliba* waters it.
10. Upper and Lower Guinea.  
*constantly* at war.
1. Cape Colony and Natal.  
owned by *Britain*.
10. Eastern Africa.  
*Burton* explored it.
31. Regions unexplored in the interior.  
extend westward to the *gorilla country*.
4. Madagascar.  
exports *silk*.

## SECT. 39.—Areas of the Countries of North America.

(Supply 000.)

Sq. miles.

394. Alaska, formerly Russian America.  
*gigantic volcanoes surround* it.
380. Greenland, or Danish America.  
*glaciers* and *rocks* cover it.
3598. British North America.  
*gigantic lakes* and *vast rivers*.
404. Dominion of Canada (including Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia).  
*joined* in the year *sixty-seven*.
42. Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island.  
*separate dependencies*.
365. Western or Pacific Colonies.  
*gigantic mountains line* them.

Sq. miles.

2820. United States.  
*drained by rivers of formidable dimensions.*
857. Mexico.  
*rises into a lofty plateau.*
188. Central America.  
*the central region is raised.*
97. West Indies.  
*extend beyond the Torrid Zone.*

**SECT. 40.—Population of the Countries of North America.***(Supply 000.)*

3550. British North America.  
*Hudson landed on its lonely wastes.*
3091. Dominion of Canada (Canada, New Brunswick,  
and Nova Scotia).  
*generally exiles from transatlantic countries.*
204. Newfoundland and Prince Edward Island.  
*fish exported and seals.*
- 31,445. United States.  
*a great country stretching from sea to sea.*
8295. Mexico.  
*the remarkable feather-painting of the Toltecs and  
Mexicans.*
2352. Central America.  
*its five governments were lately dependent.*
3808. West Indies.  
*a great archipelago owned by Europeans.*

**SECT. 41.—Height of North American Mountains.***(Supply 000.)*

Feet.

6. White Mountain, highest summit of Alleghanies.  
*White Mountain.*
15. Mount St Elias, highest summit of North-Western  
America, now Alaska.  
*the white crown of Alaska.*

Feet.

18. Mount Hood, highest summit of the United States  
and of North America.  
*in the Cascade Range.*
16. Mount Brown, culminating point of British America.  
*a brown mountain.*
17. Popocatepetl, highest summit of Mexico.  
*the burning Popocatepetl.*
14. Mount Agua, highest summit of Central America.  
*Central-America's summit.*
7. El Cobre, in Cuba, h. s. of the West Indies.  
*a West Indian peak.*

**SECT. 42.—Principal River-Basins of North America.***(Supply 000.)*

Sq. miles.

297. Basin of the St Lawrence.  
*falls into the Atlantic at Quebec.*
982. Mississippi.  
*a vast region drained by it.*
180. Rio Grande del Norte.  
*basin of the Rio Grande.*
169. Colorado.  
*comes from New-Mexico and Utah.*
194. Columbia.  
*its chief tributaries are gold-bearing.*
445. Mackenzie.  
*its source is the Slave Lake.*
360. Nelson and Saskatchewan.  
*grows maize and wheat.*

**SECT. 43.—Areas of South American States.***(Supply 000.)*

Sq. miles.

521. Granadian Confederation.  
*the west is lofty and forest clad.*
425. Venezuela.  
*the surface a flat llano.*

Sq. miles.

285. Ecuador.  
the *dreadful eruptions* of *Antisana*.
136. Guiana.  
with *Cayenne*, *Georgetown*, and *Paramaribo*.
3138. Brazil.  
the *gigantic basin* of the *greatest river*.
508. Peru.  
with *Lima* in the *west*, on the *Rimac*.
511. Bolivia.  
its *lake* is *celebrated* for its *height*.
116. Chilè.  
with *Aconcagua* in the *Chilian Andes*.
543. Argentine Confederation.  
*elevated slightly* above the *sea*.
146. Paraguay and Uruguay.  
the *capitals* are *Asuncion* and *Monte-Video*.

## SECT. 44.—Population of South American States.

(Supply 000,000.)

5. Granadian Confederation, Venezuela, and Ecuador.  
the whites are *all* (Spaniards).
7. Brazil.  
the whites are *Portuguese*.
6. Peru, Bolivia, and Chilè.  
extremely wealthy in *minerals*.
3. Argentine Confederation, Paraguay, and Uruguay.  
they export *hides*.

(Supply 000.)

280. Guiana.  
*fertile European colonies*.

## SECT. 45.—Height of South American Mountains.

Feet.

- 19,137. Antisana, in Ecuador.  
among the *cone-shaped volcanoes* of *Ecuador* is the *gigantic Antisana*.

- Feet.  
18,875. Cotopaxi.  
*Cotopaxi, renowned among the roaring volcanoes of Ecuador.*
- 21,424. Chimborazo.  
*the far-famed Chimborazo shows his dome-like shape.*
- 21,140. Sorata and Illimani, in Bolivia.  
*among the formidable cones of Bolivia are Sorata and Illimani.*
- 23,910. Aconcagua, in Chilè, the h. s. of the Andes.  
*by far the highest is the volcano of Aconcagua, in Chilè.*
- 22,016. Tupungato, east of Santiago de Chilè.  
*frequent destructive explosions in the Chilian Andes.*
8030. Yanteles, highest summit of the Patagonian Andes.  
*the roaring Yanteles is glacier crowned.*
6913. Sarmiento, in Tierra-del-Fuego.  
*the mountains of Tierra-del-Fuego are crowned with glaciers.*
- 15,800. Limit of perennial snow at the equator.  
*the congelation limit reaches high at the equator.*

**SECT. 46.—Areas of South American River-Basins.**

(Supply 000.)

- Sq. miles.  
72. Magdalena Basin.  
*platinum is found in it.*
252. Orinoco.  
*flows through the llanos and delta.*
1512. Amazon.  
*the basin of this leviathan contains the selvas.*
284. Tocantins.  
*flows through the region of the selvas.*
188. San Francisco.  
*its basin is rich in ores.*
887. Paranâ.  
*the rainless region of the pampas.*

## SECT. 47.—Areas of Countries in Oceania.

(Supply 000.)

Sq. miles.

3428. Australasia.  
*gigantic islands and dreary regions.*
3000. Australia.  
*a great wilderness colonised by the British.*
323. New South Wales.  
*a great field for gold.*
87. Victoria.  
*richer than Ophir.*
383. South Australia.  
*great in iron and copper.*
978. Western Australia.  
*a vast penal reformatory.*
678. Queensland.  
*the mineral products are rich.*
26. Tasmania.  
*fertile and mountainous.*
106. New Zealand.  
*Britain owns the Antipodes.*
240. Papua or New Guinea.  
*Dutch settlements in the west.*
843. Malaysia.  
*rich in spices and gums.*
10. Polynesia.  
*yields cocoa-nuts and bananas.*

## SECT. 48.—Population of the Countries of Oceania.

(Supply 000.)

2500. Australasia.  
*the degenerate Alfouries are waning away.*
1213. Australia.  
*the commerce of its five colonies is great.*
366. New South Wales.  
*its gold was anticipated by Murchison.*



566. Victoria.  
the *alpaca* and *llama* are *naturalised*.
127. South Australia.  
*copper* of the *finest quality*.
17. Western Australia.  
its *capital* is *Perth*.
72. Queensland.  
its *people* are *few*.
90. Tasmania.  
exports *timber* and *wool*.
126. New Zealand.  
the *colonists* are *afraid* of the *Maories*.
110. Papua or New Guinea.  
yields *camphor*, *cocoa-nuts*, and *yams*.
- 16,750. Malaysia.  
the *aborigines* of *Malaysia* possess a *literature* of their *own*.
220. Micronesia.  
*fast fading away*.
500. Polynesia.  
the *laborious Williams* *Christianised* them.

**SECT. 49.—Height of Principal Mountains in Oceania.**

Feet.

5158. Bellenden Ker mountains in Queensland.  
the *loftiest cone* in the *Ker range*.
5700. Mount Lindsay in New South Wales.  
*Lindsay Peak*, between *Brisbane* and *Clarence*.
6000. Mount Seaview, Liverpool range (lat.  $31\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ ).  
a *mountain west* of *Port Macquarie*.
3300. Mount York in the Blue Mountains (lat.  $34^{\circ}$ ).  
*greatest height* of the *Blue Mountains*.
7300. Mount Kosciusko, Australian Alps, N.S. Wales.  
the *peak of greatest height* in *Australia*.
3012. Mount Bryant, Flinder range, South Australia.  
the *highest* in the *westerly chain* of *Flinder*.

Feet.

5000. Mount Tulbanop, Western Australia.  
*extreme elevation of the westmost colony in Australia.*
5069. Cradle Mountain, Tasmania.  
*in altitude exceeds the mountains of Victoria.*
- 13,200. Mt. Cook, the culminating point of New Zealand.  
*Cook is the highest by far in New Zealand.*

**SECT. 50.—Progress of Geographical Discovery.**

A. D.

1271. Marco Polo, a Venetian, begins his travels.  
*a bold adventurer proceeds to "Cathay."*
1286. Oderic of Portenau visits India and China.  
*courageous Oderic arrives in India.*
1295. Marco Polo returns to Venice, and writes his travels.  
*China described by a traveller in the land.*
1302. Gioja of Amalfi introduces the mariner's compass.  
*the compass gives a wider field.*
1324. John Batuta, a Moor of Tangiers, travels through Asia.  
*Batuta goes to Afghanistan and Sumatra.*
1330. The Canary Islands discovered by a French vessel.  
*the Canary group is granted to Claramonte.*
1335. Balducci Perzoletti travels from Azov to China.  
*a caravan goes to the great wall.*
1403. Henry of Castile sends Gonzales to Samarcand, to  
 the Court of Timur the Tartar.  
*come to Samarcand, wandering Gonzales.*
1418. The Canaries are colonised by the Portuguese.  
*the Canary Isles colonised by Europeans.*
1420. Madeira discovered by the Portuguese.  
*a beautiful island, adorned with "wood."*
1431. The Azores discovered by Vanderberg of Bruges.  
*the Açores are seen with "hawks" abounding.*
1449. Cape Verd Islands discovered by the Portuguese.  
*a curious scene, the seas are "verdant!"*
1486. Bartholomew Diaz, a Portuguese, doubles the Cape  
 of Good Hope without seeing it, and arrives  
 at Delagoa Bay.  
*the "Cape of Storms" its original name.*

1487. Cavilham, a Portuguese, travels to India by Suez and Aden.  
*Cavilham seeks the renown of Portugal.*
1492. America discovered by Columbus, a Genoese, in the service of Ferdinand of Spain.  
*Columbus sails athwart the deep.*
1494. Columbus, on his second voyage, discovers Jamaica and Porto Rico.  
*Columbus sees vast islands.*
- „ John Cabot, sent out by Henry VII. of England, discovers Newfoundland.  
*Cabot seizes a vast island.*
1497. The Cabots discover Labrador, Nova Scotia, and Virginia, being the first parts of the American continent seen by Europeans.  
*the Cabots survey a vast peninsula.*
- „ Vasco de Gama discovers the Cape of Good Hope.  
*the Cape is seen by Vasco, a Portuguese.*
1498. The Orinoco discovered by Columbus on his third voyage.  
*Columbus sees a vast river.*
1499. Canada discovered by the Cabots.  
*Cabot sails to a vast territory.*
1500. Pinzon, a Spaniard, discovers the river Amazon.  
*beholds the Leviathan of the world's waters!*
1501. Alvarez de Cabral, a Portuguese, discovers Brazil.  
*Cabral lands on wide Brazil.*
1502. Columbus, on his fourth voyage, discovers Cen. Amer.  
*Columbus learns the way to Darien.*
1503. Goa Factory, in India, founded by the Portuguese.  
*began to lay the walls of Goa.*
1507. Almeida, a Portuguese, discovers Madagascar and Ceylon, and subdues Western India.  
*the bold Almeida wins them to Portugal.*
1511. Velasquez, a Spaniard, sails from Hispaniola, and conquers Cuba.  
*the Caribs lament the conquest of Cuba.*

1512. Ponce de Leon, a Spaniard, discovers Florida and the Gulf Stream.  
*observes a land with beautiful flowers.*
1513. Balbao crosses the Isthmus of Darien, and discovers the Pacific.  
*Balbao lights on an ocean great.*
1514. Juan Diaz de Solis enters the La Plata in South America.  
*Buenos lies on the bank of the estuary.*
1517. Yucatan discovered by Hernandez Cordoba.  
*Cordoba lands on the central peninsula.*
1519. Fernandez Cortez, a Spaniard, proceeds from Cuba to conquer Mexico.  
*Cortez lands on a civilised territory.*
1520. Magellan discovers the Strait bearing his name.  
*he cautiously led them by a dangerous way.*
1521. Magellan discovers the Philippine Islands.  
*the courageous leader dies in battle.*
- „ Magellan's ships visit Borneo, the Celebes, and Moluccas, and return to Spain after circumnavigating the globe.  
*they curiously lose a day in their course.*
1526. Pizarro invades the empire of Peru, now under Huana Capac, the 12th emperor.  
*Capac, the last of the dynasty of the Incas.*
1534. Lima, in Peru, founded by Pizarro.  
*the building of Lima by a gold-hunting Spaniard.*
1535. Jacques Cartier, a Frenchman, explores Canada.  
*the Canadian lakes at the head of the (St) Lawrence.*
1537. Macao granted as a settlement to the Portuguese.  
*China allows a haven to the Portuguese.*
1541. The Spaniards form their first settlement in Chilè.  
*they begin to lay Santiago de Chilè.*
1542. The Portuguese discover Japan accidentally.  
*the civilised land of Japan is discovered.*

1584. Sir W. Raleigh takes possession of Virginia for England.  
*a colony leaves for our earliest settlement.*
1600. The English East India Company established.  
*a company of merchants yearning for wealth.*
1604. Barbadoes, England's first colony, established.  
*chiefly employed in exporting sugar.*
1606. Virginia begins to be colonised by the English.  
*colonists from England wander to America.*
- „ The Australian continent discovered by the Dutch.  
*a beautiful new world at the Antipodes.*
1608. Quebec founded by French colonists.  
*the chief emporium of a wealthy region.*
1610. Hudson Bay discovered by Captain Hudson, in search of a north-west passage to the Pacific.  
*the captain enters a cheerless expanse.*
1619. Batavia built and settled by the Dutch.  
*Batavia, the emporium of commerce and trade.*
1642. Tasman, a Dutchman, discovers Van Diemen's Land.  
*a bold navigator sent by the Dutch.*
1672. The Mississippi discovered by Marquette, a Frenchman.  
*the basin of the Mississippi of peerless dimensions.*
1728. Behring Strait discovered, and Asia proven to be disjoined from the New World.  
*a chasm appears dividing the Russias.*
1744. Admiral Anson completes his voyage round the world.  
*Britain promotes her successful sailor.*
1767. Wallis and Carterel's discoveries in the South Seas.  
*Carterel proceeds on his mission to the Pacific.*
1768. Capt. Cook explores New Holland and New Zealand.  
*Cook proceeds on a mission of research.*
1787. New South Wales established as an English colony.  
*our convicts proceed to a remote penitentiary.*
1795. Mungo Park's first voyage to Africa.  
*the celebrated Park travels in Ludamar.*

## DIVISION II.—HISTORICAL FACTS.

## PART FIRST—SACRED HISTORY.

## CHAP. I.—OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY.

(B.C. 5478-4.)

IN regard to the chronology of the Antediluvian period, and especially the point of time at which human history commences, the Book of Genesis is our only guide. Invaluable as this most precious record is, there are many points of the deepest interest on which it throws but a feeble light. The *absolute* age of our planet, and the precise point of time in that age when man first appeared on its surface, are left wholly undetermined; but the mighty changes through which it had passed before man was introduced, and the order of time (in relation to other species) in which that introduction took place, are indicated with sufficient clearness. Regarding the antiquity of the globe, and the moment of time when it was first peopled by living creatures, the inspired volume is silent; nor is there the least likelihood that human science shall ever satisfactorily determine what the Creator has been pleased to conceal. It will be readily perceived, however, that what is clearly indicated is of vastly greater importance to our race than what has been purposely left in the dark. In the very first sentence of the Book of Genesis we are informed that matter is not eternal; that our world had a beginning; and that it required divine energy to bring it into being. Further on, but still on the same page, we are informed that the planet had been in existence for an undefined period before any living thing was created on its surface; that this



creation was gradual and progressive, the humbler forms of life taking the precedence of the more highly organised ; and that the last creature that appeared on the scene was man, formed in God's own image, and so bearing His likeness that he could with propriety be called " a son of God ;" for he not only resembled his Creator in his moral and intellectual nature, but his body also—so fearfully and wonderfully made—bore the form and lineaments of *that body* which, in the fulness of time, the divine Son was to assume—that body in which He was to give perfect obedience to God's violated law, and perfect satisfaction for the sins of His people.

These infinitely important items of revealed truth, in common with many others, are in perfect harmony with the teachings of science ; and though the latter cannot draw aside the veil which obstructs our view in some directions, she has opened up a very fascinating vista in others. For example, she has wellnigh demonstrated—what the inspired record had long ago clearly asserted (compare Heb. xi. 3, *in the original*)—that between each of the " days " of creation,—that is, *between each successive exercise of supernatural power*,—an " æon " or mighty cycle of years intervened, during which the results of the new order of things initiated by the divine Word at its commencement were left to operate, by the continuous and undisturbed routine of natural law, until the earth had thereby become adapted for a new act of supernatural power—as, for example, the introduction of a higher type of organic life. She has shown that the order of sequence in these six periods is identical with the order so graphically detailed in the Book of Genesis. She has shown that our planet had existed for untold ages before it became inhabited by living creatures ; that the forms of life that first peopled it were zoophytes and fucoids—the very lowest types of animal and vegetable existence ; that many ages then elapsed before molluscs and crustaceans peopled its waters ; that whole millenniums of the world's history had passed before fishes—the lowest type of vertebrated animals, and the contemporaries of the first land-plants—were ushered into being ; that reptiles—the next higher type of vertebral life—made their first appearance when the continents and islands of the globe waved with the

most abundant and gigantic flora that ever adorned its surface ; that all these vast changes took place during the great PALÆOZOIC age of its history ; and that then some mighty, but hitherto unexplained, catastrophe occurred, which suddenly extinguished all the forms of organic life that had hitherto peopled its oceans and continents. Science further demonstrates that during the Triassic era—the first stage of the world's SECONDARY age—an entirely new series of plants and animals, including birds and marsupial mammals, appeared on the scene ; that placental or true mammals come first into view near the end of the Wealden period—the period of the iguanodon and pterodactyl ;\* that true or exogenous trees, together with quadrumammals, had no existence before the Cretaceous era ; that immediately after the completion of that era another tremendous cataclysm took place, which once more extinguished every species of organic life ; that the third grand age of the planet's palæontological history—viz., the TERTIARY age—was ushered in with myriads of new and higher forms of existence—forms more closely resembling the fauna and flora of the present day than any that had preceded them ; that notwithstanding the great cosmical revolutions that occurred during the lapse of the Tertiary era, not a few of the species that were then created continue to survive till the present day, forming a living bridge between our own times and the immeasurable ages of the past. One item more must finish this enumeration (and it is the clearest and best established of all the teachings of geology)—viz., that no trace of the existence of man is found anywhere till we advance far into the present or POST-TERTIARY age of the world's history, and till this beautiful earth had received the last touches of its Creator's hand, every animal and plant now inhabiting it having been already called into existence.

Such, then, are some of the beautiful harmonies that everywhere abound between Science and Revelation. The globe and the Bible are evidently two volumes by the same Author ; and though in some things it is still difficult to reconcile their teachings, they nowhere teach contrary lessons. The author of these remarks is a theologian by profession, and at the same

\* See Note, p. 34.

time an ardent student of nature ; and he takes this opportunity of affirming, in the most solemn manner of which he is capable, that at this moment he is not aware of a single statement in Scripture that is contradicted by any ascertained fact in either science or history. Let us take a single instance in point. The Old Testament declares that God "created man in His own image" (Gen. i. 27), and the New Testament calls Adam "a son of God" (Luke iii. 38), and adds that all men are God's "offspring" (Acts xvii. 29). Now, though the findings of geology are not equally distinct, they all point, as we have seen, in exactly the same direction. Geology nowhere sanctions the doctrine of the transmutation of species, or that the higher types of organic life have, in the course of ages, been "developed" out of the lower. No trace of such development can be found in the innumerable pages of her stony records. Her entire testimony is opposed to the impious theories of the modern infidel, who tries to show that man has been developed from the ape or the baboon, or that he is the lineal descendant of the gorilla—the most hideous and disgusting of all brutes. It is only when men are opposed in *heart* to God, and when, in consequence, their moral eye hopelessly squints, that they can so read the record of either Genesis or Geology.

The entire space of time intervening between the creation of man and the birth of Christ is usually divided by chronologists into six periods or ages. The *first*, extending from Adam to the general Deluge, is called the Antediluvian age ; the *second*, from the Deluge to the call of Abraham, the Postdiluvian age ; the *third*, from the call of Abraham to the Exodus, the Patriarchal age ; the *fourth*, from the Exodus to the foundation of Solomon's Temple, the Critarchal (*Judge-ruling*) age ; the *fifth*, from the founding of the Temple to the Jewish Captivity, the Monarchal age ; and the *sixth*, from the Captivity to the birth of Christ, the Hierarchal age. Each of these great periods has its own chronological difficulties, but those connected with the first three greatly exceed in magnitude those attaching to the others. The date when man first appeared on the earth, and the precise time when, owing to its multiplied iniquities, almost the entire race was swept away, are out of sight the hardest to

determine in the entire field of chronology. With the exception of the Book of Genesis, we possess no authentic records of these events ; and it so happens that even this invaluable document, full as it is of notes of time, conveys much less satisfactory information regarding the two grand events referred to than we could wish. That book comes down to us in three distinct forms—the original Hebrew, the Samaritan, and the Greek or Septuagint translation ; and these three, while closely agreeing in almost all other particulars, are amazingly divergent in everything connected with dates. According to the chronology of the Septuagint, Adam was created 5478 years before the Incarnation, and the Deluge occurred 2262 years thereafter. According to our present Hebrew text, the former event took place B.C. 4004, and the latter, 1656 years afterwards. In other words, one edition of the Scriptures assigns to the human race an antiquity of more than 1400 years greater than the other, while it makes the period from Adam to the Flood 600 years longer. These discrepancies are enormous, and make it perfectly obvious that either the one or the other copy, or both, have been seriously tampered with. Modern scholars are now generally of opinion that the serious charge of falsifying the sacred record lies at the door of those intrusted with the custody of the *Hebrew* Scriptures ; and that, in order to refute their Christian opponents as to the predicted time of the appearance of the Messiah, they committed the fearful crime of changing the inspired records. It was an ancient tradition among the Jews that the world was destined to last for a period of *seven millenniums*,—the first six corresponding to the six days of creation, and the seventh to the Sabbath or day of rest—and that previous to the last millennium the Messiah should appear in great power and glory. Traces of this tradition may be found in the vaticinations of the Sibylline oracles, and in the writings of the Greek theologians and cosmogonists ; and there can be little doubt that it found its way to the native country of the Magi, and prepared them, at the proper time, for the appearance of the star in the east. We have no doubt that the tradition had its firm foundation in the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures, which, *at the time of our Lord's advent*, were in exact harmony. The date of His birth perfectly



agreed with the tradition, and thus a powerful argument was supplied to the Christians that "the Desire of all nations" had actually come, and that it was *He* whom the Jewish rulers and priests had maliciously crucified. Seeing they were capable of perpetrating that unparalleled crime, they would hardly shrink from any other. Having already murdered the Son of God, they now resolved on mutilating His inspired word, in order to make the world believe that Jesus of Nazareth was not the promised Saviour, but an impostor who had appeared fourteen hundred years too soon. "It is acknowledged by Biblical critics," says Professor Wallace, in his admirable and exhaustive treatise, 'The True Age of the World' (Smith, Elder, & Co., London, 1844), "that all the copies of the present Hebrew text were taken from manuscripts of dates later than the ninth century, and that the striking uniformity which all the printed editions exhibit is to be attributed to the fact that they were all copied from the same *codex*. Dr Hales also gives citations from Eusebius, from the Jewish Targums, and from other works, in which decided reference is made to the *larger* numbers as they anciently existed in the Hebrew. Mr Cuninghame, also, in his 'Dissertation on the Apocalypse,' proves, on the authority of ancient Jewish tradition, that Adam was 230 years old when he begat Seth (and not 130, as in our Hebrew text). Consequently, by the argument *ex uno disce omnes*, we conclude that the whole of the *antepaidogonian* ages are correctly given in the Septuagint, and that the true extent of the Antediluvian age is 2262 years." The changes introduced are, for the most part, curiously *systematic*, as will be at once perceived by comparing the Hebrew with the Septuagint in regard to the ages of the Antediluvians at the birth of each eldest son:—

HEBREW, . . .	130	105	90	70	65	162	65	187	182
SEPTUAGINT, . .	230	205	190	170	165	162	165	187	188

It will be seen that in six cases the difference is exactly 100 years, and the result is that, according to the Hebrew, the Antediluvian age is shortened by six centuries.\*

\* We have already (p. 3) referred with high admiration to the labours of Mr W. Petrie, C.E., London; but we cannot resist this opportunity of lay-

In the second or Postdiluvian age, the result is precisely similar, as will be perceived at a glance by arranging the ten descents, from the Flood to Abraham (Gen. xi. 10-27), in parallel columns. The figures show the age of each patriarch at the birth of his firstborn son—*first*, in the Hebrew, and *second*, in the Septuagint :—

HEBREW, . . .	35	0	30	34	30	32	30	29	70	75
SEPTUAGINT, .	135	130	130	134	130	132	130	79	70	75

Here, again, there appear clear indications of design ; for in six cases out of the ten, the age of each patriarch at the date of his eldest son's birth is, in the Hebrew, precisely 100 years less than in the Septuagint. What is still more extraordinary, the Hebrew entirely omits the name of Cainan II., thereby shortening the chronology to the extent of 130 years, though the genuineness of the Septuagint is fully attested by St Luke in his genealogy of our Lord (Luke iii. 36). Lastly, the following table

ing before our readers his sentiments on the comparative merits of the Hebrew and the Septuagint chronology. In a letter dated 25th June 1869, he says : " As to chronology, I am glad to see that your ideas exactly confirm and justify my own conclusions—namely, that the Septuagint is much more reliable than the Hebrew. This is well shown in 'The True Age of the World,' by Professor Wallace, and is also strongly proved by laying off the ages of maturity or procreation and of death in each generation, from Adam to Christ, in the form of a curve or diagram. The eye then detects incongruities and unnatural or anomalous variations in the Hebrew, and harmonies in the Septuagint, which the mind would not catch on merely reading columns of figures, even when aided by a column of differences. The Septuagint shows *sweeps* or *curves* in its diagram which can hardly have been made by a set of falsified numbers, even by a mathematically-minded forger, unless he had the aid of such a diagram, which, at the time that translation was made, is not likely. Our great hope must now be to find a copy of the Hebrew Scriptures among the remaining Jewish communities in the interior of Persia or China, whose present Scriptures have been copied successively from copies taken with them at the time of the Captivity, or at least obtained from Jerusalem after the partial restoration, but before the Christian era, when the Hebrew Scriptures of Judæa, as we now have them, were sophisticated as to dates. Such a true copy of the original Scriptures will probably justify the Septuagint in most cases ; though even the Septuagint, here and there, has probably unintentional miscopyings."



shows the discrepancies of the two texts with regard to the *whole lives* of the ten Postdiluvian patriarchs :—

HEBREW, .	438	0	433	464	239	239	230	148	205	175
SEPTUAGINT,	538	460	433	404	339	339	330	208	205	175

An important consideration in favour of the Septuagint chronology is that, according to it, the decrease in the duration of human life after the Flood is far more natural and progressive than in the Hebrew, which exhibits great leaps between the different terms of the progression. Leibnitz's celebrated rule, *natura non agit per saltum*, is nowhere more applicable than here. There is a suitable proportion, moreover, in the Greek numbers, between the whole lives of the patriarchs (both before and after the Flood), and their ages at the birth of their eldest sons, which is wholly wanting in the Hebrew. In the period before the Flood, the average of the six *antepaidogonian* ages is to the average of their entire lives in the ratio of 1 to 5 in the Greek, but only as 1 to 9 in the Hebrew. If these ratios be applied to the present average duration of human life, we find that, were the proportions indicated by the Hebrew text to hold good, fathers would beget children at the age of *eight* years! but, according to the Greek, not sooner than at the age of *fourteen*. This argument grows in strength when we come to the Postdiluvian age; for there the Hebrew analogy would allow men now to become fathers at the age of *seven*, but the Septuagint not before the age of *twenty-three*.

Once more, the Hebrew text gives B.C. 2288 as the date of the universal Deluge, but the Septuagint B.C. 3216, or nearly a thousand years earlier. Now we cannot possibly accept the former as the true date, for we have the most indubitable monumental evidence to the contrary. Professor C. P. Smyth has shown, in his recently published 'Antiquity of Intellectual Man,' that the Great Pyramid of Jeezeh, the most ancient and stupendous of all existing monuments, was erected about the year B.C. 2170. Now such a gigantic structure, on which, according to Herodotus, 100,000 men were engaged for 30 years, could not possibly have been erected so early as 118 years after the Deluge,

or (according to the same system of chronology) only 41 years after the dispersion of nations.\*

Dr Richard Lepsius of Berlin, the most learned and accomplished of all living Egyptologists, has proved, by a rigid comparison of the existing monuments, that the duration of the Egyptian monarchy prior to the exodus of the Israelites (an event which he places B.C. 1314) was 1115 years. According to this computation, Memphis was founded B.C. 2429, a date entirely agreeing with the date of the Flood as given by the Septuagint, but wholly inconsistent with it as given by the Hebrew, by Usher, and by our received text. In this conclusion our own indefatigable William Osburn—whose varied learning and familiar acquaintance with the ancient monuments are not inferior to those of the illustrious German, and whose love of truth and reverence for the inspired record are immeasurably superior—substantially agrees (see his able and highly satisfactory treatise,

\* This Pyramid, moreover, in its unique and marvellous system of symbolism, gives some very remarkable indications of the true date of the Deluge. These, as interpreted by the Scottish Astronomer-Royal, clearly point to a year close upon B.C. 2800 as the actual time of that grand catastrophe. The evidence, therefore, which this colossal monument supplies, while it confirms the general testimony of both the Hebrew text and the Septuagint, differs from each by only  $\frac{1}{2}$ th part of the whole time, either way—yet, precisely speaking, indicates a year that lies almost midway between the dates which they assign to that great era in the world's history. A doubt is consequently suggested, whether the chronology of the Septuagint has not, to some extent, been tampered with, as well as that of the Hebrew, though in an opposite direction? We need scarcely inform our readers that many able chronologists, including Usher, Petavius, and Clinton, adduce many weighty arguments against the early chronology of the Greek Scriptures, without being in the least swayed by any evidence obtained from the Pyramid. At the same time, the Pyramid date of the Deluge approaches that of the Septuagint about a hundred years more closely than it does the date of the Hebrew text. Further investigations will, in all likelihood, confirm the testimony of this "sign and wonder in the land of Egypt" (Jer. xxxii. 20), and render it more and more manifest that that unparalleled structure was intended from the beginning to be the grand standard for trying and correcting not only the confused *metrologies* of the nations, but also their equally vitiated *chronologies*.—(See below, under *Egypt*.)

entitled, 'The Monumental History of Egypt,' 2 vols. : London, Trübner & Co., 1854). He also agrees with Lepsius in believing that the first migration into Egypt took place not more than 120 years prior to the building of Memphis and the founding of the Egyptian monarchy. No great interval can have separated this migration from the date of the confusion of tongues, and the consequent dispersion of the nations—events which, therefore, we may safely reckon as having occurred about B.C. 2550. Osburn further shows (i. 377) that the call of Abraham, or rather his visit to Egypt, which must have occurred very soon thereafter, took place in the reign of Pharaoh Achthoes, the 24th or 25th king of that country, about 566 years after the first peopling of the land, and 446 years after the building of Memphis. This would make the call of Abraham—that grand date at which all human history really commences—to have occurred about B.C. 1984. According to Usher, Abraham left Haran, on his way to Canaan, B.C. 1921; Joseph was carried into Egypt in 1728; Jacob, with his family, settled in Goshen in 1706; and the exodus took place in 1491. These dates do not differ very widely from those deduced from the monuments, which indicate that Abraham arrived in Egypt in the reign of Pharaoh Achthoes, of the 11th dynasty, about B.C. 1984; that Joseph was sold as a slave in the reign of Pharaoh Aphophis, a prince of the 16th dynasty, in 1791; that the immigration of the Israelites into the land took place in the reign of the same king, about 1769; and that they finally left the land in the reign of Sethos II. of the 19th dynasty, B.C. 1554. It thus appears that our received text is in perfect accordance with the monuments in assigning 430 years as the entire period between the giving of the promise to Abraham and the exit of his seed from the land of bondage. The two records are also in harmony in indicating that the 430 years are divided into two equal parts by the arrival of Jacob and his family in the Delta, each part having a duration of 215 years. This result, especially when taken in connection with the above dates as they stand in the Septuagint, is of the greatest importance in fixing the chronology of the Old Testament, and in silencing the cavils of influential modern objectors. One serious difficulty, however, still remains—a difficulty, indeed,

which to many is all but insuperable. In Gen. xv. 13, God says to Abraham, "Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them 400 years. . . . *But in the fourth generation* they shall come hither again; for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full." The actual time was 430 years (Ex. xii. 40, Gal. iii. 17), but the apparent discrepancy here is easily explained. The real difficulty is found in the words, "fourth generation." Most expositors assume that this means the fourth generation from *Jacob*; and they adduce texts to show that, in certain well-known pedigrees, *three* names only appear during the 215 years of the actual sojourn. There can be no doubt, however, that the passage quoted speaks of the fourth generation from *Abraham*, and not from *Jacob*. But even admitting that these generations are to be counted from *Jacob*, we ask how it is possible that, in *three descents*, seventy persons could have expanded into 600,000 fighting men, besides women, children, and old men, amounting in the aggregate to at least 4,000,000 souls! The thing is utterly absurd, and, in short, could not be. Besides, it was *not* the men of the fourth descent from *Jacob* that left Egypt in the days of Moses, but those of the *twentieth descent*, as is evident from 1 Chron. vii. 20-27. In this interesting passage we have the full details of the genealogy of Joshua, the son of Nun, who belongs to the nineteenth descent from Ephraim, the younger son of Joseph. The house of Joseph doubtless enjoyed many facilities for preserving their pedigree—facilities that were denied to the other tribes—and hence we have *all* the links of the chain presented to our view; but about the same number of descents must have belonged to each of the other tribes, though, *as is usual in such cases*, only prominent persons are mentioned in their pedigrees when they happen to be cited. This extremely important passage, then, enables us at once to see how, in the course of 215 years, so small a number could have increased to such a mighty host. But then, what becomes of the words, "in the fourth generation they shall come hither again"? We shall have no difficulty in explaining this; for "generation" does not always signify *descent*—as, for example, Num. xxxii. 13, "And the Lord's anger was kindled against Israel, and He made them

wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the *generation* that had done evil in the sight of the Lord was consumed." Here "generation" means simply "all the souls then living." On account of Jehovah's displeasure, the whole of the mighty host that left Egypt (above the age of twenty) were to perish in 40 years instead of 100 years, which would be the time required for all the adults then living to die a natural death. Let us take a simple illustration. In May 1869, the Registrar-General of England estimated the population of the United Kingdom at 31,015,234. Some of these were infants of one hour's age, others were fully 100 years old; but in one hundred years hence, or a little more, not one person of these thirty-one millions will be alive; but fifty or sixty millions of other persons will have come in their room. These, or some of them, will live another 100 years, and *four* such universal displacements will require 400 years, or four generations. The average life of man was much greater in the days of the patriarchs than now. Abraham lived 175 years, Isaac 180, Jacob 148, Joseph 110, Aaron 122, and Moses 120, and their mean age is 142 years. This is probably greatly above the general average of the men of their respective generations, for depravity shortens human life; yet we cannot suppose that it was less than 120 years. Four such generations would require 480 years. But the people actually entered Canaan 470 years after Abraham left it: and thus the word of the Lord was literally fulfilled! For this splendid result we are again mainly indebted to the admirable W. Osburn ('Monumental History of Egypt,' ii. 629), whose pious and learned labours cannot fail, ere long, to assume their proper place.

**SECT. 1.—Antediluvian Period (B.C. 5478-2348).**

B. C.

5478. Creation of man, according to Hales, Josephus, and the Septuagint version (Wallace).  
*the likeness of Jesus his person reflects.*
4004. Creation of man, according to Archbishop Usher\* and the Hebrew text.  
*Jehovah awards him the world's sceptre (Gen. i. 28).*

\* The chronology of Usher is followed throughout, unless it be otherwise indicated.



B.C.

3874. Birth of Seth, Adam's third son.  
*half of the race were the posterity of Seth* (Gen. iv. 25).
3769. Birth of Enos, Seth's eldest son.  
*in the human pedigree Enos is the third* (Gen. v. 6).
3679. Birth of Cainan.  
*the age of men was prodigious then* (Gen. v. 9).
3609. Birth of Mahalaleel.  
*the age of Mahalaleel yields to others* (Gen. v. 12).
3544. Birth of Jared.  
*the great longevity of Jared is astounding* (Gen. v. 20).
3382. Birth of Enoch.  
*his heavenly home he reached without dying* (Gen. v. 24).
3317. Birth of Methuselah.  
*the greatest age on Bible page* (Gen. v. 27).
3130. Birth of Lamech.  
*a great calamity hangs over the world* (Gen. v. 29).
3074. Death of Adam.  
*heaven awards him the penalty of sin* (Gen. v. 5).
3017. Translation of Enoch.  
*the heavens welcome the beginner of prophecy* (Jude 14).
2962. Death of Seth.  
*the first triumph of natural death* (Gen. v. 8).
2948. Birth of Noah, the tenth from Adam.  
*Adam's tenth son rescued* (Gen. v. 28).
2864. Death of Enos, Seth's eldest son.  
*death results from nature's sinfulness* (Gen. v. 11).
2469. Noah commanded to construct the ark.  
*fabricates a ship for the mountain tops* (Gen. vi. 14).
2448. Birth of Japheth, Noah's eldest son.  
*the family of a saint is saved from ruin* (Gen. vi. 10).
2349. Death of Methuselah, one year before the Flood.  
*a fearful gathering storm terrifies him* (Gen. v. 27).
2348. The universal Deluge, according to Usher.  
*a deluge high, the surges rise /* (Gen. vii. 20).
2288. The Deluge, according to the Hebrew text.  
*a flood destroys the rebel race* (Gen. vii. 23).



SECT 2.—Patriarchal Period (B.C. 3216-1574).

- B. C.
3216. The Deluge, according to the Septuagint (Wallace).  
*a general deluge covers the mountains* (Gen. vii. 20).
2800. The Deluge, as indicated by the Great Pyramid of  
Jeezeh (C. P. Smyth).  
*the floods arise, the world expires* (Gen. vii. 21).
2550. Dispersion of nations, and colonisation of Egypt  
from Shinar by the Mizraites (Osburn).  
*a family lands in the lonely west.*
2473. Hebron erected, seven years before Zoan in Egypt.  
*the first settlement in Palestine was Hebron* (Num. xiii. 22).
2429. Menes, a native of Tanis, or Zoan, and first king of  
Egypt, builds Memphis (Osburn).  
*the first king once dwelt at Tanis.*
2346. Birth of Arphaxad, Shem's third son (Usher).  
*destined to grace our Saviour's ancestry* (Gen. x. 22).
2281. Birth of Heber, grandson of Arphaxad.  
*father of the famous race of Abraham* (Gen. xi. 14).
2247. Tower of Babel built, and confusion of tongues.  
*a famous edifice situated on the Euphrates* (Gen. xi. 9).
- „ Birth of Peleg, Heber's eldest son, fifth in descent  
from Noah, and dispersion of nations.  
*the divine fiat scatters the people* (Acts xvii. 26).
2218. Nimrod, grandson of Ham, founds Nineveh, Calah,  
Resin, and Rehoboth.  
*four famous cities erected by him* (Gen. x. 11, margin).
2188. Mizraim, or Menes, first king of Egypt, founds This.  
*the first beginning of royalty in the realm* (Usher).
2170. The Great Pyramid at Jeezeh erected (C. P. Smyth).  
*its founder characterised by profound wisdom.*
2126. Birth of Terah, the fifth from Peleg.  
*the father of Abraham dwelt in Mesopotamia.*
2071. True date of the call of Abraham, according to Wallace.  
*the finest example of pure obedience.*
2000. The Pelasgi arrive in Greece about this time.  
*a family wends its way westward* (Philip Smith).
1998. Death of Noah.  
*ceases to testify to truth and righteousness* (Gen. ix. 26).

B. C.

1996. Birth of Abraham, the tenth from Shem.  
*born to travail and to trust his Maker* (Gen. xi. 27).
1926. Chedorlaomer reduces Sodom to subjection.  
*Chedorlaomer vanquishes five nations* (Gen. xiv. 11).
1921. Call of Abraham, and his departure from Haran, 430  
years before the exodus (Ex. xii. 40).  
*Abraham trusts to find a country* (Gen. xii. 4).
1920. Abraham visits Egypt in a famine (11th dynasty).  
*Abraham visits the Delta with his wife* (Gen. xii. 10).
1920. Birth of Ishmael.  
*Abraham tempted by the advice of his wife* (Gen. xvi. 2).
1912. Chedorlaomer carries Lot captive.  
*Abraham valiantly confronts the foe* (Gen. xiv. 14).
1897. Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah.  
*brimstone ruins the vile pentapolis* (Gen. xix. 24).
1896. Birth of Isaac.  
*Abraham rewarded for trusting his Maker* (Gen. xxi. 2).
1871. Abraham commanded to sacrifice Isaac.  
*Abraham resolves to be perfectly obedient* (Gen. xxii. 3).
1859. Death of Sarah.  
*Abraham refuses the loan of a tomb* (Gen. xxiii. 2).
1856. Isaac marries Rebekah (Gen. xxiv. 67).  
*they brought Rebekah from the land of her nativity.*
1837. Birth of Jacob and Esau.  
*birth of a righteous and a godless progeny.*
1822. Death of Abraham.  
*begin thy rest, father of the faithful!* (Gen. xxv. 8.)
1782. Job probably flourished about this time.  
*born in Uz, in Arabia Deserta* (Job i. 1).
1760. Jacob, escaping from Esau, goes to Mesopotamia.  
*the blessing procured by his mother wrongfully.*
1758. Birth of Reuben, Jacob's eldest son (Gen. xxix. 32).  
*the blessing of primogeniture is lost by Reuben.*
1755. Birth of Judah (Gen. xxix. 35).  
*obtains the pre-eminence in the lineage of our Lord.*
1745. Birth of Joseph (Gen. xxx. 24).  
*the blessing of primogeniture on Joseph lies* (Gen. xlix.)

- B.C.  
 1739. Jacob returns from Padan-aram, and meets Esau.  
*coming to Peniel, he is greatly troubled* (Gen. xxxii. 11).  
 1733. Death of Rachel.  
*at Bethlehem Ephrath she gives up the ghost* (Gen. xxxv.)  
 1728. Joseph sold into Egypt by his brethren.  
*a conscientious prisoner finds his reward* (Gen. xxxvii.)  
 1715. Joseph becomes Governor under Phiops (16th dyn.)  
*a captive promoted to be chief in the land* (Gen. xli. 45).  
 1706. Jacob and his family remove to Egypt.  
*come to Pharaoh, youthful nation* (Gen. xlvi. 28).  
 1689. Death of Jacob in Goshen.  
*the cave of Machpetah receives him in trust* (Gen. l. 13).  
 1635. Death of Joseph.  
*his body embalmed in Egypt lay* (Gen. l. 26).  
 1619. Death of Levi (Ex. vi. 16).  
*his children were ministers in charge of the tabernacle.*

**SECT. 3.—Period of the Exodus (B.C. 1574-1413).**

- B.C.  
 1574. Birth of Aaron, great-grandson of Levi (Usher).  
*called by the Lord to propitiate for sin* (Ex. vi. 20).  
 1571. Birth of Moses.  
*behold he lies, what piteous crying* (Ex. ii. 2).  
 1531. Moses slays an Egyptian, and flees to Midian.  
*he cheerfully loses the Egyptian crown* (Heb. xi. 25).  
 1491. Exodus of the Israelites from Egypt, 430 years after  
 the call of Abraham (Gal. iii. 17).  
*the cloven sea avenged the bondmen* (Ex. xiv. 13).  
 1490. Moses receives the law on Mount Sinai.  
*burning Sinai trembles exceedingly* (Ex. xx. 18).  
 1471. Death of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.  
*consume Korah's presumptuous company* (Num. xxvi. 10).  
 1453. Death of Miriam.  
*her cymbal sounded with loud hosannas* (Ex. xv. 21).  
 1452. Moses writes the Pentateuch.  
*the book of Jehovah's law was the first* (Ex. xvii. 14).  
 ,, Death of Aaron; Eleazar becomes high priest.  
*the brother of Israel's lawgiver dies* (Num. xx. 28).

- B. C.
1451. Balaam summoned to curse Israel.  
*Balak sends his elders to Balaam* (Num. xxii. 7).
- „ Death of Moses.  
*beyond Jordan the Lord concealed him* (Dent. xxxiv. 6).
- „ The Israelites cross the Jordan under Joshua.  
*observe 'twas Joshua led them across* (Rom. vii. 4).
- „ The fall of Jericho (Josh. vi. 20).  
*they compassed Jericho at the Lord's command.*
- „ Five kings of Canaan are subdued (Josh. x. 13).  
*at the command of Joshua the luminaries obeyed.*
1450. The seven nations destroyed, and whole land subdued  
*courageous Joshua lays them waste* (Josh. x. 40).
1445. Canaan divided among the tribes.  
*obtained their several shares by lot* (Josh. xiv. 2).
1427. Death of Joshua, 110 years old.  
*obedient Joshua dies in peace* (Josh. xxiv. 29).
1426. Death of Eleazar ; Phinehas becomes high priest.  
*bequeaths to his son the office of minister* (Judges xx. 28).
1417. The Book of Joshua written.  
*the Book of Joshua was completed by Phinchas.*

SECT. 4.—Period of the Judges—from Joshua to Saul  
(B.C. 1413-1095).

- B. C.
1413. Israel becomes tributary to *Mesopotamia*.  
*the Book of Judges begins here.*
1406. The tribe of Benjamin nearly exterminated.  
*Benjamin smitten for wanton iniquity* (Judges xx. 48).
1405. Othniel, the first Judge, delivers Israel from Mesopotamia.  
*a brave Judge wins his laurels* (Judges iii. 9).
1396. Era of the First Jubilee.  
*blow the gladsome trumpet now* (Lev. xxv. 11).
1343. Israel becomes tributary to the *Moabites*.  
*cruel Eglon subjects them to hardships* (Judges ii. 14).
1325. Ehud slays Eglon, King of Moab, and delivers his country.  
*crafty Ehud the despot levels* (Judges iii. 21).

B. C.

1322. Naomi and Ruth return from the land of Moab.  
*a beautiful history of devoted affection* (Ruth i. 6).
1303. Shamgar delivers Israel from the *Philistines*.  
*beats them ignominiously with an ox goad* (Judg. iii. 31).
1285. Barak and Deborah deliver Israel from the *Canaanites*.  
*Barak and Deborah rescue the land* (Judges iv. 15).
1273. Tyre built by a colony of Sidonians (Isa. xxiii. 12).  
*the beautiful daughter of "Zidon the Great."*
1252. Israel cruelly oppressed by the *Midianites*.  
*caves and dens their last defence* (Judges vi. 2).
1245. Gideon saves Israel from the Midianites.  
*a curious dream saves the land* (Judges vii. 13).
1236. Abimelech slays his seventy brothers.  
*Abimelech destroys a host without mercy* (Judges ix. 5).
1232. Tola and Jair judge Israel.  
*their countrymen adore heathen deities* (Judges x. 6).
1201. The Fifth Jubilee celebrated.  
*celebrate the fifth year of freedom* (Lev. xxv. 11).
1194. The Trojan war commences.  
*a band of confederates for Troy set out.*
1188. Jephthah saves Israel from the *Ammonites*.  
*a courageous chief's remarkable resolution* (Judges xi. 30).
1182. Ibzan succeeds Jephthah as Judge of Israel.  
*Ibzan begat a regiment of daughters* (Judges xii. 9).
1175. Elon succeeds Ibzan (Judges xii. 11).  
*the chronology is obscure in the period of Elon.*
1165. Abdon succeeds Elon.  
*Abdon comes next after Elon* (Judges xii. 13).
1157. Eli, the high priest, judges Israel.  
*after Abdon comes Eli the priest* (Judges xviii. 31).
1155. Birth of Samson.  
*a child is born to liberate the land* (Judges xiii. 24).
1137. Samson becomes Judge, and plagues the *Philistines*.  
*a brave champion governs the people* (Judges xv. 20).

- B. C.  
 1137. Birth of Samuel, son of Elkanah.  
*a child chosen of God for the priesthood (1 Sam. i. 20).*
1117. Death of Samson.  
*a blind captive chastises the Philistines (Judges xvi. 30)*
1116. The Philistines capture the Ark: death of Eli.  
*a child called "Ichabod" by his mother (1 Sam. iv. 21).*
1114. Samuel becomes Judge of Israel.  
*a child chosen to become a Judge (1 Sam. vii. 6).*
1101. The Seventh Jubilee.  
*come and celebrate the year of deliverance (Lev. xxv. 11).*
1096. The Philistines overthrown in battle at Mizpeh.  
*"Ebenezer" witnessed the victory at Mizpeh (1 Sam. vii).*

**SECT. 5.—Period of the Hebrew Monarchy (B.C. 1095-975).**

- B. C.  
 1095. Saul anointed king at Ramah.  
*they choose a young and timid leader (1 Sam. x. 1).*
1085. Birth of David.  
*birth of the young ruler of the land (Ruth iv. 22).*
1063. Saul, sent against Amalek, is disobedient (1 Sam. xv).  
*commissioned to exterminate Amalek and Agag.*
- „ David is anointed king, Saul being rejected.  
*a bard and warrior anointed to govern (1 Sam. xvi. 13).*
- „ War with the Philistines: David slays Goliath.  
*a courageous youth encounters a giant (1 Sam. xvii. 49).*
1062. David escapes from Saul, and takes refuge in Gath.  
*Achish welcomes a mad fugitive (1 Sam. xxi. 10).*
- „ Death of Samuel (1 Sam. xv. 35).  
*courageously warned the monarch of his fate.*
1055. Battle of Gilboa: death of Saul and Jonathan.  
*consults a witch, being left of the Lord (1 Sam. xxxi. 6).*
- „ David begins to reign in Hebron.  
*they crown the youth whom the Lord loves (2 Sam. ii. 4).*
1051. The Eighth Jubilee.  
*they bless the year that liberates the captives.*



B. C.

1047. David reigns over all Israel at Jerusalem.  
*begins to wield the sceptre in Zion* (2 Sam. v. 5).
1045. The Ark removed from Kirjath-jearim to Jerusalem.  
*a cordial welcome is shouted by all* (1 Chron. xv. 28).
1033. Birth of Solomon (2 Sam. xii. 24).  
*he chose wisdom before greatness and glory.*
1024. Absalom's rebellion.  
*Absalom wins the affections of Israel* (2 Sam. xv. 4).
1023. Death of Absalom.  
*a beautiful youth found hanging* (2 Sam. xviii. 10).
1017. David numbers the people.  
*chastised for wilfully counting the people* (2 Sam. xxiv. 2).
1016. Birth of Rehoboam.  
*birth of an exacting and cruel monarch* (1 Chron. iii. 10).
1015. Solomon's accession, and death of David.  
*a crown of wisdom his chosen laurels* (1 Kings ii. 12).
1014. Solomon marries Pharaoh's daughter (Sheshouk).  
*betrouths a wife of coloured skin* (1 Kings iii. 1).
1012. Solomon lays the foundation of the Temple, 480  
 years after the exodus (1 Kings vi. 1).  
*carefully executes a celestial design* (Ex. xxv. 40).
1004. Dedication of the Temple.  
*accept our willing work, Jehovah!* (1 Kings viii. 63).
992. Solomon erects a royal palace.  
*a throne of ivory adorned it* (1 Kings vii. 1).
990. The Queen of Sheba visits Solomon.  
*attracted by the tale of his wisdom* (1 Kings x. 1).
980. Jeroboam escapes from Solomon-to Shishak, King  
 of Egypt.  
*takes refuge in exile* (1 Kings xi. 40).
975. Death of Solomon, and dismemberment of the empire.  
*the tribes petition for liberty* (1 Kings xii. 4).

**SECT. 6.—Kingdom of the Ten Tribes (B.C. 975-721).**

B. C.

975. Jeroboam chosen king by the ten tribes.  
*ten parts are alienated* (1 Kings xii. 20).

B. C.

974. Jeroboam establishes idolatrous worship.  
the *vilest persons* are set (apart) (1 Kings' xii. 28).
957. Jeroboam at war with Abijah—500,000 men are slain.  
a *terrible loss of people* (2 Chron. xiii. 17).
956. Jeroboam sends his queen to Ahijah the prophet.  
in *Tirzah lamentation and mourning* (1 Kings xiv. 13).
954. Nadab succeeds his father Jeroboam.  
a *trusted lieutenant slays him* (1 Kings xiv. 20).
953. Baasha succeeds Nadab.  
the *vengeance of the Lord haunts him* (1 Kings xvi. 3).
940. Baasha, at war with Asa, is defeated by the Syrians.  
he *terrifies Asa* by his *wiles* (1 Kings xv. 32).
930. Elah succeeds his father Baasha.  
a *traitor gives him his wages* (1 Kings xvi. 10).
929. Zimri, Elah's captain, slays him, and reigns 7 days.  
the *traitor destroys himself in Tirzah* (1 Kings xvi. 18).
- „ Omri succeeds Zimri, but is opposed by Tibni.  
*Tibni is defeated at Tirzah* (1 Kings xvi. 22).
924. Omri builds Samaria, the future capital of Israel.  
*Tirzah forsaken for Samaria* (1 Kings xvi. 29).
918. Ahab succeeds his father Omri.  
the *evil climax is reached* (1 Kings xvi. 33).
- „ Jericho rebuilt by Hiel the Bethelite.  
a *terrible curse rewards him* (1 Kings xvi. 34).
910. Elijah prophesies a drought of three years.  
the *Tishbite begins to warn* (1 Kings xvii. 1).
906. Elijah slays 450 prophets of Baal on Mt. Carmel.  
the *Tishbite exterminates the impostors* (1 Kings xviii. 40).
901. Benhadad II., King of Syria, besieges Samaria.  
a *terrible waste of blood* (1 Kings xx. 21).
900. Benhadad invades Israel a second time.  
he is *twice worsted in the war* (1 Kings xx. 26).
899. Ahab covets the garden of Naboth.  
*reproved by the Tishbite in the vineyard* (1 Kings xxi. 15).

B. C.

897. Ahab is slain at Ramoth-gilead.  
*Ramoth tries the prophets* (1 Kings xxii. 19).
- „ Ahaziah succeeds his father Ahab.  
*reproved by the Tishbite for apostasy* (2 Kings i. 8).
896. Elijah is caught up into heaven : Elisha succeeds.  
*the rapture of the testifying* (witnesses) *anticipated.*
- „ Jehoram succeeds his father : Moab rebels.  
*the rebellion of turbulent Moab* (2 Kings iii. 5).
895. The Kings of Israel, Judah, and Edom invade Moab.  
*rescued from overthrow by Elisha* (2 Kings iii. 9).
894. Naaman the Syrian cured of his leprosy by Elisha.  
*he rejected the talents of silver* (2 Kings v. 14).
- „ The Syrians besiege Samaria : a great famine.  
*a rumour terrifies the Syrians* (2 Kings xvii. 4).
884. Jehu is elected king by the army.  
*he rides rapidly to Jezreel* (2 Kings ix. 16).
860. Hazael, King of Syria, greatly oppresses Israel.  
*a ruthless monster of wickedness* (2 Kings viii. 12).
856. Jehoahaz succeeds his father Jehu.  
*his repentance elicited mercy* (2 Kings xiii. 4).
842. Israel delivered from the Syrian oppression.  
*rescued from the Syrians by a deliverer* (2 Kings xiii. 5).
839. Jehoash succeeds his father Jehoahaz, and thrice  
 defeats Benhadad III., King of Syria.  
*the arrow is hurled thrice* (2 Kings xiii. 18).
838. Death of Elisha.  
*he receives his great reward* (2 Kings xiii. 20).
826. Jonah, the prophet, is sent to Nineveh.  
*ruin is doomed to Nineveh* (Jonah iii. 4).
825. Jeroboam II. succeeds his father Jehoash.  
*he ruled from the Dead-Sea to Lebanon* (2 Kings xiv. 25).
784. The prophets Amos and Hosea flourish.  
*they prophesy to rebellious Israel.*
- „ Interregnum of eleven years.  
*princes are removed in judgment.*

B. C.

776. Era of the First Olympiad.  
*a prime epoch with the ancients.*
773. Zachariah succeeds Jeroboam II., his father.  
*he perishes by the prediction of Hosea (Hosea i. 4).*
772. Shallum succeeds Zachariah, and reigns one month.  
*this prince quickly departs (2 Kings xv. 13).*
- „ Menahem succeeds Shallum.  
*a prophet's prediction fulfilled (Amos vii. 9).*
771. Pul, King of Assyria, invades Israel in his reign.  
*he pays to Pul a contribution (2 Kings xv. 19).*
761. Pekahiah succeeds his father Menahem.  
*Pekahiah murdered by his captain (2 Kings xv. 23).*
758. Pekah, one of his captains, succeeds him.  
*Pekah's lamentable reign (2 Kings xv. 25).*
753. Rome founded by Romulus.  
*its position learned by augury.*
741. Pekah, and Rezin King of Syria, invade Judah.  
*Ephraim and Syria are confederate (Isa. vii. 1).*
740. Tiglath-pileser II., King of Assyria, seizes Gilead, and carries the inhabitants into captivity.  
*a part of the Israelites exiled (1 Chron. v. 26).*
- „ Tiglath-pileser slays Rezin, and destroys the kingdom of Syria.  
*the power of Syria exterminated (2 Kings xvi. 9).*
739. Death of Pekah ; interregnum of eight years.  
*perishes by the hand of a traitor (2 Kings xv. 31).*
730. Hoshea, last king of Israel, begins to reign.  
*the patience of God is exhausted (2 Kings xv. 30).*
724. Hoshea solicits aid from So (Shebek II.), King of Egypt, against Assyria.  
*petitions for aid from So (2 Kings xvii. 4).*
- „ Shalmaneser, King of Assyria, invades Israel, and besieges Samaria.  
*a prolonged defence at Samaria (2 Kings xvii. 3).*
721. Shalmaneser carries the Israelites captive to Assyria.  
*Ephraim departs into captivity (2 Kings xvii. 6).*

B. C.

721. The Ten Tribes arrive in Halah, Habor, Gozan, &c., near the Caspian.  
*Ephraim's destination is the Caspian* (2 Kings xviii. 11).
677. Esarhaddon, son of Sennacherib, King of Assyria, colonises Israel with heathen nations.  
*Medes and Persians in Ephraim* (Ezra iv. 2).

SECT. 7.—The Kingdom of Judah (B. C. 975-588).

B. C.

975. Accession of Rehoboam, first King of Judah.  
*two parts are loyal* (1 Kings xiv. 21).
971. Shishak, King of Egypt, captures Jerusalem.  
*vast plunder acquired* (2 Chron. xii. 2).
958. Abijah succeeds his father Rehoboam.  
*a vain though long oration* (1 Kings xv. 1).
957. Great battle between Abijah and Jeroboam.  
*a terrible loss of people* (2 Chron. xiii. 3).
955. Asa succeeds his father Abijah.  
*a true and loyal leader* (1 Kings xv. 8).
951. The Tenth Jubilee.  
*the trumpet loudly calls* (Lev. xxv. 11).
942. Zerah (Osorkhon I.) the Ethiopian invades Judah.  
*the triumph of Asa's faith* (2 Chron. xiv. 9).
940. Asa bribes Benhadad to aid him against Baasha.  
*trusts in the assistance of an auxiliary* (1 Kings xv. 18).
917. Asa, being sick, applies to human physicians.  
*takes counsel of the physicians* (2 Chron. xvi. 12).
914. Jehoshaphat succeeds his father Asa.  
*teaches backsliding Judah* (1 Kings xv. 24).
901. The Eleventh Jubilee.  
*the trumpet's welcome blast* (Lev. xxv. 11).
898. Jehoshaphat shares his throne with his son Jehoram.  
*the heir is taught to reign* (2 Kings viii. 16).
897. Jehoshaphat accompanies Ahab to Ramoth-gilead.  
*Ramoth tries the prophets* (1 Kings xxii. 19).
896. Jehoshaphat equips a fleet to go to Ophir.  
*an argosy to visit India* (1 Kings xxii. 48).

- B. C.
889. Jehoram sole monarch : revolt of Edom.  
his *rule a reign of terror* (2 Kings viii. 20).
888. The Philistines and Arabians invade Judah.  
the *Arabians ravage the realm* (2 Chron. xxi. 16).
887. Jehoram receives a letter from Elijah the prophet.  
*receives a remarkable epistle* (2 Chron. xxi. 12).
885. Ahaziah succeeds Jehoram : war with Hazael.  
he *rues a rash alliance* (2 Chron. xxii. 7).
884. Athaliah, his mother, usurps the throne.  
the *royal race is slain* by her (2 Chron. xxii. 10).
878. Jehoash, the infant son of Ahaziah, begins to reign.  
they *rescue the pious heir* (2 Chron. xxii. 11).
856. Jehoash repairs the Temple.  
he *repairs the Lord's mansion* (2 Chron. xxiv. 4).
853. Carthage, a Tyrian colony, founded by Queen Dido, one  
hundred years before the founding of Rome.  
its *ruins lie in heaps*.
851. The Twelfth Jubilee.  
the *redemption of the land and the captive* (Lev. xxv. 11).
840. Zechariah the priest stoned by order of Jehoash.  
the *reward of Jehovah's witnesses* (2 Chron. xxiv. 20).
839. The Syrians invade Judah : murder of Jehoash.  
the *retribution of God is terrible* (2 Chron. xxiv. 24).
- „ Amaziah succeeds his father Jehoash.  
*rewards the guilty traitors* (2 Chron. xxv. 3).
827. Amaziah hires an Israelitish army against Edom.  
he *receives advice* from a *prophet* (2 Chron. xxv. 7).
826. Amaziah is victorious in Edom.  
*remembers Edom's enmity* (2 Chron. xxv. 11).
- „ Amaziah establishes idolatry in Judah.  
*rejects the admonition of the messenger* (2 Chron. xxv. 16).
825. Amaziah challenges the King of Israel to war.  
he *receives the fool's lesson* (2 Chron. xxv. 18).
810. Uzziah succeeds his father Amaziah.  
the *righteous becomes wicked* (2 Chron. xxvi. 16).
801. The Thirteenth Jubilee.  
*release is welcome to the captive* (Lev. xxv. 11).



- B.C.  
 784. Uzziah is smitten with leprosy.  
       *the priests reprove him for sacrilege* (2 Chron. xxvi. 18).  
 776. Era of the First Olympiad.  
       *an epoch of prime importance.*  
 774. The prophets Isaiah and Zechariah flourish.  
       *the prophets Zechariah and Isaiah* (Isa. i. 1).  
 758. Jotham succeeds his father Uzziah.  
       *a prince loving righteousness* (2 Chron. xxvii. 2).  
 753. Rome founded by Romulus.  
       *its position learned by augury.*  
 751. The Fourteenth Jubilee.  
       *proclaim liberty to the captives* (Isa. lxi. 1).  
 746. The prophets Joel and Micah flourish.  
       *the prophets Joel and Micah.*  
 742. Ahaz succeeds his father Jotham.  
       *this prince served idols* (2 Chron. xxviii. 1).  
 ,, The Kings of Israel and Syria invade Judah.  
       *the proffered sign is declined* (Isa. vii. 12).  
 741. Ahaz asks aid from Tiglath-pileser II., King of Assyria, who destroys Damascus.  
       *propitiates the Assyrians with a bribe* (2 Kings xvi. 7).  
 740. The Edomites and Philistines invade Judah.  
       *they punish Judah's wickedness* (2 Chron. xxviii. 17).  
 726. Hezekiah succeeds his father Ahaz.  
       *he zealously destroys the images* (2 Kings xviii. 4).  
 721. Shalmaneser, King of Assyria, carries the Ten Tribes into captivity.  
       *Ephraim departs into captivity* (2 Kings xvii. 6).  
 713. Sennacherib, King of Assyria, attacks Hezekiah.  
       *he places his confidence in God* (Isa. xxxvii. 20).  
 ,, Hezekiah is miraculously healed of his sickness.  
       *in prayer he beseeches God* (Isa. xxxviii. 3).  
 712. Merodach Baladan, King of Babylon, sends messengers to Hezekiah.  
       *a prophecy of the coming departure* (Isa. xxxix. 5).

B.C.

710. Sennacherib sends Rabshakeh against Jerusalem : his army is miraculously destroyed.  
*pronounces blasphemous words* (2 Kings xviii. 35).
710. Tirhakah, King of Ethiopia, marches against Sennacherib (2 Kings xix. 9).  
*Pharaoh is beaten in the war.*
701. The Fifteenth Jubilee.  
*peace to the weary captive* (Isa. lxi. 1).
698. Manasseh succeeds his father Hezekiah.  
*Manasseh's evil reign* (2 Kings xxi. 1).
677. Manasseh carried captive to Babylon by Esarhaddon, who brings heathen colonists to Samaria.  
*Manasseh punished for apostasy* (2 Chron. xxxiii. 11).
676. Manasseh repents, and returns to Jerusalem.  
*Manasseh prays for mercy* (2 Chron. xxxiii. 13).
674. Manasseh re-establishes the true religion.  
*Manasseh zealous for Jehovah* (2 Chron. xxxiii. 16).
651. The Sixteenth Jubilee.  
*announce liberty to the captive* (Isa. lxi. 1).
643. Amon succeeds his father Manasseh.  
*murdered by his servants in his house* (2 Chron. xxxiii. 24).
641. Josiah succeeds his father Amon.  
*the meek Josiah an iconoclast* (2 Chron. xxxiv. 1).
629. Jeremiah, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah flourish.  
*they mourn the degeneracy of the times* (Jer. ii. 5).
625. Fall of Nineveh ; Saracus burns himself to death.  
*Nineveh destroyed by the allies.*
624. The Temple repaired, and the Law of Moses discovered.  
*the monarch discovers the Scriptures* (2 Kings xxii. 8).
623. Josiah holds a great Passover at Jerusalem.  
*never a feast so honoured* (2 Chron. xxxv. 18).
610. Josiah marches against Pharaoh-Necho, King of Egypt.  
*at Megiddo he is badly wounded* (2 Kings xxiii. 29).
- „ Jehoahaz, or Shallum, succeeds Josiah.  
*Necho carries him away* (2 Chron. xxxvi. 4).

- B.C.  
 610. Jehoiakim, or Eliakim, succeeds his father Shallum.  
*the monarch behaves wickedly* (2 Kings xxiii. 34).  
 606. Jerusalem taken by Nebuchadnezzar, joint king with  
 his father Nabopolassar.  
*Nebuchadnezzar wastes the nation* (2 Kings xxiv. 7).  
 „ The *first* deportation to Babylon: Daniel a captive:  
 Nebuchadnezzar sole king.  
*Nebuchadnezzar wonders at his understanding* (Dan. i. 19).  
 599. Jehoiachin, or Coniah, reigns three months: *second*  
 deportation.  
*they lead the vassal in triumph* (2 Kings xxiv. 12).  
 „ Zedekiah succeeds his father Coniah.  
*lived in troublous times* (2 Chron. xxxvi. 11).  
 594. Ezekiel begins his prophecy in Mesopotamia among  
 the Jews on the river Chebar.  
*lived among transported Jews* (Ezek. i. 1).  
 588. *Third* deportation to Babylon: the Temple destroyed.  
*the Lord's residence is in ruins* (2 Chron. xxxvi. 19).

SECT. 8.—From the Captivity of the Jews to Malachi  
 (B.C.588-416).

- B.C.  
 580. Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, cast into the  
 furnace by Nebuchadnezzar.  
*the Lord rescues his witnesses* (Dan. iii. 26).  
 568. Nebuchadnezzar, insane, is driven from his kingdom.  
*he learns that the Most-High ruleth* (Dan. iv. 33).  
 562. Jehoiachin liberated from prison in Babylon.  
*they liberate the monarch from durance* (Jer. lii. 31).  
 560. Jehoiachin, the last Jewish monarch, dies in Babylon.  
*the last of their monarchs expires* (Jer. lii. 34).  
 559. Cyrus the elder founds the Medo-Persian empire.  
*lead thy legions to victory!* (Isa. xliv. 28).  
 555. Daniel's dream of the four beasts.  
*lo! a lion and a leopard* (Dan. vii. 3).

- B. C.
538. Belshazzar's feast : Cyrus the elder, and Darius the Mede, son of Cyaxares II., seize Babylon.  
the *Lord of heaven's revenge* (Dan. v. 23).
- „ Daniel is cast into the den of lions.  
the *Lord honours* those that *reverence* Him (Dan. vi. 16).
536. Zerubbabel the priest, in the seventieth year of the captivity, leads back 42,000 Jews to Jerusalem by command of Cyrus.  
*liberates the holy nation* (Ezra ii. 2).
535. Zerubbabel lays the foundation of the second Temple.  
they *lament* that the *house is lowlier* (Ezra iii. 8).
517. Ahasuerus (Darius Hystaspes) marries Esther.  
a *lovely captive is preferred* (Esther ii. 17).
515. Dedication of the second Temple.  
they *loudly bless* the *Lord* (Ezra vi. 16).
510. Haman, the enemy of the Jews, slain by Ahasuerus.  
*allured to a banquet of wine* (Esther vii. 10).
485. Xerxes I. succeeds his father Darius as King of Persia.  
*Xerxes succeeds him as ruler of the land.*
465. Artaxerxes I., his son, becomes king.  
*known by the name of Longimanus* (Ezra iv. 7).
457. Ezra brings back a second company from Babylon.  
a *scribe leads back a part* (Ezra viii. 1).
452. Ezra writes the two books of Chronicles.  
the *kings of the land described* in them.
444. Nehemiah becomes Governor of Judæa for ten years.  
*sent by the king to Jerusalem* (Neh. ii. 5).
434. Nehemiah's second journey to Jerusalem.  
the *Jew is grieved at the sacrilege* (Neh. xiii. 6).
416. Malachi prophesies : the Old Testament completed.  
the *Scriptures conclude with Malachi.*
401. Cyrus the younger defeated and slain by Artaxerxes Mnemon at Cunaxa.  
*Xenophon joined the "Expedition of Cyrus."*
359. Philip ascends the throne of Macedon.  
as a *hostage he learned his tactics.*

SECT. 9.—The Jews under the Greeks (B.C. 356-63).

- R.C.  
 356. Birth of Alexander the Great.  
*the great Leviathan of antiquity.*
336. Alexander succeeds to the throne of Macedon.  
*the greatest hero a monarch.*
332. Alexander marches against Jerusalem.  
*the God of the Hebrews is adored (Josephus' Antiq.)*
320. Jerusalem taken by Ptolemy Soter : 100,000 Jews  
 captured.  
*the Egyptians drive them into exile.*
314. Antigonus wrests Judæa and Phœnicia from Ptolemy.  
*greatly curtails the kingdom.*
284. The Septuagint translation completed at Alexandria.  
*the first rendering of the Scriptures.*
263. Berosus of Babylonia writes the history of his country  
 in Greek.  
*a famous native historian.*
216. Ptolemy Philopater slays 50,000 Jews at Alexandria.  
*a frightful carnage at Alexandria.*
204. The sect of the Sadducees formed.  
*they denied the existence of spirits (Acts xxiii. 8).*
198. Antiochus the Great recovers Palestine from Egypt.  
*Canaan is triumphantly restored.*
170. Antiochus-Epiphanes, King of Syria, takes Jerusalem  
 and plunders the Temple.  
*a cruel persecutor wastes it (1 Mac. i. 20-24).*
168. Epiphanes dedicates the Temple of Jehovah to Jupiter.  
*a blasphemer's impious revenge.*
165. Judas Maccabeus begins his insurrection.  
*courageous Maccabeus the liberator.*
160. Death of Judas : composition of "The Maccabees."  
*the Book of Maccabees written.*
155. Palestine freed from the yoke of Syria.  
*a breathing allowed it for a little.*

- B. C.
146. Third Punic War : Carthage destroyed.  
the *Carthaginian kingdom annihilated.*
144. Jonathan the high priest slain by Iryphon.  
*butchery of Jonathan by the Syrians.*
125. Antiochus VII. besieges Jerusalem.  
*conquers the Holy Land.*
130. John Hyrcanus subdues Idumæa.  
*compels the Gentiles to worship.*
107. Aristobulus, his son, assumes the title of king.  
*a crown worn by a priest.*
95. The Pharisees provoke an insurrection in Jerusalem.  
*the wonted troublers of the land.*
88. Anna, the prophetess, begins to reside in the Temple.  
*waiting for the era of redemption (Luke ii. 37).*
70. Aristobulus II. deposes his brother Hyrcanus.  
*excited by Pompey to the war.*

**SECT. 10.—The Jews under the Romans (B.C. 63-4).**

- B. C.
63. The Romans, under Pompey, take Jerusalem.  
*the Western Empire grasps it.*
54. Crassus plunders the Temple, and overruns Judæa.  
*he wastes the land of the Jews.*
48. Antipater becomes Governor of Judæa.  
*Judæa is under the Romans.*
40. Herod the Great, son of Antipater, becomes King of  
Judæa.  
*the senate exalts him.*
37. The Romans, under Herod, take Jerusalem, and slay  
multitudes of the inhabitants.  
*the wicked Herod persecutes them.*
31. An earthquake destroys 30,000 persons in Judæa.  
*a great convulsion.*
28. The Roman republic ends : Augustus becomes emperor.  
*the fall of the republic.*
17. Herod begins to rebuild the Temple.  
*the wiles of a crafty prince.*



B.C.

11. Herod builds the city of Cæsarea.  
he *builds Cæsarea*.
5. Birth of John the Baptist.  
he walks in the ways of *Elijah* (Luke i. 57).
4. Birth of Jesus Christ.  
welcome the world's *Saviour* ! (Luke ii. 7).
3. Death of Herod : Archelaus becomes Ethnarch of  
Judæa, Samaria, and Idumæa.  
woe to the wicked *Herod* ! (Matt. ii. 22.)
- „ Herod Antipas (son of Herod the Great) becomes  
Tetrarch of Galilee and Peræa.  
his wife was the wicked *Herodias* (Mark vi. 14).
2. Jesus returns with his parents from Egypt to Nazareth.  
exodus of the *Deliverer* (Matt. ii. 23).

---

CHAP. II.—NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY.

(B.C. 4.-A.D. 100.)

WE cannot be expected here to discuss all the difficulties connected with New Testament chronology, for, however interesting in themselves, they are insignificant when compared with those we encountered under the last chapter. There the discrepancies sometimes amounted to several centuries, whereas here they usually embrace only a very few years. By far the most important is the true date of our Lord's birth. This is the central point of human history—the grand era from which all other events are counted by Christian nations. Hence this era—when “the Word became flesh,” and when the Creator eternally allied Himself to the creature—is significantly termed “the fulness of time.” But just as we cannot determine that point in past *eternity* when God called the physical universe into existence; or that point in past *time* when living creatures first peopled the

earth ; or that greatly more recent date when God created man in His own image ; or, finally, that other point, still future, when "an angel shall swear by Him that liveth for ever and ever that time shall be no longer ;"—so also we cannot determine, at least with undoubted accuracy, the precise time when the Word became flesh, and when our ruined species became linked, by indissoluble bonds, to the Eternal.

The New Testament writers—closely following the example of Moses—give us two distinct genealogies of our Lord (Matt. i. 1-16 ; Luke iii. 23-38), the one being his lineage through Joseph, his supposed father, and the other his real pedigree through Mary. These genealogies sufficiently determine the order of time in which the "Desire of all nations" appeared, but they do not fix the precise year. As the genealogy given by Matthew was specially meant for Jewish readers, it begins with Abraham their renowned ancestor ; while that of Luke, whose main purpose was to show that Jesus is the kinsman of the entire race, is extended backward to Adam, who is emphatically styled "the son of God." Matthew appends a very curious summary to his genealogy, apparently for *mnemonic* purposes : "So all the generations from Abraham to David are fourteen generations ; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon are fourteen generations ; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ are fourteen generations." This remarkable summary, besides being helpful to the memory, is eminently *suggestive* ; for here the God of Israel is represented as marching gloriously through the ages in stately, measured steps, disposing at pleasure of all events in Israel's history, and, through Israel, of the fortunes of all mankind. It will be perceived that the passage does not refer to *all* past time, but simply to *Israel's* past ; not to the five thousand years that had already elapsed of human history, but to the two thousand years that had elapsed since God singled out one family from among all the families of our species to be a peculiar people unto Himself. Here God is seen descending from heaven to earth, and the precise spot which His feet first touch is UR OF THE CHALDEES, the native city of him who is, ere long, honoured with the appellation of "the friend of God."

“Arise,” said God, “get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, unto a land that I will show thee ; and I will make of thee a great nation ; and I will bless thee, and make thy name great : and in thee and thy seed shall all families of the earth be blessed ” (Gen. xii. 1-3). Subsequently he greatly enlarges this promise by adding, “ And I will establish my covenant between me and thee, and thy seed after thee, in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee and to thy seed after thee the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an *everlasting possession* ; and I will be their God ” (Gen. xvii. 7, 8). These exceeding great and precious promises are afterwards solemnly confirmed by an oath, when Abraham by self-sacrificing obedience has demonstrated the vitality of his faith. “ And the angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea-shore ; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies ; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voice ” (Gen. xxii. 15-18). We give these passages at length, because they constitute Israel’s title-deeds to the land out of which he has, for a time, been ejected, and because the time is approaching when the original charter will speak for itself.

The inspired apostle next sees the Ancient of days beginning to walk down, in solemn tread, athwart the centuries. His feet first meet the ground at HEBRON—where Abraham once purchased a field and a cave in which to deposit the sacred remains of his beloved Sarah, thus affording to his posterity a new ground of hope that at a future day they would obtain possession of the entire land—and at the moment that the man after God’s own heart is being crowned king of the covenant people. This stupendous step embraces a period of 866 years, or, according to the authentic pedigree from which the

apostle is quoting, it embraced "fourteen generations" of men \* (including events till then unparalleled in the world's history), and terminated with the full establishment of the Israelitic kingdom, and the erection of the Temple where the God of Israel dwelt among them after the manner of an earthly sovereign. The next step spans the entire period of the kingdom—embracing 467 years, or fourteen generations—and Jehovah's foot is seen to rest on "the rivers of Babylon," where captive Judah, the last of the tribes of expatriated Israel, sits on the ground weeping, with her harp hung up on the willows, remembering Zion, and refusing to be comforted (Ps. cxxxvii. 2).

One step more, and the Eternal plants his foot on the most interesting point of the earth's surface, and at the moment when the most memorable event in the world's annals is being enacted—even when the Eternal Son, now incarnate, lies a little babe in the manger at BETHLEHEM, and when an angel is heard proclaiming, "Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day, in the city of David, a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord." The event is not merely of infinite importance to Israel and to "all people," but it necessitates a grand jubilee in the realms of glory; for "suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, goodwill toward men." This, truly, is the divine fruit of that wondrous tree which, ages before, Jehovah had planted, but which has not yet produced its destined fruit.

\* In reality this period (from Abraham to David) embraced about 36 generations—viz., 5 from Abraham to Ephraim; 19 from Ephraim to Joshua the son of Nun (see 1 Chron. vii. 20-27); and about 12, at least, from Joshua to David. That there were 19 generations—that is, *descents*—from Ephraim to Joshua, we have fully demonstrated in our remarks on the chronology of the Old Testament (p. 68). Doubtless the "fourteen descents" recorded by St Matthew were all the names recorded in the genealogy of the tribe of Judah in the period referred to; but, as in almost all similar cases, this genealogy records only well-known outstanding names.

Here the Almighty pauses as if to contemplate the glory yet to be revealed—that eternal revenue of glory which He will infallibly derive from this unparalleled event. Assuredly, however, though He pauses, He does not mean to halt. His face is still steadfastly directed towards the future, and we are led confidently to expect that He will take as many steps more as He has already taken. Indeed we cannot but anticipate that His future steps shall, like all His past, be both *measured* and *majestic*; and that they shall, in the same way, correspond with the critical junctures in Israel's future. The two millenniums He has already traversed consisted, as we have seen, of three great periods, commencing respectively with Abraham, David, and the Captivity; and doubtless three other periods, not less eventful, have yet to be traversed ere all God's purposes regarding His covenant people shall have been consummated. The Cross of Christ stands in the centre of all the ages. The three former periods terminated *there*; and *there* must the three periods that follow begin. Not only does St Matthew *suggest* this in his famous mnemonic sentence (for *mnemonic* it is, in the highest sense of the term), but near the end of his Gospel (Matt. xxiv. 3-41) He shows how the Lord Himself, as He sat on the Mount of Olives, and immediately before His last sufferings, filled up St Matthew's outline with details of the most momentous character. St Luke in the first chapter of the Acts, St Paul in his two epistles to the Thessalonians, and especially St John in that wonderful "Revelation" which so appropriately closes the canon of Scripture (particularly chap. xx.), furnish us with many further particulars. In short, all the writers of the New Testament agree in assigning to the portion of Israel's history then future **THREE GRAND PERIODS**, which, on account of their main characteristics, we may denominate the Period of the Dispersion, the Period of the Kingdom, and the Period of Consummation, after which time shall cease and the eternal ages begin. But all the periods in Israel's history, whether past or future, will be more clearly apprehended by our employing a simple diagram.



## THE SIX PERIODS OF ISRAEL'S HISTORY.

Abraham.	1. Israel's preparation, or the planting and training.	David.	2. Israel under kings.	Captivity.	3. Israel in subjection.	Christ.	4. Israel dispersed among the nations, or, "the times of the Gentiles."	Second Advent.	5. Israel restored to the kingdom, or, "the times of restitution."	Satan loosed.	6. The age of consummations.	General Judgment.
A	B	C	D	E	F	G						



It will be observed that the periods are separated from each other by double lines enclosing narrow *spaces*—for the ages of history, and especially those of Israel's history, glide into one another as gradually and imperceptibly as the colours of the rainbow. Or, taking another illustration, a man can measure the length he traverses on the sea-shore by merely counting the number of his footprints on the sand ; but the measurement must include not simply the distance between the footprints, but also the length of the footprint itself. Each of the double lines (A, B, C, &c.), denotes, therefore, not a single point of time, but a considerable number of years. Thus, when the evangelist says, "from the captivity to Christ are fourteen generations," it would be impossible to say which of the *three deportations* he alludes to ; and whether he refers to the incarnation, birth, baptism, death, resurrection, or ascension of the Lord. As a matter of fact, all these events separate the present age from that which preceded it ; and it will be found, in all cases, that the brief period that separates one age from another is crowded with events having a vital bearing on the character of the later age. Thus the PRESENT PERIOD (marked 4 in the diagram) derives all its peculiarities from the events that took place immediately prior to the Lord's ascension (D) ; for that people for whom, above all others, the Son of God died—that people who nailed Him to the tree, exclaiming, "His blood be on us and on our children"—have for the last eighteen hundred years been wandering among the nations as fugitives and vagabonds. That fearful imprecation, taken in conjunction with the unparalleled crime to which it had reference, was so heinous and aggravated, that the heavens became black at the spectacle, the rocks rent, and all nature reeled to its foundations. Such was the crime, that although the divine sufferer looked up to heaven and cried, "Father, forgive them, for they know not what they do," no response has been given to the prayer until this day. But that prayer was as unparalleled as the crime ; and though God in His wrath has delayed the answer, yet that answer lies among the absolute certainties of the future, "for God hath not cast away His people which He foreknew." "Blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in ;

and so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob" (Rom. xi. 25, 26). Till that eventful day arrives (we have no hesitation in affirming it), all the pious efforts of Christians to induce Israel to acknowledge their Messiah cannot fail, except in individual cases, to end in disappointment. The period or age now existing is emphatically termed by the Lord "the times of the Gentiles," and these "times" are to continue until the Lord's second advent (E). During this period, "this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations, and then shall the end come" (*i.e.*; the end of the *age*, Matt. xxiv. 14). All the nations, however, it appears, are not to be saved by such preaching, for the passage indicates the contrary, and *that* result will never be attained till the seed of Abraham become the preachers; but the heralds of salvation are now sent to every land to proclaim salvation through Christ to all nations, "as a *testimony against them*," and in order to leave all men without excuse. A limited number, however, from all nations, will give heed to the good tidings, and surrender themselves to Him who is now seated at God's right hand. These, in their aggregate, are called in Scripture "the fulness of the Gentiles;" for though a very small body in comparison with the mighty host "whom the God of this world (*age*) hath blinded," they will doubtless form an immense multitude.

Before the age terminates, or the millennial era commences, Christianity will everywhere become adulterated—the impure leaven will have thoroughly changed the character of the "three measures of meal" (Matt. xiii. 33), and the faithful witnesses shall be hated of all nations, and be everywhere persecuted. The true Church, in deepest distress, shall look upward and cry, "Lord, how long!" and then, as when He delivered His covenant people from Egypt, "the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God; and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air" (1 Thess. iv. 16). It would appear that immediately after the removal of the saints

the wrath of the Almighty shall descend in unparalleled judgments on the earth, yet the inhabitants shall not learn righteousness. On the contrary, wickedness shall abound, and the love of many wax cold. Then, also, shall the long-predicted Antichrist—that “wicked one,” who is to be as really an incarnation of Satan as the Redeemer was of the divine nature—appear, “with all power and signs and lying wonders, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he, as God, shall sit in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God.” His reign, however, is destined to be of short duration; for the Lord “shall consume him with the spirit of His mouth, and destroy him with the brightness of His coming” (2 Thess. ii. 3, 12).

“The times of the Gentiles” shall thus suddenly come to an end, and a new age begin (Period 5 of our diagram). Judah and Ephraim shall then suddenly be brought back to their own land in a state of unfeigned repentance; for “it shall come to pass in that day that I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of prayer and of supplication; and they shall look on me whom they have pierced, and shall mourn for him as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness as one is in bitterness for his first-born” (Zech. xii. 9).

**SECT. 11.—From the Birth of Christ to the Ascension**  
(B.C. 4-A.D. 31).

B. C.

4. Birth of Christ, four years before the vulgar era.

A. D. welcome, the world's *Saviour* (Matt. i. 25).

1. Birth of Christ, according to Dionysius Exiguus.  
Exiguus's wrong *computation*.

6. Augustus makes Palestine a Roman province.  
extinguished its *nationality* (Luke ii. 1).

7. Archelaus, Ethnarch of Judæa and Samaria, is banished  
by the emperor to Gaul.  
the weary exile of the *prince*.

„ Coponius becomes first procurator of Judæa.  
it is under the yoke of *procurators*.

A.D.

8. Jesus at Jerusalem among the doctors.  
a young *reasoner* (Luke ii. 46).
14. Tiberius succeeds his stepfather Augustus.  
this *Cæsar* is the *second*.
- „ Valerius Gratus, fifth procurator of Judæa.  
he *commanded Judæa*.
18. Herod Antipas builds Tiberias, on the margin of the  
Sea of Galilee.  
on the western *coast erected*.
19. Tiberius banishes the Jews from Rome.  
they are *banished* by *Tiberius*.
26. Pontius Pilate becomes the sixth procurator of Judæa.  
awed by the *fear of man* (Luke xxiii. 24).
- „ John the Baptist begins his ministry.  
the *forerunner* of the *Messiah* (John i. 6).
27. The baptism of Jesus by John.  
a *dove appears* (John i. 32).
- „ Commencement of Christ's ministry.  
the *divine Preacher* (John i. 38).
- „ Caiaphas becomes high priest.  
a *famous prophecy* (John xi. 51).
- „ Jesus at the marriage of Cana in Galilee.  
wine *fills* the *pots* (John ii. 7).
28. Jesus, at the first passover, cleanses the Temple.  
The *oxen and doves* are *removed* (John ii. 16).
- „ Jesus discourses with Nicodemus.  
He *discourses* with a *ruler* (John iii. 2).
- „ Jesus discourses with the woman of Samaria.  
she *denies* His *request* (John iv. 5).
- „ Jesus preaches his first sermon at Nazareth.  
His words *fill* them with *rage* (Luke iv. 16).
- „ John beheaded by Herod Antipas.  
a *damsel's request* (Matt. xiv. 8).
29. The Sermon on the Mount.  
He *expounds divine truth* (Matt. v. 1).
- „ The twelve disciples are sent forth to preach.  
the *disciples* on a *tour* (Matt. x. 5).

A. D.

29. Peter's famous confession.  
a *fisherman's theology* (Matt. xvi. 16).
30. The transfiguration of Jesus.  
His *glory was wonderful* (2 Pet. i. 17).
- „ The seventy disciples sent out.  
worthy of his *hire* is the *workman* ! (Luke x. 7.)
- „ The disciples taught how to pray.  
they wanted a *heavenly example* (Matt. vi. 9).
- „ The raising of Lazarus.  
at yonder *grave* He *weeps* (John xi. 43).
31. The counsel of Caiaphas.  
the *high-priest's counsel* (John xi. 47).
- „ Jesus beyond Jordan : parable of the prodigal son.  
exemplifies *God's compassion* (Luke xv. 11).
- „ Jesus blesses little children.  
extending His *hands* He *blessed* them (Matt. xix. 15).
- „ Two blind men healed at Jericho.  
He willingly *heals* the *blind* (Mark x. 46).
- „ The Lord's last appearance in the Temple.  
warns His *guilty censors* (Matt. xxiv. 1).
- „ The fourth passover : the Lord's Supper instituted.  
the *Holy Communion* (Luke xxii. 15).
- „ Judas Iscariot betrays Jesus.  
in *Gethsemane* he *betrayed* Him (Luke xxii. 47).
- „ The crucifixion.  
the *God-man crucified* (Luke xxiii. 46).
- „ The resurrection of Jesus.  
yield, O *grave*, thy *Captive* ! (Matt. xxviii. 6.)
- „ The ascension into heaven.  
He wears a *glorious crown* (Acts i. 9).

SECT. 12.—From the Ascension to the Introduction of the Gospel into Europe (A. D. 31–51).

A. D.

31. Feast of Pentecost and descent of the Holy Ghost.  
welcome, *Holy Comforter* ! (Acts ii. 1.)



A.D.

31. Peter and John heal an impotent man.  
they *heal a cripple* (Acts iii. 1).
- „ Peter and John before the Jewish Sanhedrim.  
exhibit *great courage* (Acts iv. 6).
- „ The disciples practise community of goods.  
the whole of their *goods in common* (Acts iv. 32).
32. Ananias and Sapphira are struck dead.  
*hypocrites are frightened* (Acts v. 11).
- „ The disciples are arraigned before the Sanhedrim.  
wary *Gamatiel's advice* (Acts v. 34).
- „ The seven deacons are chosen.  
wise and *holy deacons* (Acts vi. 5).
- „ Stephen, the first martyr, stoned.  
witness his *heavenly face* ! (Acts vii. 54.)
- „ Great persecution at Jerusalem—the disciples dispersed.  
*a general flight* (Acts viii. 1).
- „ Philip, one of the seven, preaches at Samaria.  
wins a *host from death* (Acts viii. 5).
33. Simon Magus seeks to purchase the Holy Ghost.  
wanted the *Gift for gold* (Acts viii. 18).
- „ Philip baptises the Ethiopian eunuch.  
on his way *home by Gaza* (Acts viii. 36).
34. Saul vehemently persecutes the Church.  
extreme *hatred to the saints* (Acts viii. 3).
35. Saul, on his way to Damascus, is converted.  
witnessed a *heavenly light* (Acts ix. 1).
36. Peter's vision at Joppa : conversion of Cornelius.  
the *Gentiles to be invited* (Acts x. 9).
- „ Pontius Pilate and Caiaphas deposed : Pilate is suc-  
ceeded by Marcellus.  
the *guiltiest of mankind*.
37. Birth of Josephus, the historian.  
wrote the *history of his people*.
- „ Death of Tiberius, and accession of Caligula.  
*hated by his people*.



A. D.

37. Paul, at Jerusalem, is sent to preach to the Gentiles.  
the *Gentile's apostle* (Acts ix. 15).
38. Paul preaches to the Gentiles at Tarsus, his native city.  
welcomes the *heathen* to the *Redeemer* (Acts xi. 25).
41. Claudius, fourth Roman emperor, ascends the throne.  
he *succeeds Caligula* (Acts xi. 28).
- „ Herod Agrippa becomes king of Palestine.  
wields the *sceptre of Canaan* (Acts xii. 1).
- „ Paul leaves Tarsus for Antioch in Syria.  
they are *known* as "*Christians*" (Acts xi. 26).
42. Herod slays the Apostle James and imprisons Peter.  
*James is decapitated* (Acts xii. 2).
43. Paul and Barnabas go from Antioch to Jerusalem with  
a collection.  
they went to *Jerusalem* with a *gift* (Acts xi. 30).
44. Paul goes to Asia Minor on his first missionary journey.  
exhorts them to *seek salvation* (Acts xiii. 38).
45. Paul and Barnabas in Cyprus.  
the *sorcerer Elymas* (Acts xiii. 8).
46. Paul and Barnabas go to Antioch in Pisidia.  
they *set out for Antioch* (Acts xiii. 14).
- „ Paul and Barnabas visit Iconium and Lystra.  
"*Jupiter and Mercury!*" (Acts xiv. 8.)
- „ Paul and Barnabas go to Antioch in Syria.  
they *sail to Antioch* (Acts xiv. 26).
47. Paul sees a heavenly vision.  
a wondrous *sight appears* (2 Cor. xii. 2).
48. Disputation at Antioch regarding circumcision.  
a war for *Jewish rites* (Acts xv. 1).
- „ Paul and Barnabas sent to Jerusalem to consult the  
Apostles.  
a *synod's resolutions* (Acts xv. 2).
49. Paul and Barnabas return to Antioch in Syria.  
the *Judaisers* are *vanquished* (Acts xv. 22).
50. Peter, at Antioch, is rebuked by Paul for dissimulation.  
what a *lamentable example!* (Gal. ii. 11.)

A.D.

- 51 Paul leaves Antioch for Cilicia.  
*leaves for Cilicia* (Acts xv. 41).  
 „ Paul, at Lystra, becomes acquainted with Timothy.  
 the wanderer *lights on a companion* (Acts xvi. 1).

**SECT. 13.—From the Introduction of the Gospel into Europe  
 to the Death of John (A.D. 51–100).**

A.D.

51. Paul at Troas sees a remarkable vision.  
*yonder the Lord is beckoning us!* (Acts xvi. 9.)  
 „ Paul and Timothy arrive at Macedonia.  
*Lydia is converted* (Acts xvi. 11).  
 52. Felix becomes procurator of Judæa.  
*wantonly loved Drusilla* (Josephus).  
 „ Paul visits Athens, and preaches on Mars' Hill.  
*laments their idolatry* (Acts xvii. 22).  
 53. Paul at Corinth is arraigned before Gallio.  
*a liberal-minded governor* (Acts xviii. 12).  
 „ Paul writes to the Thessalonians and Galatians.  
*“the Lord is at hand”* (Phil. iv. 5).  
 54. Paul sets out for Jerusalem, and sails by Ephesus.  
*he leaves for Jerusalem* (Acts xix. 21).  
 „ Paul returns to Antioch in Syria.  
*he leaves for Syria.*  
 „ Paul leaves Antioch on his third missionary journey.  
*a long journey.*  
 „ Nero, the fifth Roman emperor, succeeds Claudius.  
*a wretched life of sensuality.*  
 55. St Matthew writes his Greek Gospel.  
*exhibits our Lord's lineage.*  
 „ St Mark writes his Gospel at Rome.  
*exhibits our Lord's life.*  
 „ St Paul, at Ephesus, writes 1st Corinthians.  
*he excommunicates a lawless libertine.*  
 56. St Paul leaves Ephesus for Troas and Philippi.  
*he leaves for Macedonia* (Acts xx. 1).  
 57. St Paul composes his 2d Epistle to the Corinthians.  
*writes them a letter from Philippi.*

A. D.

58. Returns to Corinth, and writes to the Romans.  
wholly excludes *legal righteousness*.
59. Paul, at Miletus, sends for the Ephesian elders.  
they wept at *leave taking* (Acts xx. 37).
- „ Paul, at Jerusalem, is assaulted in the Temple.  
they *lay hold* on him in the *Temple* (Acts xxi. 27).
- „ Lysias sends Paul by night to Cæsarea.  
*Lysias evades* them (Acts xxiii. 23).
- „ Paul tried by Felix, then left in prison two years.  
the *eloquent Tertullus* (Acts xxiv. 2).
60. Felix is recalled, and is succeeded by Porcius Festus.  
*Nero expels* him (Acts xxiv. 27).
- „ Paul pleads his cause before Agrippa and Bernice.  
what *noble witnessing!* (Acts xxvi. 27.)
- „ Paul is sent to Rome, but is shipwrecked.  
at *Malta* they *winter* (Acts xxviii. 1).
61. Paul arrives in Rome, where he remains two years.  
the *missionary* in the *capital* (Acts xxviii. 30).
62. Festus dies, and is succeeded by Albinus.  
he witnessed *many disorders*.
63. Paul, in Rome, writes Ephesians, Colossians, Philemon,  
and perhaps Philippians and Hebrews.  
what *noble gems!*
- „ St Luke writes his Gospel and the Acts at Rome.  
*matchless histories*.
64. Paul tried and acquitted by Nero.  
*Nero justifies* him.
- „ Rome set on fire by Nero, who blames the Christians.  
*Nero himself kindled* it.
- „ First general persecution of the Christians.  
an awful *massacre* of the *saints*.
- „ Paul escapes from Rome, and goes to Macedonia and  
Asia Minor.  
an expedition to *Macedonia* and *Asia* (Acts xx. 1).

A.D.

64. Paul leaves Macedonia and sails to Spain.  
went from *Macedonia* to *Spain* (Rom. xv. 28).
65. Rebellion in Judæa against the Romans breaks out.  
a *mutiny* in the *Land*.
- „ Many prodigies are seen at Jerusalem.  
the wonders in *nature* are *alarming* (Josephus).
- „ Paul leaves Spain for Crete, Miletus, Corinth, &c.  
this *mission* is his *last*.
66. The Jewish war begins under Flavius Vespasian.  
a war *unparalleled* in *annals*.
67. Paul sets out for Nicopolis in Epirus, and writes his  
Epistle to Titus.  
what a *noble pastoral* ! (Tit. iii. 12.)
- „ Paul is arrested at Nicopolis and sent to Rome.  
his *end* is *approaching* (Acts xxvii. 1).
- „ Paul arrives in Rome and is confined in the Mamertine  
prison.  
the awful *Mamertine prison* (Acts xxviii. 16).
- „ Paul writes his 2d Epistle to Timothy.  
he *ends* his *epistles*.
- „ Massacre of the Jews at Cæsarea, Ptolemais, and Alex-  
andria.  
*monstrous proceedings*.
68. Paul and Peter are tried, and condemned to be slain.  
executed by *Nero* at *Rome* (Josephus).
- „ Death of Nero, who is succeeded by Galba.  
the execrable *Nero* is *removed*.
69. Flavius Vespasian, the ninth emperor, proclaimed at  
Alexandria.  
*next* after *Vitellius*.
70. Jerusalem destroyed by Titus Vespasian, the emperor's  
son, and a million of Jews massacred.  
what a *piteous wail* !
73. Palestine finally subdued by the Romans.  
the wicked *people* are *humbled*.

A. D.

79. Titus Vespasian, tenth emperor of Rome.  
*this prince is the tenth.*
81. Domitian, the eleventh emperor (but the twelfth Cæsar).  
*a reign of cruelty.*
95. St John banished to Patmos by Domitian; second general persecution.  
*tribulation is allotted him (Rev. i. 9).*
96. The Book of Revelation written by St John.  
*it expounds the "time of the end" (Rev. i. 1).*
- „ Domitian assassinated: Nerva succeeds him.  
*the twelfth emperor.*
98. Trajan, the thirteenth emperor of Rome.  
*Trajan restores (the empire).*
99. Death of John (?), the last of the apostles.  
*He outlived the other twelve; or, "what is that to thee?" (John xxi. 22.)*
100. Third general persecution, under Trajan.  
*the Christians are wantonly exterminated.*

---

 CHAP. III.—ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY.

IN dealing with this great subject, our limits compel us to confine our attention to the first five centuries, or, more accurately speaking, to the period preceding the downfall of the Roman empire. Section 14 enumerates all the principal Christian writers from the last surviving apostle to Gregory the Great; or all those who, by their writings, either adorned and defended the kingdom of God in its infancy, or who, by advocating perverse opinions, sought to corrupt and undermine it. Many of their works are now hopelessly lost, while of those that are extant a great many are weak and puerile in the extreme, especially when compared with the grave and venerable style of the New Testament writers. The gap which, in this respect, sepa-

rates St John from his contemporary, Clement of Rome, is almost immeasurable. Childish as they are, however, these ancient writers have their use; and in our day, when all things are being examined anew, the republication of their principal works cannot fail to lead to exceedingly important results. On this ground we hail with deep satisfaction the resolute, though we fear often ill-remunerated, efforts of Mr T. Clark of this city, who, not content with introducing the reading public of this country to many of the noble scholars of Germany, is now engaged in publishing vigorous and elegant translations of all the principal extant productions of the Ante-Nicene Fathers.

Section 15 enumerates the twenty General or Œcumenical Councils recognised by the Roman Catholic Church. Of these the Greek Church regards only the first eight as binding; the Church of England the first six; while Christians in general bow to the authority of only one Council—not reckoned among the twenty—the Apostolic Council held at Jerusalem, A.D. 48. Section 16 is occupied with an enumeration of the so-called Ten General Persecutions, all of which occurred during the first three centuries, when the Church, unprotected and unbefriended, resolutely and persistently endeavoured to subjugate the world to the dominion of Christ, her King. These were the purest and best days of the kingdom of God, though the impure leaven had already begun to work; and hence heathenism, in its expiring agonies, convulsively endeavoured to destroy its superhuman adversary, which was every hour thinning its ranks. At length, in the providence of God, and in answer to the continued supplications of His people, a Christian emperor ascended the throne of the Cæsars, when immediately the religion of Jesus was tolerated throughout the bounds of the Roman empire. Section 17 records all the other principal events in ecclesiastical history from the death of St John to the age of Constantine, or the first development of the Church under external oppression; while the last section traces the history from Constantine to the fall of the Western empire, or the development of Christianity as the prevailing religion of the state, from A.D. 325 to 476.



## SECT. 14.—Early Christian Writers (A. D. 101 - 604).

[NOTE.—*b.* denotes *birth*; *f.* *flourished*; *d.* *death.*]

- A. D.
101. *d.* Death of Clement, Bishop of Rome.  
*Clement who wrote to the Corinthians.*
106. *d.* Death of Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch.  
*a bishop exposed in the amphitheatre.*
112. *f.* Papias, Bishop of Hierapolis.  
*companion of the "beloved disciple."*
165. *d.* Justin Martyr beheaded at Rome.  
*a Christian martyr learnèd.*
167. *d.* Death of Polycarp, Bishop of Smyrna.  
*they burn the noble Polycarp.*
169. *f.* Athenagoras of Athens flourished.  
*by birth, a native of Athens.*
170. *f.* Hermias, the Christian philosopher.  
*criticises the pagan writers.*
176. *f.* Hegesippus writes his Church History.  
*begins to prepare his annals.*
177. *d.* Tatian, the Assyrian.  
*abuses the Platonic philosophy.*
181. *d.* Theophilus, Bishop of Antioch.  
*boldly argues for Christianity.*
185. *b.* Origen, the eminent commentator.  
*birth of Origen of Alexandria.*
196. *f.* Tertullian, presbyter of Carthage.  
*became a violent Montanist.*
202. *d.* Irenæus, Bishop of Lyons.  
*the first writer in France.*
218. *d.* Clement of Alexandria.  
*a devout Christian rhetorician.*
242. *f.* Gregory Thaumaturgus, Bishop of Neo-Cæsarea.  
*first sacred edifices.*
248. *f.* Dionysius, Bishop of Alexandria.  
*a few suspect his orthodoxy.*

A. D.

254. *d.* Death of Origen.  
*death of the Alexandrian scribe.*
258. *d.* Death of Cyprian, Bishop of Carthage.  
*Africa laments her apostle.*
269. *d.* Death of Gregory Thaumaturgus.  
*funny miracles these!*
270. *b.* Eusebius, the Church historian.  
*the famous presbyter of Cæsarea.*
296. *b.* Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria.  
*a decisive victory at Nice.*
307. Arnobius writes his treatise against the Gentiles.  
*a great writer against paganism.*
314. *b.* Cyril, Bishop of Jerusalem.  
*great Cyril of Jerusalem.*
321. *f.* Lactantius writes his Institutes.  
*a grand defence of Christianity.*
332. *b.* Epiphanius, Bishop of Salamis.  
*an honest Greek father.*
338. *d.* Death of Eusebius.  
*the great historian of religion.*
361. *f.* Chrysostom, Bishop of Constantinople.  
*the "golden mouthed" bishop.*
362. *f.* Gregory, Bishop of Nazianzen.  
*Gregory of Nazianzen flourished.*
368. *d.* Hilary, Bishop of Poitiers.  
*Hilary menaced the Arians.*
371. *f.* Basil the Great, Bishop of Cæsarea.  
*a great and pious bishop.*
372. *f.* Gregory of Nyssa.  
*Gregory the philosophic divine.*
373. *d.* Death of Athanasius.  
*goes quietly to the grave.*
374. *d.* Ephræm the Syrian.  
*good Ephræm the Syrian.*
385. *f.* Jerome translates the Hebrew Scriptures into Latin.  
*the Hebrew rendered into Latin.*

A. D.

395. *f.* Augustine, Bishop of Hippo.  
*the hero of theological literature.*
396. *f.* Rufinus, Presbyter of Aquileia.  
*the great Italian monk.*
397. *d.* Death of Ambrose, Archbishop of Milan.  
*the great Italian archbishop.*
415. *f.* Cyril, Archbishop of Alexandria.  
*the austere bishop of Alexandria.*
461. *d.* Leo the Great claims to be Vicar of Christ.  
*sets up an impious claim.*
518. *f.* Fulgentius, Bishop of Ruspina.  
*the learned bishop of Ruspina.*
531. *f.* Procopius of Gaza.  
*a learned historian and commentator.*
562. *d.* Cassiodorus, the Italian monk.  
*the learned monk of Calabria.*
- „ *f.* Gregory, Bishop of Tours, author of a ‘History of France.’  
*the learned prelate of France.*
604. *d.* Gregory the Great, Pope of Rome, dies.  
*missionaries wander to Kent.*

## SECT. 15.—The Twenty Œcumenical Councils.

A. D.

325. Council of Nicæa or Nice—the Arian controversy.  
*they agree in defining the “Logos.”*
382. First Council of Constantinople — divinity of the Holy Ghost.  
*the Holy Ghost reckoned divine.*
431. Council of Ephesus—Pelagianism and Nestorianism condemned.  
*sailors guard Cyril.*
451. Council of Chalcedon—the Eutychian controversy.  
*the separate elements of Christ’s (person).*
553. Second Council of Constantinople.  
*we learn little here!*

A. D.

680. Third Council of Constantinople.  
*the Monothelites are reckoned wrong.*
787. Second Council of Nice.  
*Popish rites approved of.*
869. Fourth Council of Constantinople.  
*the Roman emperor attended it.*
1123. First Council of Lateran.  
*clerical celibacy first agreed on.*
1139. Second Council of Lateran.  
*convoked to condemn heretical tenets.*
1179. Third Council of Lateran.  
*the Church claims the power to torture.*
1215. Fourth Council of Lateran.  
*the council determines to condemn the Albigenses.*
1245. Council of Lyons.  
*condemns Frederick the Second at Lyons.*
1274. Second Council of Lyons.  
*convoked in France by Pope Gregory.*
1311. Council of Vienne.  
*a council in Gaul condemns "the beggars."*
1409. Council of Pisa : two rival Popes.  
*the Church, scandalised, excommunicates the two.*
1414. Council of Constance : John Huss and Jerome of  
Prague condemned.  
*courageous Jerome consigned to the stake.*
1431. Council of Basil.  
*this Council seeks to heal the breach.*
1512. Fifth Council of Lateran.  
*claims to limit Christian freedom.*
1545. Council of Trent.  
*Calvinism and Lutheranism judged illegal.*

**SECT. 16.—The Ten General Persecutions.**

A. D.

64. The Christians' First Persecution under Nero.  
*Nero slays them.*

A. D.

95. The Second Persecution under Domitian.  
*tribulations allotted them.*
104. The Third Persecution under Trajan.  
*the Christians wantonly exterminated.*
119. The Fourth Persecution under Adrian.  
*their blood calls for vengeance.*
197. The Fifth Persecution under Severus.  
*they are cruelly tortured by persecutors.*
235. The Sixth Persecution under Maximinus.  
*the fury of the heathen let loose.*
249. The Seventh Persecution under Decius.  
*by far their severest trial.*
257. Eighth Persecution under Valerian: death of Cyprian.  
*Africa laments her apostle.*
272. The Ninth Persecution under Aurelian.  
*the edict to persecute is departed from.*
302. The Tenth Persecution under Diocletian.  
*a general extermination decreed.*

SECT. 17.—Principal Events in Ecclesiastical History from the  
Death of John to the Age of Constantine.

A. D.

101. Death of Clement, Bishop of Rome.  
*Clement wrote to the Corinthians.*
106. Death of Ignatius, Bishop of Antioch.  
*a bishop exposed in the amphitheatre.*
107. Symeon, Bishop of Jerusalem, crucified.  
*a bishop executed in the persecution.*
109. Pliny the younger, Procurator of Bithynia, asks advice from the emperor how he is to deal with the Christians.  
*the Consul writes to Trajan.*
112. Cerinthus, a Gnostic heretic, flourishes.  
*a contemporary of the "beloved disciple."*

A. D.

115. The Lord's Day now generally observed by Christians.  
*Christians observe the Lord's-Day.*
119. Fourth General Persecution under Adrian.  
*their blood calls for vengeance.*
133. Valentine founds a new sect of Gnosticism.  
*a bold Egyptian Gnostic.*
135. Basilides develops Gnosticism more fully.  
*Basilides, the Gnostic of Alexandria.*
136. Adrian builds Ælia Capitolina on the site of Jerusalem.  
*bestows on it a heathenish name.*
141. Marcion completes the first canon of Scripture.  
*the canon of Scripture completed.*
143. The Syrian Gnostics Saturninus, Tatian, Bardesanes,  
and Marcion flourish.  
*a band of Syrian heretics.*
144. The Ophites, another sect of Gnostics, appear.  
*the basis of their system was a "serpent."*
147. Justin Martyr writes his First Apology for Christianity.  
*couragous Justin's apology.*
152. The Council of Pergamos, the first on record.  
*begin to legislate on doctrine.*
158. Celsus, Lucian, and Arrian write against Christianity.  
*Celsus, Lucian, and Arrian.*
161. Anicetus, Bishop of Rome, and Polycarp, dispute about  
the time of observing Easter.  
*controversies menace the Church.*
166. Montanism and Monarchianism appear in the East.  
*the beginning of Montanism and Monarchianism.*
167. Persecution of the Christians at Smyrna.  
*they burn the martyr Polycarp.*
174. War with the Marcomanni: the Christians pray for  
the emperor.  
*the Christians pray for his success.*
176. Hegesippus writes his Church History.  
*he begins to prepare his annals.*
177. Persecution at Lyons and Vienne.  
*Bishop Pothinus perishes.*



A. D.

185. Birth of Origen, the eminent Commentator.  
*the celebrated Origen of Alexandria.*
189. The Saracens, who now first appear in history, defeat the Romans.  
*bands of Arabians vanquish them.*
194. The Scriptures translated into Syriac (*Peshito*).  
*the Bible translated into Syriac.*
195. The Scriptures translated into Latin (*Itala*).  
*the Bible translated into Latin.*
196. Tertullian writes his Apology for Christianity.  
*became a violent Montanist.*
- „ Byzantium taken by the Emperor Severus.  
*Byzantium is taken by the emperor.*
197. Fifth General Persecution under Septimius Severus.  
*they are cruelly tortured by persecutors.*
202. Severus issues an Edict prohibiting Christians from disseminating their doctrines.  
*an edict to exterminate the faith.*
- „ Death of Irenæus, Bishop of Lyons.  
*the first writer in France.*
204. Origen appointed Catechist at Alexandria.  
*a famous expounder of Scripture.*
211. Caracalla becomes Emperor : the persecution ceases.  
*favour bestowed on the Christians.*
215. A council held at Carthage respecting baptism.  
*an African council legislates.*
217. Callistus and Hippolytus, rival bishops at Rome.  
*a furious contest between popes.*
218. Death of Clement of Alexandria.  
*a devout Christian rhetorician.*
- „ Heliogabalus seeks to blend the Christian religion with heathenism.  
*a foolish blending of religions.*
220. Death of Tertullian.  
*death of a famous writer.*
222. Urban I., Bishop of Rome : Alex. Severus, Emperor.  
*a fearless defender of the faith.*

A. D.

230. Noetus excommunicated at Smyrna.  
*a famous heretic excommunicated.*
- „ Pontianus, Bishop of Rome : the schism of Hippolytus healed.  
*the faction of Hippolytus extinguished.*
235. Sixth general persecution, under Maximinus.  
*the fury of the heathen let-loose.*
240. Hippolytus, Bishop of Portus-Romanus, suffered martyrdom.  
*doubtful where his see existed.*
242. Churches first used by Christians.  
*the first sacred edifices.*
249. Seventh general persecution, under Decius.  
*by far their severest trial.*
251. Schism of Novatian begins at Rome.  
*dispute about the "lapsed" commences.*
254. Death of Origen : accession of Valerian, the 35th emperor.  
*death of the Alexandrian scribe.*
257. Eighth general persecution, under Valerian : martyrdom of Cyprian, and Sixtus II., Bishop of Rome.  
*Africa laments her apostle.*
261. The Sabellian controversy : synod of Alexandria : Dionysius the Great.  
*he denied the incarnation of Christ.*
266. Paul of Samosata, Bishop of Antioch.  
*defends Monarchianism at Antioch.*
270. Birth of Eusebius, Bishop of Cæsarea : Aurelian, emp.  
*the famous presbyter of Cæsarea.*
272. The ninth general persecution, under Aurelian.  
*the designs of the persecutors frustrated.*
274. Mani, or Manichæus, the heretic, put to death in Persia.  
*the founder of a pernicious sect.*
284. Diocletian and Maximian, joint-emperors ; Diocletian takes the East, and Maximian the West : era of Diocletian.  
*a famous era in the East.*

A. D.

286. The Northmen attack the Roman Empire in the West,  
and the Persians in the East.  
*the frontiers ravaged by invaders.*
292. Partition of the Roman Empire into four kingdoms,  
under Diocletian, Maximian, Constantius Chlo-  
rus, and Galerius.  
*four temporary divisions.*
295. Alexandria taken by Diocletian.  
*Diocletian takes Alexandria.*
302. The tenth persecution, under Diocletian.  
*a general extermination decreed.*
- „ Schism of Meletius of Lycopolis.  
*an Egyptian excites a disturbance.*
305. The Council of Elvira enjoins celibacy on the clergy.  
*gainsay the written law.*
306. Constantine, emp. in the West, Licinius in the East.  
*they halve the whole empire.*
307. Arnobius issues his treatise against the Gentiles.  
*a great writer against paganism.*
311. The Donatist schism.  
*the great controversy about Cicilianus.*
312. Constantine the Great embraces Christianity.  
*the history of Christianity is affected by it.*
313. Edict of Milan: Constantine grants toleration to the  
Christians.  
*a grand change in their history.*
318. The Arian controversy begins: the Emperor becomes  
an Arian.  
*the head of the Church an Arian!*
321. Constantine commands the observance of Sunday on  
all his subjects.  
*the holy day to be observed.*
324. Constantine becomes sole emperor in East and West.  
*a great date in sacred (history).*
- „ Christianity becomes the religion of the State.  
*the holy faith established.*

**SECT. 18.—From Constantine to the Fall of the Western Empire.  
(324-476.)**

A. D.

325. Council of Nice condemns Arianism.  
*they agree in defining "the Logos."*
330. Constantinople becomes the cap. of the Roman emp.  
*the government is gone from the West.*
336. Death of Arius.  
*the greatest heretic of antiquity.*
337. Death of Constantine the Great.  
*a great gap produced.*
339. The Council of Antioch deposes Athanasius.  
*the heretics have a triumph.*
350. Constantius strictly prohibits heathen sacrifices.  
*heathenism at last on the wane.*
356. Athanasius expelled by force from his see by Constantius.  
*he gained his laurels at Nice.*
359. The Gospels translated into Mæso-Gothic by Bishop Ulphilas.  
*the Gothic Ulphilas a translator.*
361. Julian the Apostate becomes emperor.  
*a heathen monarch's accession.*
371. Pelagius, founder of Pelagianism, born in Britain  
about this time.  
*the great Pelagian controversy.*
373. Death of Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria.  
*a great opponent of heresy.*
375. Apollinaristic Controversy.  
*the heresy of Apollinarus of Laodicæa.*
379. Theodosius the Great becomes emperor: advances  
Christianity.  
*heathenism persecuted in turn.*
382. First General Council, of Constantinople: Macedonius  
condemned.  
*the Holy-Ghost reckoned divine.*

A. D.

385. Jerome translates the Hebrew Scriptures into Latin.  
the *Hebrew rendered into Latin.*
387. Valentinian II. embraces Catholicism : great triumph  
over Arianism.  
the *heresy of Arius put-down.*
391. Ambrose induces the Emperor Theodosius to do pen-  
ance for the massacre at Thessalonica.  
a *great triumph to the Church.*
392. The temple of Serapis at Alexandria destroyed, and  
the final overthrow of Paganism in the East.  
the *heathen temples are demolished.*
395. Augustine appointed Bishop of Hippo.  
the *hero of theological literature.*
- „ Final division of the empire between the sons of  
Theodosius.  
a *great event is looming.*
397. Death of Ambrose, Archbishop of Milan.  
the *great Italian prelate.*
- „ Theophilus of Alexandria anathematizes Origen, and  
denounces the Anthropomorphites.  
a *harsh and violent prelate.*
407. Death of Chrysostom, Patriarch of Constantinople.  
*sinks on the way to Pityus.*
410. Rome sacked and burned by Alaric, king of the Visi-  
goths.  
they *sack the capital of the West.*
411. The Pelagian controversy begins at Carthage.  
a *serious controversy commences.*
415. Cyril becomes Bishop of Alexandria.  
the *austere bishop of Alexandria.*
428. Nestorius becomes Patriarch of Constantinople : the  
Nestorian controversy begins.  
*serious differences arise.*
430. Death of Augustine.  
the *saintly Augustine expires.*

A.D.

431. Third General Council, at Ephesus, condemns Pelagian and Nestorian tenets.  
*sailors guard Cyril.*
439. The Vandals overrun Africa, patronise the Arians, and persecute the Orthodox.  
*savage Genseric the Vandal.*
443. The Huns, under Attila, lay waste the Roman Empire, after conquering the Germans.  
*savage Scythian hordes.*
447. Simon Stylites, the hermit of Syria, founder of the sect of the Stylites.  
*Simon stands on his pillar.*
449. The Jutes and Saxons arrive in Britain, and nearly extirpate Christianity.  
*the Jutes and Saxons in Thanet.*
451. Fourth General Council (Chalcedon) condemns the tenets of Eutyches, and ratifies the doctrine of two natures and one person in Christ: Monophysite controversy.  
*the separate elements of Christ's (person).*
461. Leo the Great, Pope of Rome, claims to be vicar of Christ.  
*sets-up an impious claim.*
476. Monophysite doctrine declared the religion of the Eastern Empire.  
*the State patronises the Monophysites.*
- „ Extinction of the Western Empire by the Goths.  
*the succeeding period is Mediæval.*



## PART SECOND.—PROFANE HISTORY.

*PERIOD I.—ANCIENT HISTORY.*

## CHAP. I.—HISTORY OF EGYPT.

(B. C. 2550-30.)

[The Author deems himself peculiarly fortunate in those whose cooperation he has secured in preparing the following introduction to his Chronology of Ancient Egypt. The portion bearing on the History of Egypt is from the pen of Mr W. Osburn, R.S.L., the author of many learned works on Egyptology, and who, from having devoted the greater part of his laborious life to the elucidation of the monuments of that country, and to the testimony which they afford to the truthfulness of the books of Moses, now occupies the foremost place among British Egyptologists. The second portion—that bearing on the Great Pyramid—bears the peculiar impress of its esteemed author, further mentioned in the final note. This paper cannot fail to be appreciated by the Christian who, with soundness in the faith and loyalty to the Master, combines a scientific interest in the order and history of the wonderful Cosmos which He has created.]

## PART I.—THE HISTORY OF ANCIENT EGYPT.

THE early history of Egypt is older by centuries than that of any other nation with which we are acquainted. The natural and physical causes which account for this lie at the threshold of the inquiry. The situation of Egypt on the surface of the globe is in the driest parallels of latitude all round the earth, and in both hemispheres. To the eastward and westward of Egypt, and for nearly 3000 miles in each direction, it is closely hemmed in by sandy deserts, through which the river Nile forces its way all but due northward and southward. The periodical overflow of this river, consequent upon the tropical rains, has in the course of ages reclaimed from the desert, on each bank, a thin strip of land of extreme fertility, seldom exceeding half a mile in breadth on each side, and nowhere reaching further than eight or ten miles on both sides.

The mountain-ranges which bound this very narrow valley are composed of rocks of limestone, red sandstone, and granite of every variety of tint, offering everywhere to its inhabitants a perfectly inexhaustible treasure of the hardest and most permanent materials for the construction of magnificent buildings.

The inhabitants of Ancient Egypt had evidently considered these advantages when they invented the remarkable system of writing which is so well known by the name of Hieroglyphics, and with engraven inscriptions of which the walls of their public buildings were absolutely covered. Every character of this singular system is the representation of some physical object; and great artistic power is often displayed both in the outline and details of the birds, animals, &c., which so frequently stand for letters, or the symbols of sounds in it; so that these inscriptions, far from being an unsightly defacement, as on the Greek temples, constitute, in effect, a most important part of the ornament of their public buildings.

That the hieroglyphic mode of writing was invented in Egypt by the Egyptians, and with a special view to the perpetuation of the memories and exploits of the kings and nobles by whom their temples, &c., were constructed, we have elsewhere shown at considerable length. Everywhere throughout the land of Egypt, whether we read these singular inscriptions, magnificently executed on the walls and pillars of gorgeous temples, or attempt to decipher the coarse daubs and splashes of colour which cover the rudest mummy-cases, we shall find that the one object of both has been to procure for the writers an eternal remembrance upon the earth. Nothing in Ancient Egypt was too great or too small not to be deemed worthy of these attempts at perpetual memory.

Far from being, therefore, as a Greek inscription on a temple, unsightly, the constructions of Ancient Egypt—whether obelisks, propyla, temples, tombs, mummy-cases, or bandages—were all hewn from the mountain, or made by the labours of slave artificers, or dug in the bowels of the earth, with the especial view of their being covered with coloured hieroglyphics and reliefs representing gods and sacred animals.

There is another point to which we beg to call the attention of the reader. The first colonists of Egypt evidently reached it from the eastward, bringing with them the worship of Adam, the father of mankind, whom they identified with the setting sun—that is, the sun in the twelfth hour of the day. On, or Heliopolis, at the head of the Delta, is exactly the point at which travellers from the East would be most likely to first touch the land of Egypt. It is well worthy of note that everywhere in the tombs and the papyrus inscriptions of Egypt, the west is called the “blessed” west, and the east the “filthy” east; whereas in the books of the Burmahs and other Trans-Gangetic peoples, this order is inverted, the west being with them the “filthy” west, and the east the “blessed” east. That the point whence these two widely separated races began their first emigration lay somewhere between Egypt and India beyond the Ganges is the inevitable, and, as we submit, the highly important, inference which must be drawn from this fact.

There is yet another circumstance which is not without its importance in the elucidation of the Ethnography. Men and women with black complexions are frequently depicted on the tombs and temples of kings of Egypt contemporary with Abraham and his descendants, but they have merely the *swarthy hue* which is inevitable to exposure to the rays of the sun in countries to the southward of Egypt. They have still the straight noses and regular features of the inhabitants of Egypt and of Syria. But seven hundred years afterwards, in the reign of the king “who knew not Joseph,” we see for the first time in the paintings of Ancient Egypt the flat nose and thick lips of the true negro. The period of seven hundred years is just about the time which we might have assumed would be required fully to negrify the European countenance. Surely this fact is not an unimportant one in the science of Ethnography.

We have already dwelt upon the very remarkable fact that the monumental history of Egypt begins with Suphis, the builder of the Great Pyramid, and his contemporaries or immediate predecessors. The names of a few of these predecessors occur occasionally, it is true, in the tombs of the princes that formed the court of Suphis and his nearest successors; but it is

only as the reclaimers of tracts of land which afterwards fell into the hands of those nobles that they are so distinguished ; or, still more rarely, they stand engraven in the genealogical tables, whereby a very few of their descendants justified their titles to be Pharaohs in Egypt. But nowhere in Egypt has any monument been discovered which it is possible to assign to any earlier epoch than that which may now be safely entitled the Suphic Period.

These earliest memorials of Ancient Egypt embody yet another strange peculiarity. When compared in point of execution with those of the later epochs in the long and varied history of that first of kingdoms, they are, in power and freedom of hand, in delicacy of finish, and in truth to nature, equal to the best of them—perhaps even superior. Where, then, did these first colonists acquire their artistic and constructive powers? Not in Egypt, certainly. No trace can be found there of those rude first attempts which so eloquently and instructively tell the history of the arts in all other countries. As masons or builders, the hardest stones the earth produces were quarried and adorned by them in gorgeous pillars and colossal blocks. As artists, their implements sculptured the entire surfaces, exterior and interior, of their constructions with pictures of physical objects, graven as exquisitely as jewels, finished as delicately as cameos. Where, we ask again, are the first crude attempts which long practice at length matured into this perfection of arts so difficult? We answer unhesitatingly, certainly not in Egypt.

Once more : how came these first settlers, who so clearly invented their picture-writing with an especial view to their own artistic proficiency, to have lost the mode of writing they had formerly possessed, and even the articulations of their former language, so that they had to invent a new language, making the pictures of birds, animals, &c., to represent the first intonation of the cries they naturally uttered? There is but one answer possible to these inquiries. The Scripture account of the dispersion of mankind from Babel, through the confusion of their language, is the only known fact in human history that can account for these strange circumstances (Gen. xi.)

The fact that the lists of kings of Egypt, constructed about the third century B.C. by Manetho and other Alexandrian Greeks, are so hopelessly discrepant among themselves that though the summation of the reigns of 30 dynasties amounts to 6000 years, yet their author has himself to tell us that their real sum is only 3555 years—this latter proving, on closer investigation, to be more than 1600 years too many—is surely not to be lost sight of in this inquiry.

The key to this difficulty is not far to seek ; but it opens a dreary page in the annals of fallen man. To record historical truth—the facts that actually took place—formed but an insignificant part of the purpose of these historians. A far more important point in their estimation was to magnify the antiquity of their own country, so as to establish undeniably their assertion that Egypt was the oldest of kingdoms. Accordingly, they preface the human history of Egypt with a deafening trumpet-blast ! When Menes, the first of mortal kings, ascended the throne, Egypt had already been a kingdom, under the sceptre of gods, demi-gods, and heroes, for 24,925 years ! Yet of these 25 millenia not a trace, not a scratch, in the way of monumental memorial, remains ; while the men of the two millenia that followed have absolutely covered Egypt with monuments of masonry and sculpture to an extent unparalleled in any other country. The workmen, moreover, exercised their art with a delicate perfection of finish and freedom of touch rarely equalled, and never surpassed. Now in Egypt, as we have seen, no monument ever perishes from the effects of climate. The necessary inference is, that the people known to us as Egyptians *did not* inhabit the valley of the Nile till the time indicated by the Mosaic record, and that the 24,925 years that, according to Manetho, preceded Menes, is a mere fable. According to Moses, moreover, the age that produced by far the most remarkable of those monuments was one in which the Almighty had frequent and familiar intercourse with man, as in the case of the Patriarchs, Abraham, Melchizedek, and Job ; while the monument itself evinces innumerable evidences of a knowledge and a wisdom to which unaided humanity has nowhere ever attained.



PART II—SOME OF THE PECULIARITIES OF THE GREAT PYRAMID  
SYNOPTICALLY CONSIDERED.

IN a compendium of historic and scientific facts, such as the present publication, no apology is needed for noticing that monument which is, strictly speaking, unique—*par excellence*, THE WONDER OF THE WORLD—being at once the most ancient of all in existence, and yet the most intellectually designed, and the highest as well as the most massive that man has ever erected, even by the aid of modern civilisation and wealth: that compendious “sign and wonder set in the land of Egypt unto this day.” There being really in existence such a monument, and one only, replete with facts just such as we covet for this volume,—data of wondrous precision, signalled to us across the dark valley of forty centuries of comparative ignorance, during which it has remained an impenetrable enigma in the face of all the world,—apology would indeed be due *if we were to omit* noticing it. Only a portion of the significant facts of the structure (which we shall term its *references*) can be noticed in this synoptic manner; especially must its internal details, its astronomical references, and that order of symbolism in it that is of a more transcendent kind, be here omitted. Further, this being little more than a catalogue of results, no evidences or explanations can be here attempted, however needful these may be to the reader before he can decide for himself on the validity of the results. See notice of publications, &c., at end of this synopsis.

SECT. 1.—General Construction and Form of the Monument.

*Art. 1.—Its Materials:—*

**A.** The Coffin is of hardest and toughest granite, and not intended for a dead body, as in other pyramids.

**B.** Internal passages and the so-called Queen’s chamber, of white Mokattam limestone, carefully selected, for parts exposed to wear; joints wonderfully close; King’s (or Coffin) chamber of red granite.

**C.** Internal mass, not of rubbish, like many other massive structures, but of well-cut blocks, cemented; these, and the



foundation rock, are of nummulitic limestone, completely pervaded with fossil tokens of organic life.

**D.** Externally of white Mokattam limestone, of remarkable finish originally; it probably surpasses any building material since selected by man: \* any exposed surface of it generates spontaneously, by the action of the weather, an efficient mineral protecting coat, of a buff tint: its durability in the open air, even at its finest edges, is incomparably greater than that of granite selected for subsequent pyramids by even the more experienced "wisdom of Egypt."

**E.** The cement of the fine joints is of astonishing tenacity.

2. *The correctness and discretion shown in its workmanship:*—There is abundant precision, wherever it is important for scientific data, &c., but a utilitarian economy of such workmanship, in proportion as it can be dispensed with, having regard to the meaning of the parts, and the securing of durability; \* while parts not to be metrically reckoned are made ostentatiously rough.

3. *Its metric standard,*

**A.** For parts cosmically and symbolically significant, is the sacred cubit (25.025 British inches), exactly one ten-millionth of earth's polar radius—the only natural standard of both unique and extreme precision; a standard of divine origination, primæval, and preserved in the least disturbed line of Abraham's family (the Arabs) to the present day.

**B.** Other parts of the structure, not significant, are made in terms of quite another unit, of different origin—the earliest Gentile cubit (20.700 British inches), called the cubit of Memphis, popularly confused with the above-named.

**C.** National standards in general have originated in one or other of these, by various divisions, &c. \* Organic objects (as foot, arm, cane, reed), approximating in length, were the usual origin of the national *names* of the later derived standards, but not of the *dimensions* of those later standards.

4. *Its form:—*

**A.** Its height, 233.1660 (being very approximately *seven-thirds* of a hundred) sacred cubits, equal to  $486\frac{1}{2}$  British feet, is the

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

radius whose circle, horizontally on the ground, determines the length of its square base-circuit.

**B.** The resulting slope of the sides, the  $\pi$  angle of the pyramid, is  $51^{\circ} 51' 14''.3$ .

**C.** Base area =  $\pi \times$  the direct vertical section of the pyramid.†

**D.** The *Azimuth trenches*, cut in the rock near the east side of the pyramid, show this  $\pi$  angle; also its complement, and the position of the base-circle of the internal core—thus proving that it was made on these principles, and not on less mathematical principles accidentally producing *nearly* that form, as has been suggested in depreciation of its intellectuality.

5. *Allied peculiarities associated with the structural angle, but in a secondary way—that is, pertaining to, practically or approximately, the same form in masonry, though not with theoretical exactitude, as are the preceding:—*

**A.** The direct angle  $51^{\circ} 51' 14''.3$ , is 144 pyramid degrees of 1000 to the circle.

\* **B.** The diagonal angle is *seven-sixths* of 100 pyramid degrees.

\* **C.** The direct rise is 9 vertical to the square root of 50 horizontal.

**D.** The diagonal rise is 9 vertical to 10 horizontal.

\* **E.** The *ratio* of direct to diagonal *angle* is the square of the ratio 10 : 9; while the ratio of direct to diagonal *rise* is, as in any pyramid of whatever slope, the square of 2 : 1.

\* **F.** The *difference* of slope between the direct and diagonal aspect of the pyramid, 0.02744 of a circle, cannot be exceeded—that is, any pyramid, either materially steeper or flatter, would show less difference between the two aspects of it.

\* **G.** One-tenth of this angular difference in an entire circle represents the day in an entire *tropical year*.

**H.** The *surface of a side* is found to be (as Herodotus says) *the square of its height*, or radius of construction—*i.e.*, its *total surface* visible equals the square circumscribing its base-circle already explained.

\* **I.** Its  $\pi$  angle, approximately, has its *sine* = *co-tangent*, and *tangent* = *co-secant*: this implies some curious facts.

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

† St John Vincent Day's discovery.

\* **J, K, L.** A length of 144 sacred cubits is found to be indicated by points determined by three different mathematical constructions of lines, measuring horizontally along its face from a mid-section plane.

\* **M.** The whole form of the Great Pyramid is the same in every side and angle as a natural crystal; one of the definite forms in which the opaque mineral *wolfenite* is found.

6. *The coffer in the pyramid is similar to it in lineal proportions, exhibiting externally the  $\pi$  ratio of height to the length of two adjacent sides.*†

7. *The cubic ratios of the coffer :—*

**A.** The volume of the bottom = half that of its four sides.

**B.** The volume of its entire material, bottom and sides together, is equal to its internal content.

**C.** Its content or capacity is 71,250 cubic inches, pyramid measure. For the meaning of this quantity, see the cosmic references.—Sec. 3, Art. 7.

**D.** The content of the chamber where the coffer is, up to a marked level, is *fifty* times the coffer's content.

**E.** This chamber and its coffer stand on the *fiftieth* course of masonry from the base.

8. *The courses of masonry :—*

**A.** Level throughout, like horizontal strata; not dipping inwards, square with external face, in the more proper way for security. A special reason is perceptible: \* as it is built, every external stone of its now ruined surface shows the original slope, and therefore height or radius of construction and the  $\pi$  ratio of base—the roots, in short, of the structure's references and meaning.

\* **B.** Partly for the same important reason, the blocks of the core of the structure were set off, accurately in the long run, to the same slope as the batter of the finished casing was to be.

\* **C.** There are indications that the horizontal joints of some important courses divided the direct slope, or measurement up the face, in terms of the sacred cubit as a unit.

9. *Their numbers :—*The 25th course is the level of the so-called

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

† St John Vincent Day's discovery.

Queen's chamber : the 50th course, that of the King's chamber. The 209th course completed the pyramid, and shows the number of pyramid degrees subtended by all the courses, from the axis at the level where the entrance passage intersects the east and west vertical mid-section plane.

\* 10. *The vertical axis* is UNINTERCEPTED : all the chambers, passages, &c., are made so as to manifest that they were to avoid interrupting the axis.

11. *The dominant number throughout the pyramid* is FIVE :  
 Subordinately, *five* is associated with *ten* :  
 Less specially, *three* in connection with *seven* :  
 And *nine* with *ten*.

Each have symbolic meanings determining their occurrence and domination.

## SECT. 2.—Astro-chronologic references of the Structure.

*Art. 1.—A quinary system of facts.*—(A) The direction of the straight entrance-passage, inclining at  $26^{\circ} 20'$  into the north side of the pyramid, was such, that at (B) the date of its establishment (B.C. 2170) this direction was that of the primæval Pole-star  $\alpha$  Draconis, when at (C) its lower culmination ; while the then chief star of the Pleiades, Alcyone, then near the celestial equator, was at (D) its upper culmination, or on the same meridian at midnight of (E) the autumnal equinox. This definite combination cannot recur for 25,898 years ; it marked the date of the pyramid and of "the year of the Pleiades"—a commencement of a natural chronologic era, traditions of which have remained in most times and countries. This combination shows much evidence of original intention and unrestricted knowledge in designing the Great Pyramid, especially so when the following facts are remembered :—

2. *Facts of Astronomy.*—Those two stars were eminently suitable :

A. They were more rigorously *fixed stars* than most so called, especially more so than Sirius, so much preferred by the less profound wisdom of subsequent times.

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

**B.** Those two were formerly more brilliant.

\* **C.** That primæval and the present or ultimæval pole-star, the *Dracontos-* and *Cynos-ura*, and no others, are remarkably associated together in various mundane aspects: details, however, cannot be here given.

**D.** Alcyone, a primæval name of the star, means "*the centre*," and has quite recently been discovered to be really the centre around which even our whole Solar System (amongst others) revolves.

**E.** The meridian of the primæval pole-star passed with maximum rapidity around the zodiac, through *Aquarius* (the Waterman), at the date of the Deluge; it became rigidly stationary on Alcyone at the date of the Great Pyramid, "the year of the Pleiades," after which it commenced to retrograde. These facts, noted by the pyramid, are confirmed and explained by Scripture, by ubiquitous tradition in all ages, and by mythology. \* However divergent these witnesses be in other respects, all three agree in connecting the septenary constellation of the Pleiades—especially its leading star Alcyone—with "*halcyon days*," a commencement of a new era in calm and sunshine, in restoration and resurrection-life, out of the waters of death.

3. *Facts in the Pyramid*:—The angles of its other passages, and the direction of mathematical lines between various points in the structure, when considered in detail, confirm the reality and intention of the above-named references in the pyramid.

### SECT. 3.—Other Cosmic References in the Structure.

#### REFERENCE BY MULTIPLE.—1. OF LENGTH.

1. *Solar distance by pyramid height*:— $10^9 \times$  (*i. e.*, a thousand million times) the pyramid radius or height (233.1660 sacred cubits, or  $486\frac{1}{2}$  feet British) is the length of the sun's radius-vector, or mean distance of earth = 92,093,000 miles. That this reference was intentional in the design of the structure is evidenced by several other considerations, quite independently of the nume-

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.



rical coincidence itself. The same is more or less the case in each of the following references.

2. *Earth's mean orbit by pyramid base*:— $10^9 \times$  the pyramid base-circuit, is the length of earth's orbit.

3. *Earth's sidereal day's mean march in orbit, during one true rotation on its axis* (1,580,000 miles), is shown by the length of a suitably directed diagonal at the corner of S. E. part of base-circuit; \* also of two other suitably placed lines along the base-circuit, 4 sacred cubits in length, symbolically significant, multiplied by  $10^9$ .

4. *Earth's polar radius by the pyramid cubit*:— $10^7 \times$  (i. e., ten million times) this cubit (25.025 inches British) is the length of earth's polar radius = 3949.65 miles.

5. *To express important cosmic quantities in general, this cubit seems to be curiously adapted beyond other standards, on whatever principle.*—In terms of this cubit many expressions are either integral or in neat simple ratios, surprising our ideas of probability. This has been already exemplified here, and even the recent discovery of the thermo-dynamic ratio supplies an illustration.—See Art. 10 of this section.

## 2. OF WEIGHT.

6. *Earth's mass by pyramid's mass*:— $10^{3 \times 5} \times$  (i. e., a thousand billion times) the pyramid's weight, carefully computed, is the mass of the whole earth—namely, six thousand and fifty trillions of tons British. Thence we can deduce the mean specific gravity of the whole earth to be  $5.7 \times$  that of water, at pyramid standard temperature.

7. *Weight of a cubic unit* (50 inches pyramid measure in the side, or 25 pyramid inches = 1 cubit each way from its centre) of the mean of the whole earth, is  $10 \times$  coffer full of water, at pyramid standard temperature—namely, 2570 pounds British, and constituting the pyramid ton. Weight of 40 cubic cubits of earth (mean density of the whole) is the weight of water in the King's or coffer's chamber, up to the marked level, constituting the pyramid "sea," or largest unit of weight and

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.



measure. From each of these references we can again deduce the mean specific gravity; and these methods give 5.7, the same as by the former method. This identity of results, by itself, confirms the probable reality of both of these references; but much more so, as it is the same specific gravity as is inferred by the methods of physical science alone, as nearly as their uncertainties enable us to know it therefrom.

### 3. OF TIME.

8. *A year, or annual circuit of earth*, is represented by the length of the base-circuit of the pyramid—namely, a circle drawn with the pyramid height as its radius. Each sidereal day, or interval of true (not apparent) rotation of earth on its axis, becomes, on this same scale, represented by the 100 pyramid inches; each duration of light and darkness, the great natural binary subdivisions, by the *double cubit* each. The next binary natural subdivisions—the intervals between mid-day or night and sunrise or sunset—by *cubits*; the smallest primæval division—the watch—by the half-cubit or *pyramid foot*.

9. *The period of equinoctial precession*—i.e., of tilting of earth's axis, in a complete circle (at  $23^{\circ} 28'$  angle) around the mean position of the ecliptic axis—is represented by the length from base-centre to any base-corner, 258.9824 sacred cubits. Each century, on this same scale, becomes represented by a cubit. In other words, taking all of these diagonals (instead of any one), each year becomes represented by a pyramid inch.

\* 10. *The period of tilting of the ecliptic axis*, similarly, in a complete circle (at  $1^{\circ} 21'$  angle) around its mean position, is (uncertainly) represented by the length from base-centre to apex, *via* a base-corner, 607.4632 sacred cubits. Each century, on this same scale, becomes represented by a cubit.

### 4. REFERENCES BY SAMPLE.

11. *The direction of the poles and of the earth's rotation*—i.e., of the lines of longitude and latitude—i.e., of the cardinal points of azimuth—are respectively shown by the sides of the pyramid base.

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

\* 12. *The mean terraqueous level*—that is, of both land and water throughout the globe—is probably marked by the level of the pavement constituting the base-surface of the Great Pyramid.

This most difficult but important datum is in advance of modern physicists: they have regarded sea level alone in defining a mean level.

13. *Pyramid thermology*.—Its thermic standard, thermic scales, and thermo-dynamic equivalent:—

**A.** The natural mean, being also the standard temperature (68° Fahr.) of all inhabited parts of the earth,—best for the functions of man, intellectually and corporeally—best for organic life in general—and the *one-fifth* part of the thermic scale of water,—is marked by the (undisturbed) temperature constant in the interior of the Great Pyramid.

**B.** On the pyramid principles of subdivision, a thermic scale is found harmonising with cosmic nature, as follows:—

Fahrenheit Scale.	Pyramid Scale.	Cosmical Phenomena.
Degrees.	Degrees.	
32.	0.	Water freezes.
39.2	10.	Water at maximum density.
68.	50.	STANDARD TEMPERATURE relative to man and his cosmos.—See A.
104.	100.	High summer temperature at pyramid, and mean isothermal equator.
212.	250.	Water boils.
752.	1000.	Red heat to human eyes. A full exhibition of spontaneous luminosity of solids in general.

**C.** The thermo-dynamic equivalent.—Water passing vertically through  $\frac{2}{3} \times 10^5 \times$  the pyramid cubit, represents one thermic unit of temperature in that water, with the recognised limitation of the ratio to the pyramid or natural standards of both temperature and level. This is exact, so far as the uncertainties of science enable us to test it.

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

**SECT. 4.—The Standard Measure of the Pyramid, as having originated National Standards.**

\*Without here detailing the peculiar circumstances, before and about the pyramid date, that suggest that the Gentile cubit was more freely retained in practical use than the sacred cubit by the then scattering and multiplying nations, and only glancing at the empire of Solomon as an event that produced an impression more world-wide, deeper, and more lasting than is commonly realised by modern Western nations, and that the Jewish (*i.e.*, the pyramidally preserved) weights and measures were thereby extensively adopted by the rulers and traders among the nations at that period—just preceding the great renewal of migrations which determined the present races of European countries—we proceed to condense this part of the subject into a few illustrations of the identity of the standards of the pyramid and of primæval times with the long subsequent Jewish and modern standards.

600 years after the pyramid, we find the standards which were divinely recognised through Moses to be the same as those of the pyramid. The sacred cubit was the pyramid cubit; the four homers, and the sacred ark, were each equal to the pyramid coffer-content.

1200 years after the pyramid (*i.e.*, under Solomon), the measures were the same as the foregoing, and the sacred “molten sea,” besides, was of the same capacity as that marked in the pyramid’s chief chamber, or 50 of its coffer measures; and the lavers were each equal to one coffer measure.

3000 and 4000 years after the pyramid—that is to say, in modern times—its standards are still found represented. The Arabian *guz* is the pyramid cubit; and in Western Europe, where peopled by migrations of Goths from the countries north of Palestine, we find that their old national measures (before the well-known modern alterations) were counterparts of the pyramid measures, many of them even undisguised by the processes of division and re-multiplication before mentioned, and quite as accurately preserved as could be expected during migration

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

and the lapse of time. Thus, the pyramid *pound* (of 50<sup>3</sup> in the coffer) is 1.003 old German pounds; 1.040 ancient French; 1.073 of Denmark; and 0.973 of Britain. Again, the pyramid *foot* or half-cubit is represented by 0.995 of the Bohemian foot (this has been a generally undisturbed country), and by 1.022 of the ancient French foot. The pyramid *inch* is represented by the British inch, within a thousandth part; hence its remarkable scientific property of earth-commensurability (by a minute and simple correction), far better in this respect, as Sir John Herschel has forcibly demonstrated, than the badly-contrived and mistakenly-defined French metre, which is in these days being urged into the place of the rightful standard—our primæval and inherited *inch* and its multiples, decimal or duodecimal. The pyramid coffer-measure is represented by 1.007 of four *quarters* British. The pyramid *gallon*, *pint*, and *mile*, each being a multiple on the regular pyramid system (*i.e.*, 250 and 2500 in its coffer and cubit), are represented by the old British ale gallon, wine pint, and mile, respectively, to an 80th part.

**\* SECT. 5.—Its Chronologic and Ætiologic place.**

Its *date*, relatively with other connected works, and the *causes* of its being built, and of the connected changes in operation amongst the human race at that time (with the allusions to it in Scripture), its corresponding symbols of divine dealings, and its visible and historical opposition to all idolatry,—these considerations, too wide to be given here, show in detail special connections between this structure and others built for the sake of their connected symbolism as well as for utility, and with the same cubit for their unit of measure—*e. g.*, the Ark of Noah, the Tabernacle of Moses, the Temple of Solomon, and the one specified prophetically by Ezekiel.—See above, p. 65, 66.

**SECT. 6.—Its Geographic place.**

**\*A.** It is the *centre* of the measured area of *human energies* in the old hemisphere (throughout the period of that monument's presence), by a radius of the significant length of just one-tenth

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.

of a great circle of the earth : the definition north and south has meanings, indeed, but that of east and west is palpable and impressive. Moreover, this circle northward sweeps exactly to the verge of the habitable earth, as defined in God's covenant with Noah, and previously in the Scriptural account of the preparation of the Cosmos—uninterrupted alternation of day and night throughout each year.

\* **B.** That it is on the *circle of terrestrial maxima* in relation to man. That is to say, by its latitude (an idea independently betokened in its structure) it marks the dividing line between the two diverse meteorologic zones of this hemisphere : also the maximum of *air* (i.e., greatest mean barometric height, about 100 sacred cubits more air of surface density than at 30° north or south) : also the maximum length of *land*, 114 equatorial degrees in the old hemisphere, and 137½ in the whole circle of the pyramid latitude, including the American hemisphere. This length of land is beyond that of every other latitude on the earth. Further, by specific angular measures, east and west of the pyramid, both the maximum of *mountain* range is noted, and the maximum *points* or *debouchements* into or without deltas of the four *ivers* (including the Jordan at the pyramid date, and of the prophetic future), having a *maximum* of importance in connection with the energies of intellectual man, from the Deluge to the end.

The higher ideas which gather up and connect the foregoing apparently diverse facts and references into a harmonious system, with a unity of signification, cannot be usefully subjected to the rigorous compression implied in a synoptic view.

NOTE.—The foregoing synopsis is by W. Petrie, who, in acceding to our request for it, desires us to say that his investigations and results are the consequence of his following the clue supplied by Professor C. Piazzi Smyth, after the latter had brought the light of modern science to bear more fully on the ideas originated by John Taylor of London, recognising the Holy Scriptures as being words from the Creator, irrespectively of human intellect, and yet in perfect harmony with all that is true in modern science.

See 'Life and Work at the Great Pyramid,' 3 vols., with plates.

---

\* The facts marked by asterisks have not been published previously.



Also 'Antiquity of Intellectual Man,' 1 vol., with a diagram, comparing the architectural remains, from the earliest example, onward through each century, in various countries: both by Professor C. Piazzi Smyth, F.R.S., &c., Astronomer-Royal for Scotland (Edmonston & Douglas, Edinburgh).

See also 'Plates and Notes on Structures called Pyramids,' 1 vol. fol., a valuable illustrated work, by St John Vincent Day, C.E., Glasgow (Hamilton & Adams, London).

And 'The Monumental History of Egypt,' by William Osburn. An eminently trustworthy work (Triibner & Co., London).

Of the true method of interpretation of that unique monument—given in the three first named of these works, and here condensed—the germ, so speedily fruitful, was found in a work entitled 'The Great Pyramid, Why was it Built, and Who Built it?' 1860 (second edition, 1864), by JOHN TAYLOR, London.

**SECT. 1.—Egypt from the Earliest Time to the Reign of the Shepherd Kings (B.C. 2550-1900).**

B. C.

2800. The Universal Deluge, as indicated by the Great Pyramid of Jeezeh (Professor C. P. Smyth).  
*the floods arise, the world expires.*
- 2552.\* Confusion of Tongues, and Dispersion of Nations.  
*the families leave the land of their fathers.*
2550. Colonisation of Egypt and Canaan by the descendants of Ham.  
*a family lands in the lonely west.*
2534. Babylon founded by Nimrod.  
*a famous lawless hunter established it.*
2500. China first colonised.  
*a family learns the way to "Cathay."*
2481. On, or Heliopolis, the first city in Egypt, built by the colonists, and dedicated to the setting sun.  
*the first settlers erect their capital.*
2473. Hebron, the first city in Palestine, erected by the Canaanites.  
*the first settlement in Palestine was Hebron.*

---

\* In Sections 1, 2, 3, we follow the chronology of the monuments, as deduced by Mr W. Osburn in his elaborate 'Monumental History of Egypt.'



B. C.

2467. Zoan or Tanis, Bubastis, and Mendes erected in the eastern delta, seven years after Hebron.  
*its first king was a native of Zoan.*
2460. The worship of Adam, Noah, Ham, and Mizraim established in Egypt about this time.  
*their first superstition, ancestral worship.*
2458. The Median, or first human dynasty of Berosus, begins in Chaldæa.  
*a dynasty of Scythians in league with Aryans.*
2429. Menes crosses the Nile, defeats the Phutim; builds Memphis, and establishes the first dynasty of kings.  
*founding of the kingdom by a dynasty of Tanites.*
2421. Second dynasty (contemporary with the first) begins at Sebennytus, in the eastern delta: Bochus the first king.  
*founded Sebennytus, a famous city.*
2403. Thoth or Athotes, one of the early settlers, invents hieroglyphics at Heliopolis.  
*the first system of writing was hieroglyphic.*
2401. Cechous (second king of second dynasty) introduces animal worship.  
*the first to establish the worship of bulls.*
2397. Psemempses (fifth king of first dynasty) begins to assume the title of Pharaoh.  
*the first to hold the title of Pharaoh.*
2329. Aches founds the third dynasty at Memphis.  
*his fame is handed down by tradition.*
2236. Sephuris (eighth king of third dynasty) unites the rival crowns of Egypt, and establishes the worship of Apis.  
*famed as the founder of Egyptian unity.*
2228. Soris begins the fourth dynasty at Memphis.  
*famed as the first deified ruler.*
- „ Usercheres I. builds Abydos, and founds there the fifth dynasty (contemporary with the fourth).  
*the founder of the fifth dynasty a rebel.*

B. C.

2170. Suphis (Cheops), aided by Philites, a shepherd-prince, builds the Great Pyramid at Jeezeh.  
*its founder characterised by profound wisdom.*
2147. Sephres, or Chephrenes (third king of fifth dynasty), builds the second pyramid, and fabricates the Sphynx.  
*the famous builder of the second pyramid.*
2130. Mencheres,\* son of Sephres, attempts to collect the scattered limbs of Osiris (Mizraim), and to establish the worship of Osiris over all Egypt: a great religious war ensues, which continues for a century.  
*the first coloniser of Egypt worshipped.*

---

\* The history of Egypt, on the death of Mencheres, becomes involved and obscure in the highest degree. During the fierce and long-continued civil war which his religious reforms gave rise to, the archives of the kingdom were imperfectly kept; the authoritative temple-lists of the kings presented numerous gaps, which were filled in at an after period without regard to historical accuracy. For the glorification of Egypt, and to make its antiquity appear greater than that of any other kingdom, whole dynasties came to be inserted into these *lacunæ*; hence to the modern historian the confusion at this period is utterly hopeless. It appears, however, that several rival dynasties reigned at the same time in different parts of the land. Thus, the sixth, seventh, and eighth dynasties reigned at Memphis, if they reigned at all; the ninth and tenth certainly reigned at Sebennytus (Heracleopolis), in Lower Egypt, at the very time that the eleventh and twelfth governed Upper Egypt. The monarchs of both Egypts were the lineal descendants of Menes, the first king, but were at deadly variance with each other. The kings of Heracleopolis determined to preserve the ancient religion uncorrupted, while the Theban monarchs, with equal determination, sought to make all Egypt adhere to the reforms of Mencheres. The Sebennyte Pharaohs were generally the losers, until at last (near the end of the tenth dynasty) they were hemmed in on all sides, and confined to one solitary province. In this crisis of their fortunes they sought to enter into alliances with the Canaanitish and Phœnician princes, whose territories lay on their north-eastern frontier. Othoes, for example, the last king of the *tenth* dynasty, was the father of Saites or Salates, the founder of the *sixteenth* dynasty. Saites gave his daughter in marriage to Mœris, who appears to have been one of

- B. C.
2107. Senucheres, first king of eleventh dynasty, succeeds Mencheres at Abydos, and founds Coptos.  
*the founder of Coptos, west of the Nile.*
2059. Menthesuphis (second king of eleventh dynasty) founds Thebes, in Upper Egypt.  
*its fame excelled all other (cities).*
2003. Achthoes (sixth king of eleventh dynasty) founds Eilethja and Crocodilopolis.  
*his famous wars yielded him glory.*
2000. The Pelasgi arrive in Greece about this time.  
*a family wends its way westward.*
1984. Abraham visits Egypt, and aids Achthoes in forming a treaty with his rival to terminate the religious war.  
*a celebrated treaty is ratified in Egypt.*
1980. Abraham teaches the King of Egypt the true chronology, after which the inscriptions bear the name of the year and month.  
*Abraham teaches them to reckon by years.*

---

the princes of Canaan. By his aid Saites overcame the Upper Egyptian Pharaoh, Amenemes III. (also known as Amuntomeus), and captured Memphis, one of his capitals. After a brief peace, war again broke out, and Saites, with his son-in-law, took first Abydos, and afterwards Crocodilopolis, from the rival dynasty, whom they ultimately expelled from Thebes and Upper Egypt. Seeing that these victories were obtained by the aid of the nomadic princes of Canaan, Saites and his descendants were for ages afterwards stigmatised as the Hycsos or SHEPHERD KINGS, and every imaginable barbarity attributed to them. The monuments demonstrate, however, that both these representations were foul calumnies. In place of being foreigners and shepherds, they were better entitled to the throne of Egypt than their rivals of Upper Egypt; and in place of being barbarians, their names will bear favourable comparison with the wisest and best sovereigns that ever occupied the Egyptian throne. The Christian feels a deeper interest in these so-called Shepherd Kings than in any other Egyptian dynasty, as it was to them that Phiohs belonged, the patron of Joseph and the friend of Israel.

B.C.

1965. Amenemes (seventh and last king of eleventh dynasty) captures Memphis, and makes Thebes the capital of Egypt.  
*a bold attempt to unify the land.*
1919. Sesortosis I., son of Amenemes, begins the twelfth dynasty at Thebes.  
*the building of temples begins at Thebes.*
1916. Sesortosis expels the Cushites from Nubia, or reduces them to slavery.  
*the celebrated tablet of Abydos mentions it.*
1877. Amenemes II. succeeds Sesortosis at Thebes.  
*a celebrated reign of prosperity and peace.*
1868. Sesortosis II. succeeds Amenemes.  
*brief records of an inglorious reign.*
1829. Sesortosis III. slain in the hour of victory at Semneh.  
*a celebrated ruler falls in Ethiopia.*
1815. Amenemes III. (Amuntimæus) expelled from Memphis by Saites of Sebennytus, son of Othoes.  
*the celebrated ruler who built the labyrinth.*

SECT. 2.—From the Shepherd Kings to the Exodus of the Israelites (B.C. 1900-1554).

B.C.

1900. Saites (son of Othoes of the tenth dynasty) begins the sixteenth dynasty at Heliopolis, and wages war with Amuntimæus, of the twelfth dynasty, at Thebes.  
*his celebrated victories win our admiration.*
1887. Saites solicits aid from Mœris, a Phœnician prince.  
*calls to the rescue an Arvadite prince.*
1886. Mœris marries Saites' daughter, and captures Memphis from Amuntimæus.  
*the courageous Arvadite recovers Memphis.*
1884. Syphoas introduces the common letters into Egypt.  
*characters representing articulate sounds.*
1882. Probable date of the death of Abraham and Job.  
*Abraham receives the reward of his faithfulness.*

B. C.

1872. Saites and Mœris seize Abydos in Upper Egypt.  
they capture the "*resting place of the dead.*"
1851. Mœris succeeds Saites, captures Crocodilopolis, excavates Lake Mœris, and completes the unfinished labyrinth.  
*a celebrated reservoir and labyrinth completed by him.*
1816. Phiops or Aphophis, son of Mœris, crowned King of Lower Egypt, while Mœris reigns in Upper Egypt.  
*a celebrated ruler is crowned at Memphis.*
1791. Joseph sold as a slave by his brethren.  
*his brethren persecute the type of Christ.*
1778. Joseph becomes Prime Minister of Pharaoh Aphophis.  
*a captive promoted to princely rule.*
1777. The seven years of plenty begin in Egypt, probably owing to the bursting of an immense lake in Ethiopia (Osburn).  
*corn is produced in prodigious quantities.*
1769. Jacob and his family migrate into Egypt in the 54th year of the reign of Aphophis, and 215th after the visit of Abraham.  
*the covenant people are nourished and trained.*
1759. Death of Phiops, the patron of Joseph, ten years after the immigration of the Israelites.  
*a celebrated prince, liberal and tolerant.*
1742. Melaneres, son of Phiops, takes Thebes from the Upper Egyptians, and becomes sole monarch of all Egypt.  
*a bright epoch in the shepherd dynasty.*
1708. Death of Melaneres : Jannes and Asses succeed him as co-regents, the former governing Lower Egypt, and the latter Upper Egypt.  
*his children quarrel about who is to reign.*
1698. Death of Joseph during the regency of Jannes and Asses.  
*his body embalmed for the time of release.*



B. C.

1690. Asses defeated by Amosis, King of Thebes (eighteenth dynasty), and Memphis taken from the Shepherd Kings, who retire to the Delta, and make Succoth their capital: end of the Shepherd dynasty.  
*capture of Memphis by a Theban warrior.*
1674. Amosis having expelled the Shepherd Kings from Memphis, begins the eighteenth dynasty at Thebes.  
*the bold Amosis pursues the shepherds.*
1662. The Shepherd Kings, after losing Memphis, retire to Arvad (the Delta), where they make Xoio or Succoth their capital, and begin the fourteenth or Xoite dynasty, contemporary with the eighteenth and nineteenth dynasties.  
*the capture of Memphis a mighty disaster to them.*
1659. Armais (eighth king of eighteenth dynasty) defeated by the Phutim, who capture Thebes, and place a mulatto on the throne of Upper Egypt.  
*black-skinned nations in league against Thebes.*
1657. Amenophis (Memnon), son of Armais, marries the daughter of the negro king reigning east of the Nile, and unites the two crowns.  
*betrothes a negro lady for policy.*
1655. Rameses I. expels the negro population east of the Nile, and begins the nineteenth dynasty\* at Thebes.  
*compels the negroes to leave the land.*
1646. Sethos I., son of Rameses, aids the Xoite king against the Hittites, Amorites, and Moabites, who have invaded the Delta.  
*compels the invaders to sue for mercy.*

---

\* The honour of founding a new dynasty was frequently conferred on a king who had greatly benefited his country. A new dynasty, therefore, in Ancient Egypt, did not always imply a different *family* from that previously reigning.



B. C.

1644. Sethos succeeds in expelling the invaders, and receives as his reward six cities in the Delta from the Xoite king.  
*cedes a number of strongholds to Sethos.*
- „ Rameses II. (Sesostris), son of Sethos I., succeeds to the throne.  
*the cruel monarch who knew not Joseph (Exod. i. 21).*
1639. Siphtha, the infant Xoite king, espoused to Thouoris, the daughter of Rameses II., it being stipulated that, until the death of Rameses, Siphtha is to govern the Delta as a Viceroy, after which he is to succeed to the throne of Egypt.  
*claims by marriage the Egyptian throne.*
1635. Rameses II. begins to oppress the Israelites, now reduced to slavery.  
*cities multiply in Egypt by their labours.*
1634. Birth of Moses, who is rescued by Queen Thouoris.  
*birth of Moses, the Hebrew lawgiver.*
1629. Amenephtes, a younger brother of Thouoris, ascends the throne of Egypt, in violation of the stipulation above specified, but reigns only five years.  
*the covenant was made in favour of Thouoris.*
1624. Thouoris and Siphtha become joint monarchs in Egypt: being childless, they propose to inaugurate Moses as their successor on the throne, but Moses refuses.  
*the childless monarch adopts a son.*
1614. Thouoris devolves the entire government on her husband, and retires to Thebes, the Upper Egyptian capital, after appointing Sethos II., infant son of Amenephtes, as her successor  
*the choice of Moses causes this sorrow.*
1604. Siphtha, Regent of all Egypt, rules the land mildly, and treats the Israelites with clemency:

B.C.

Moses resides at Rameses, a Prince of the court of Siphtha.

*the clemency and mercy of a Xoite king.*

1593. Moses slays an Egyptian taskmaster, and flees for safety to Midian.  
*courageously levels a taskmaster of Egypt.*
1587. Death of Siphtha, and accession of Sethos II. to the throne: he greatly oppresses the Israelites.  
*cruelly and lust his reigning propensities.*
1582. The chronology of the Arundelian Marbles begins.  
*contain a lengthened record of dates.*
1556. Cecrops, an Egyptian, arrives in Attica, and founds Athens.  
*Cecrops leaves the land of Mizraim.*
- „ Moses returns from Midian with a message from God to Pharaoh: Pharaoh's heart is hardened.  
*he comes to the lord of the land with a message.*
1554. Exodus of the Israelites from Egypt (430 years after the visit of Abraham), embracing 4,000,000 of people.  
*the bondmen leave the land of their sojourn.*
- „ Sethos II., with the flower of the Egyptian army, is drowned in the Red Sea.  
*the cruel lord of the land is smitten.*
1553. The whole of the inhabitants of Lower Egypt, smitten with the terror of the Lord, flee to Nubia and Ethiopia.  
*the curse of the Lord on the land is heavy.*
1552. The inhabitants of Canaan, terrified at the approach of Israel, migrate in multitudes into the deserted Delta, and thus effect a second Shepherd invasion (the invasion of the Solymites): they form the twentieth dynasty.  
*the Canaanites learn what the Lord has done.*

SECT. 3.—From the Exodus to the death of Alexander the Great (B.C. 1554-323).

B. C.

1518. The fifth or Arabian dynasty of Berosus expel the Cushites from Chaldæa.  
*Chaldæa at last conquered by Arabians.*
1516. Amenophis II., a descendant of Sethos II., returns from Ethiopia with a great army, expels the Solymites from the Delta, and founds the twenty-first dynasty.  
*comes to the land of his cruel ancestors.*
1514. Death of Moses in the land of Moab.  
*buried by the Lord beyond the Jordan.*
- ” The Israelites cross the Jordan and enter Canaan.  
*observe, they were led into Canaan by Joshua.*
1490. Death of Joshua.  
*courageous Joshua, a type of Christ.*
1453. First celebration of the Olympic Games.  
*competitors strive at the Olympic Games.*
1405. Othniel becomes the first Judge of Israel.  
*a brave judge wins his laurels.*
1396. Era of the first jubilee in Canaan.  
*blow the gladsome trumpet now.*
1387. The Hellenes enter Greece, and expel the Pelasgi.  
*the brave Hellenes rout the Pelasgi.*
1273. Ninus founds the sixth or Assyrian dynasty in Chaldæa.  
*a Cushite dynasty of princes govern it.*
- ” Tyre built by a colony of Sidonians.  
*the beautiful daughter of “Zidon the Great.”*
1250. The Argonautic expedition to Colchis, under Jason.  
*a band of adventurers leave for the Euxine.*
1245. Gideon saves Israel from the yoke of Midian.  
*a curious dream saves the land.*
1194. The Trojan war begins.  
*a band of confederates for Troy sets out.*

B.C.

1137. Birth of Samuel.  
*a child chosen of God for the priesthood.*
1113. Tiglath-pileser I., King of Assyria, invades Egypt.  
*conquers Babylonia, Cappadocia, and Egypt.*
1100. Most ancient Egyptian mummy known to exist (deposited in the Leeds Museum).  
*the body bituminised exists for ages.*
1095. Saul anointed first king of Israel.  
*they choose a young and tall leader (1 Sam. xi. 11).*
1085. Twenty-first dynasty begins in Zoan (Lower Egypt).  
*considerably extend their rule in the land.*
1055. David anointed king in Hebron.  
*they crown the youth whom the Lord loves.*
1014. Solomon marries the daughter of Sheshouk (Shishak).  
*betroths a wife of coloured skin.*
1009. The twenty-second or Syrian dynasty begins at Bubastis.  
*a bold warrior's exploits in Ethiopia.*
980. Jeroboam escapes from Solomon to Shishak.  
*takes refuge in exile.*
971. Shishak captures Jerusalem, and plunders the Temple.  
*vast plunder is acquired.*
942. Zorah the Ethiopian (Osorkhon I.) invades Judah.  
*the triumph of Asa's faith (2 Chron. xiv. 11).*
889. Twenty-third dynasty reigns at Zoan (Tanis).  
*rulers reigning at Tanis.*
853. Carthage founded by a Syrian colony.  
*her ruins lie in heaps.*
794. Twenty-fourth dynasty begins with Bocchoris at Saïs.  
*perishes by an Ethiopian king.*
786. Egypt establishes her supremacy over the Mediterranean.  
*proudly rules the Mediterranean.*
753. Rome founded by Romulus.  
*its position learned by augury.*
749. Twenty-fifth dynasty begins with Sabaco (Shebek I.)  
*the "Prince of Kesh" an Ethiopian.*

- B. C.
724. Hoshea, King of Israel, asks aid from Shebek II. (So).  
*petitions for aid from So.*
723. Tirhakah, the Ethiopian, succeeds Shebek II.  
*proffers aid to Hezekiah.*
721. The Ten Tribes carried captive into Assyria.  
*Ephraim departs into captivity (2 Kings xvii. 6).*
710. Tirhakah marches agt. Sennacherib, King of Assyria.  
*Pharaoh is beaten in the war.*
709. Sennacherib invades Egypt.  
*a pestilence wastes his troops.*
685. Egypt is divided into twelve kingdoms.  
*many rulers in the land.*
664. Psammeticus establishes twenty-sixth dynasty at Saïs.  
*united under one sceptre.*
631. Psammeticus besieges Ashdod twenty-nine years, and  
takes it from the Assyrians.  
*the monarch of Egypt captures it.*
625. Nineveh destroyed : Saracus burns himself to death.  
*Nineveh destroyed by the allies.*
612. Pharaoh Necho, aided by a Phœnician fleet, circum-  
navigates the continent of Africa.  
*Necho circumnavigates Africa.*
611. Pharaoh Necho attempts to unite the Red Sea and  
Mediterranean.  
*Necho cuts a canal.*
610. Josiah, King of Judah, marches against Necho, who  
is on his way to the Euphrates.  
*at Megiddo he is badly wounded (2 Kings xxiii. 29).*
605. Necho defeated by Nebuchadnezzar : Judæa overrun,  
and Jerusalem taken.  
*Nebuchadnezzar wastes the land.*
595. Psammeticus II. succeeds his father, Necho.  
*lays Ethiopia low.*
589. Pharaoh-Hophra ascends the throne of Egypt.  
*elated by a round of triumphs.*

B. C.

588. Jewish Captivity : the Temple destroyed.  
*the Lord's residence in ruins.*
586. Nebuchadnezzar overruns Egypt, and takes Thebes.  
*laid in ruins by Nebuchadnezzar.*
581. Pharaoh-Hophra deposed by Nebuchadnezzar.  
*lost his army at Cyrene.*
569. Nebuchadnezzar makes Amasis King of Egypt.  
*he elevates Amasis to the throne.*
554. Solon visits Egypt.  
*the illustrious legislator at Saïs.*
536. Pythagoras visits Egypt.  
*learns the Egyptian mysteries.*
535. Cyrus the elder makes Egypt tributary to the Persians.  
*(Cyrus) the elder governs the land.*
525. Cambyses invades Egypt, and establishes the twenty-seventh dynasty.  
*the land is devastated by his legions.*
515. Dedication of the Second Temple.  
*they loudly bless the Lord.*
490. The Persians invade Greece : Battle of Marathon.  
*a strange event in war.*
487. Egypt revolts against Darius Hystaspes.  
*the kingdom revolts against the Persians.*
484. Xerxes speedily represses the revolt.  
*he suppresses the revolt with ease.*
461. Herodotus of Halicarnassus visits Egypt.  
*stores of knowledge are collected.*
458. Inarus revolts against Artaxerxes I.  
*a successful leader of revolt.*
448. The Persians suppress the revolt, and make Egypt a satrapy.  
*satraps suppress the revolt.*
416. Age of the prophet Malachi.  
*the Scriptures conclude with Malachi.*
414. Egypt independent : the twenty-eighth dynasty begins with Amyrtæus.  
*established his capital at Saïs.*



B.C.

403. Achoris, of the twenty-ninth dynasty, repulses a Persian attack.  
*assisted by auxiliaries from Greece.*
401. Battle of Cunaxa : death of Cyrus the Younger.  
*Xenophon joined the "expedition of Cyrus."*
387. Nectanebo I. ascends the throne : peace of Antalcidas.  
*Greece recognises Persian (supremacy).*
373. Nectanebo defends the land against the Persians.  
*the Greeks proved hostile.*
362. Tachos, of the thirtieth dynasty, invades Asia, in concert with the Athenians and Lacedemonians.  
*Greek mercenaries aid him.*
353. Artaxerxes Ochus invades Egypt : Nectanebo II. ends the thirtieth dynasty.  
*Egypt loses her greatness.*
332. Alexander the Great conquers Egypt, and builds Alexandria.  
*the "gem" of the hero's diadem.*
323. Death of Alexander at Babylon.  
*the hero dies in agony.*

**SECT. 4.—From the Death of Alexander to the Conquest of Egypt by the Romans (B.C. 323-30).**

B.C.

321. Partition of the empire of Alexander between Ptolemy Soter, Seleucus, Antipater, and Antigonus : Ptolemy receives Egypt.  
*his generals divide his conquests.*
320. Ptolemy takes Jerusalem, and leads 100,000 Jews captive.  
*the Egyptians force them into exile.*
314. Antigonus wrests Palestine, Phœnicia, and Cœle-Syria from Egypt.  
*Egypt curtailed sadly.*
311. Ptolemy recovers Phœnicia and Judæa, and takes many captives.  
*a host of bondmen captured.*

B. C.

301. Battle of Ipsus : Antigonus slain : new division of the empire : Egypt independent.  
*a great war concluded.*
285. Ptolemy Philadelphus succeeds Ptolemy Soter.  
*a distinguished ruler of the land.*
284. The Septuagint translation completed at Alexandria.  
*first rendering of the Scriptures.*
283. Ptolemy founds the Great Library of Alexandria.  
*the famous repository of Egypt.*
280. Manetho, a priest of Heliopolis, writes his history of Egypt.  
*fragments remain of his work.*
274. Ptolemy Philadelphus sends an embassy to Rome.  
*first premonition of subjection.*
264. Rome commences the first Punic War.  
*fights the mistress of the sea.*
247. Ptolemy III. (Euergetes) invades Syria.  
*defeats Seleucus on the Euphrates.*
222. Ptolemy IV. (Philopater) murders his father, and ascends the throne.  
*detested for diabolical deeds.*
217. Ptolemy defeats Antiochus at Raphia, and subjects Palestine.  
*a famous battle in Palestine.*
216. Ptolemy massacres 50,000 Jews at Alexandria.  
*a frightful carnage at Alexandria.*
205. Death of Ptolemy Philopater, and accession of Ptolemy Epiphanes.  
*his death weakens the land.*
203. Egypt concludes an alliance with Rome.  
*flees to the West for help.*
198. Antiochus the Great recovers Syria and Palestine from Egypt.  
*a conqueror attacks the realm.*
196. Date of inscription on the famous Rosetta stone, the key to the Egyptian hieroglyphics.  
*the celebrated trilingual inscription.*

- B. C.
181. Ptolemy VI. (Philomeleo) succeeds his father.  
*Cleopatra is regent in his childhood.*
171. Antiochus-Epiphanes invades Egypt.  
*he captures the principal cities.*
169. Antiochus invades Egypt again : Rome interferes.  
*a band of ambassadors threaten him.*
164. Egypt is divided between Philometer and his brother  
Physcon.  
*their contests menace the kingdom.*
146. Philometer defeats Alexander Balas : is succeeded by  
Ptolemy VII. (Physcon).  
*the conqueror killed at Antioch.*
- „ The third Punic War : Carthage laid in ruins.  
*the Carthaginian kingdom annihilated.*
143. Scipio Africanus visits Egypt, and is received by  
Physcon with great pomp.  
*the celebrated Scipio in Egypt.*
131. Physcon divorces Cleopatra, and marries her daughter  
by his brother.  
*his brother's heir is cut off.*
129. Physcon flees to Cyprus : murders his sons.  
*compelled to demit his authority.*
128. Physcon defeats the Egyptian army, recovers his  
throne, and dies.  
*a bloody despot reinstated.*
- „ Immense swarms of locusts ravage the land, and bring  
on a deadly pestilence.  
*consume the fruits of the earth.*
107. Cleopatra compels Ptolemy VIII. (Lathyrus) to re-  
turn to Cyprus.  
*Cleopatra exiles Ptolemy.*
82. Revolt in Upper Egypt : Thebes destroyed.  
*razed to its foundations.*
80. Alexander II. (Ptolemy X.) renders Egypt tributary  
to Rome.  
*the way to ruin and extinction.*

B. C.

68. Diodorus Siculus, the Greek historian, visits Egypt.  
a writer of *immense research*.
58. Alexander expelled : Berenice and Tryphæna reign jointly.  
expelled from the *land in revenge*.
55. Alexander restored to the throne.  
the exile *lands at Alexandria*.
51. Ptolemy XI. (Auletes) reigns with the famous Cleopatra.  
*Auletes and Cleopatra*.
49. Auletes expels Cleopatra.  
expels his *spouse from the throne*.
48. Julius Cæsar aids Cleopatra, and burns Alexandria.  
*Julius's revenge*.
47. Auletes defeated and drowned : Ptolemy XII. and Cleopatra, his sister, reign.  
the wicked *king perishes*.
44. Cleopatra poisons her brother : Cæsar is murdered at Rome.  
she wickedly *slays the king*.
42. Mark Antony summons Cleopatra to trial for her crime.  
her *judge is fascinated by her*.
36. Antony confers Phœnicia, Cyrene, and Cyprus on Cleopatra.  
the excited *general's magnanimity!*
35. Cleopatra receives from Antony all Asia, from the Mediterranean to the Indus.  
the wanton *general is lavish*.
31. Battle of Actium : total defeat of Antony and Cleopatra by Octavius Cæsar Augustus.  
a woeful *humiliation to Cleopatra*.
30. Augustus enters Egypt : Antony commits suicide.  
the wretched *general expires*.
- „ Egypt becomes a Roman province.  
her *glory is extinguished*.

CHAP. II.—HISTORY OF CHALDÆA, ASSYRIA, AND  
BABYLONIA (B.C. 2500-538.)

[Our limits forbid any lengthened observations on the history of the above-named monarchies, while for the general remarks which follow we are largely indebted to Mr Philip Smith's 'Ancient History;' London, Walton and Maberly, 1864.]

It cannot as yet be positively determined whether the Nile or the Euphrates was the earlier seat of civilisation and empire. In all probability, both regions were colonised about the same time, shortly after the confusion of tongues—an event which we have great confidence in placing about B.C. 2500. Our main reason for putting Egypt in advance of Chaldæa is, that the existing monuments of the former are greatly more numerous, more intelligible, and, generally speaking, in a higher state of preservation, than those of the latter. But other considerations, and especially those connected with physical geography, would lead us to assign the priority to Chaldæa. The basin of the Euphrates and Tigris lies greatly nearer the regions first peopled by Noah and his descendants than the valley of the Nile, and nearer also to the scene of the confusion of tongues. By glancing at a physical map of Asia, it will be readily perceived that the two river-basins now mentioned were the only ones practically within reach of the earliest emigrants. The valley of the Kur, in Transcaucasia, is of very limited extent, with its outlets towards the Caspian and the inhospitable plains of Siberia; while the Indus is too remote, and the route thither all but impracticable in the infancy of the new world.

Like the Sahara and the valley of the Nile, the great basin of the Euphrates and Tigris lies within the limits of that mighty rainless zone which encompasses the Old World like a girdle. Its southern extremity being seven degrees north of the Tropic of Cancer, and its length extending to about ten degrees northward, it is most favourably situated in the north temperate zone. The upper or northern half of this immense valley belongs geologically to the Secondary series of rocks, the lower to the Tertiary; but both sections are level and monotonous, and well adapted for the display of those gigantic piles of architec-



ture by which the race of Ham delighted to supply the lack of striking natural features. Though destitute of rocks and minerals, no country except Egypt ever built on a vaster scale—the absence of stones being fully compensated for by the admirable materials supplied everywhere for the manufacture of bricks. For ordinary purposes these were hardened by the fierce, burning sun ; for permanent structures, the kiln made them as durable as granite ; while the numerous springs of bitumen yielded an admirable cement. All ancient writers extol the surprising fertility of this region, which in the time of the Persian empire yielded a full third of the royal revenue. The vine, date-palm, and numerous other fruit-trees abound ; the cereals are plentiful, and here the wheat-plant is indigenous. The main causes of this great fertility are the intense heat of summer and the periodic inundations of its two gigantic rivers.

Such was the country of which we have the earliest records in the Book of Genesis. The two leading facts there recorded regarding it are the erection of a city and tower, and the establishment of a kingdom by Nimrod, the grandson of Ham, and eldest son of Cush, his first-born. “The beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar. Out of that land he went forth into Assyria (*margin*) and built Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah, and Resen between Nineveh and Calah : the same is a great city” (Gen. x. 10-12). The marginal reading, as we have given it, is doubtless the true one, as it is corroborated by the authentic records of history and by the existing monuments of the country, both of which unite in making Nimrod a Hamitic chief, who laid the foundations of his kingdom by conquering the original Semitic occupants of the country. Nimrod and his warriors, and not the early Semitic inhabitants, must therefore be regarded as the “Chaldæans” of the ancient writers, notwithstanding the close affinity between the later Babylonian tongue and the Hebrew. The original inhabitants of Babylonia, in common with those of Assyria, belonged, no doubt, to the Semitic stock of nations ; but there is ample evidence that, subsequent to the invasion of Nimrod, the language of Babylonia passed through an immense change. The native historian,



Berosus, who wrote at Babylon in the reign of Antiochus II. (B.C. 261-246), and in whose fragments we have remains of records of unknown antiquity, clearly distinguishes the Babylonians from the Assyrians; while the cuneiform inscriptions recently discovered in Lower Mesopotamia, the language of which is clearly Hamitic, and allied to that of the modern Gallas, conclusively settles the question.

The upper half of this great river-basin comprehended Mesopotamia (the region "between the two rivers") in the west, Assyria and Media in the east, and Armenia in the north. The lower half embraced Chaldæa, west of the Tigris, and Elam or Susiana, east of that river. We can only add that this region bears the most marked affinity to the valley of the Nile. Both are situated in the rainless zone of the eastern hemisphere; both are watered by the periodic inundations of mighty rivers, in consequence of which, and the high summer temperature, both were characterised by unrivalled fertility; both were colonised about the same time, and by the same race, in the early dawn of antiquity; both were covered with innumerable monuments of art, of colossal dimensions, at a period long prior to authentic history except the notices supplied by their own inscriptions; both were in possession of the art of writing and of numerous other arts indicative of a very high degree of civilisation, ever since the period of their original colonisation; and, finally, both countries had their histories written by native priests (Berosus and Manetho) who lived about the same time, and whose respective annals, written in Greek, and confessedly made up of fiction and fact, have been handed down to us in scraps and interpolated fragments by Josephus, Eusebius, and other chronographers.

**SECT. 5.—The Chaldæan or Old Babylonian Monarchy**  
(B.C. 2534-1554).

B.C.

2800. The universal deluge, as indicated by the Great Pyramid.

*the floods arise, the world expires.*

2552. Confusion of tongues, and dispersion of nations.

*the families leave the land of their fathers.*

B. C.

2534. Babylon founded by Nimrod, a descendant of Ham.  
*a famous lawless hunter established it.*
2458. The Median or first human dynasty of Berosus.  
*a dynasty of Scythians in league with Aryans.*
2429. Menes crosses the Nile, and builds Memphis.  
*founding of the kingdom by a dynasty of Tanites.*
2401. Cechous introduces animal worship into Egypt.  
*the first to establish the worship of bulls.*
2329. Aches founds the third dynasty at Memphis.  
*his fame is handed down by tradition.*
2170. Suphis, aided by the advice of Philitis, a Shepherd prince, builds the Great Pyramid at Jeezeh.  
*its founder characterised by profound wisdom.*
2059. Menthesuphis founds Thebes, in Upper Egypt.  
*its fame excelled all other (cities).*
2000. The Pelasgi arrive in Greece about this time.  
*a family wends its way westwards.*
1980. Abraham migrates from Ur of the Chaldees to Canaan, and afterwards to Egypt.  
*Abraham teaches them to reckon by years.*
1976. The Chaldæan or Cushite dynasty of Berosus begins.  
*Chaldæan tyrants plague the land.*
1974. Chedorlaomer reduces Sodom to subjection.  
*Chedorlaomer vanquishes the pentapolis of Siddim.*
1965. Amenemes captures Memphis, and makes Thebes his capital.  
*a bold attempt to unify the land.*
1960. Chedorlaomer's second expedition to Sodom: Lot a captive.  
*Abraham valiantly marches to the war.*
1900. The Shepherd Kings begin to reign at Heliopolis.  
*their celebrated victories win our admiration.*
1897. Destruction of the Cities of the Plain.  
*brimstone ruins the vile pentapolis.*
1882. Death of Abraham.  
*Abraham receives the reward of his faithfulness.*
1851. Mœris, King of Egypt, excavates Lake Mœris.  
*a celebrated reservoir and labyrinth completed by him.*

B. C.

1849. The Temple of Kileh-Shergat, near the Tigris, erected.  
*a building erected by an Assyrian viceroy.*
1816. Phiops, son of Mœris, and patron of Joseph, reigns  
in Lower Egypt.  
*a celebrated ruler crowned at Memphis.*
1791. Joseph carried captive into Egypt.  
*his brethren persecute the type of Christ.*
1769. Jacob and his family migrate into Egypt.  
*the covenant people are nourished and trained.*
1698. Death of Joseph in Egypt.  
*his body embalmed against the time of release.*
1674. Amosis expels the Shepherd Kings from Memphis.  
*the bold Amosis pursues the shepherds.*
1634. Birth of Moses.  
*birth of Moses the Hebrew lawgiver.*
1593. Moses slays an Egyptian, and flees to Midian.  
*courageously levels a taskmaster of Egypt.*
1582. The chronology of the Arundelian Marbles begins.  
*contain a lengthened record of dates.*
1556. Cecrops, an Egyptian, builds Athens.  
*Cecrops leaves the land of Mizraim.*
1518. The fifth or Arabian dynasty of Berosus commences.  
*Chaldæa at last is conquered by Arabs.*
1554. Exodus of the Israelites from Egypt.  
*the bondmen leave the land of their sojourn.*

**SECT. 6.—The Assyrian Monarchy (B.C. 1273-625).**

1273. The sixth or Assyrian dynasty begins with Ninus.  
*a Cushite dynasty of princes governs it.*
1184. The fall of Troy.  
*brave Achilles razes Ilium.*
1155. Birth of Samson.  
*a child is born to liberate the land (Judges xiii. 24).*
1113. Tiglath-pileser I. begins to reign, according to the  
cylinder of Kileh-Shergat.  
*conquers Babylonia, Cappadocia, and Egypt.*

B. C.

1109. Merodach-adan-akhi, King of Babylonia, invades Assyria.  
*a Babylonian conqueror wastes his territory.*
1095. Saul anointed King of Israel.  
*they choose a young tall leader (1 Sam. x. 1).*
1046. Asshur-bani-pal, the last powerful king of Assyria.  
*closes a whole series of emperors.*
1004. Dedication of Solomon's Temple.  
*accept our willing work, Jehovah ! (1 Kings viii. 22.)*
975. Death of Solomon, and dismemberment of the empire.  
*the tribes petition for liberty (1 Kings xii. 4).*
892. Sardanapalus I. (Asshur-dani-pal) builds magnificent palaces.  
*works of art of vast dimensions (Ph. Smith).*
876. Shalmanubar (Shalmaneser I.) succeeds Sardanapalus.  
*erects a pillar with an inscription (Ph. Smith).*
864. Shalmanubar defeats Benhadad II. in three battles.  
*routs the monarch of Syria (Ph. Smith).*
859. Shalmanubar defeats Hazael, and subdues Syria.  
*renders his land tributary (Ph. Smith).*
851. Death of Shalmanubar, and accession of Shamas-Iva.  
*his exploits are recorded on a large obelisk (Ph. Smith).*
831. Iva-lush III., with Semiramis, reign about this time.  
*the records of their age are obscure (Ph. Smith).*
826. Jonah the prophet sent to threaten Nineveh.  
*ruin is doomed to Nineveh (Jonah i. 2).*
771. Pul invades Israel under Menahem.  
*pays to Pul a contribution (2 Kings xv. 19).*
753. Building of Rome by Romulus.  
*its place was learned by augury.*
747. Tiglath-pileser II. establishes the seventh or Lower Assyrian dynasty.  
*Pileser the Second is prince (Ph. Smith).*
- „ Nabonassar ascends the throne of Babylon: "Era of Nabonassar."  
*a primitive astronomical epoch.*

B.C.

741. Ahaz, King of Judah, asks aid from Tiglath against Syria.  
*propitiates the Assyrian with a bribe (2 Kings xvi. 7).*
740. Tiglath slays Resin, King of Syria, invades Gilead, and carries the inhabitants into captivity.  
*part of the Israelites are exiled (2 Kings xvi. 7).*
729. Shalmaneser II. succeeds Tiglath-pileser.  
*this prince follows Tiglath.*
724. Shalmaneser invades Israel and besieges Samaria.  
*a prolonged defence at Samaria.*
721. Shalmaneser carries Israel into captivity.  
*Ephraim departs into captivity (2 Kings xvii. 6).*
721. Sennacherib (Sargon\* of the monuments) succeeds Shalmaneser, his father.  
*Ephraim's deportation is claimed by him (Ph. Smith).*
719. Sennacherib marches against Babylon, and sets Merodach-Baladan on the throne.  
*appoints Baladan to the throne.*
715. Sennacherib defeats the Philistines in the great battle at Rephia.  
*the Philistine cities are levelled.*
714. Sennacherib takes Tyre, Ashdod, and Cyprus.  
*places Cyprus in subjection.*
713. Sennacherib invades Judah under Hezekiah, but returns unsuccessful to Nineveh.  
*he places his confidence in God (Is. xxxvii. 20).*

---

\* In modern times Sargon is usually regarded as a usurper who ascended the Assyrian throne during Shalmaneser's absence in Syria and Gilead, and erased his predecessor's name from the monuments, substituting his own name in its place. Others, with more propriety, regard Sargon as merely another name for either Shalmaneser or his son Sennacherib. Others still think Sargon must have reigned for a very short period between Shalmaneser and Sennacherib; but for such a reign there is clearly no room in the history. The only possible solution that we can see is to regard Sargon as identical with Sennacherib. In favour of this hypothesis is the fact that, according to Isaiah xxi. 1, *Tartan* is Sargon's General, while by 2 Kings xviii. 17, he is Sennacherib's General. Whoever he was, he reigned nineteen years, according to the monuments.



B.C.

713. Transparent glass manufactured in Assyria.  
*pottery and bottles of glass* (Ph. Smith).
712. Merodach-Baladan, King of Babylon, sends messengers to Hezekiah.  
*a prophecy of the coming departure* (2 Kings xx. 13).
710. Rabshakeh sent by Sennacherib against Jerusalem.  
*pronounces blasphemous words* (2 Kings xviii. 35).
- „ Tirhakah, King of Egypt, marches to Lachish against Sennacherib.  
*Pharaoh is beaten in the war* (2 Kings xix. 8).
709. Sennacherib carries away 200,000 Jewish captives.  
*a part is exiled to the Tigris.*
702. Sennacherib subdues Babylonia, removes Merodach-Baladan, and sets up Belibus as Viceroy.  
*its Prince is wantonly dethroned.*
699. Merodach endeavours, with the aid of the King of Susiana, to recover the throne, but is defeated.  
*Merodach's attempts are in vain.*
680. Sennacherib murdered by two of his sons : his other son, Esarhaddon, becomes king of Assyria and Babylonia.  
*the mighty ruler executed* (2 Kings xix. 37).
677. Esarhaddon (Asnapper of Scripture, and the Asshurakh-iddina of the inscriptions) transports heathen colonists into Samaria, and carries Manasseh, King of Judah, to Babylon.  
*Medes and Persians in Ephraim* (Ezra iv. 2).
667. Death of Esarhaddon, and accession of Sammagher to the throne of Assyria.  
*his name is mentioned in Ezra* (Ezra iv. 2).
660. Sardanapulus II. (Asshur-bani-pal) becomes King of Assyria.  
*the might of the empire on the wane.*
640. Asshur-emit-ili (Saracus ?) succeeds Sardanapulus.  
*the empire of Assyria expiring.*
629. The age of Jeremiah, Habakkuk, and Zephaniah.  
*they mourn the degeneracy of the times.*



B. C.

627. Nabopolassar (Saracus's General), Cyaxares the Mede, and Belesys the Babylonian, besiege Nineveh. *Nineveh's doom was predicted* (Nahum iii. 7).

625. Nineveh destroyed : Saracus burns himself to death. *Nineveh destroyed by the allies.*

SECT. 7.—Later Babylonian Empire (B.C. 625-538).

B. C.

625. Nabopolassar begins the eighth or Chaldæan dynasty, at Babylon.

*Nabopolassar founds a line* (of kings).

610. Pharaoh Necho garrisons Carchemish on the Euphrates : Josiah, King of Judah, mortally wounded at Megiddo.

*at Megiddo he is badly wounded* (2 Kings xxiii. 29).

606. Nebuchadnezzar, joint king with his father, Nabopolassar, defeats Pharaoh Necho, and takes Jerusalem : beginning of 70 years' captivity: first deportation—Daniel, &c.

*Nebuchadnezzar wastes the nation.*

603. Nebuchadnezzar's dream of the golden image, interpreted by Daniel.

*an image of extraordinary height* (Dan. ii. 1).

„ Jehoiakim rebels against the King of Babylon.

*another exodus at hand.*

599. Coniah, son of Jehoiakim, carried captive to Babylon : also Ezekiel and ten thousand other captives, who are set down as a colony on the river Chebar.

*they lead the vassal in triumph.*

„ Nebuchadnezzar and Cyaxeres commence the siege of Tyre, which last twelve years.

*lays a trench around Tyre.*

594. Ezekiel begins his prophecy among the Jewish colonists on the river Chebar.

*lived among the transported Jews.*

B. C.

588. Jerusalem taken and destroyed : third and last deportation : the Temple burned.  
*the Lord's residence in ruins.*
586. Tyre taken by Nebuchadnezzar, after a siege of thirteen years : Egypt overrun by the Babylonians.  
*laid in ruins by Nebuchadnezzar.*
581. Pharaoh-Hophra deposed by Nebuchadnezzar.  
*lost his army at Cyrene.*
580. Nebuchadnezzar sets up the golden image : Shadrach, Meshech, and Abednego cast into a furnace.  
*the Lord rescues his witnesses (Dan. iii. 21).*
568. Nebuchadnezzar becomes insane, and is driven from his kingdom.  
*learns that the Most-High ruleth (Dan. iv. 33).*
562. Evil-Merodach succeeds his father : Coniah liberated from prison.  
*he liberates the monarch from durance.*
560. Coniah, last Jewish monarch, dies at Babylon.  
*their last monarch expires.*
559. Evil-Merodach slain by Neriglissar, who succeeds him.  
*lost his life by violence.*
- „ Cyrus the Elder, grandson of Astyages, last king of Media, founds the Medo-Persian empire.  
*lead thy legions to victory ! (Is. xlv. 28.)*
555. Daniel's dream of the four beasts.  
*lo ! a lion and a leopard (Dan. vii. 3).*
- „ Labynetus, or Nabonidas, comes to the throne.  
*Labynetus lived long.*
541. Belshazzar becomes joint king with Labynetus.  
*its last king is Belshazzar.*
538. Babylon destroyed by Cyrus and Darius : Belshazzar's dream.  
*the Lord of heaven's revenge (Dan. v. 23).*

## CHAP. III.—HISTORY OF THE MEDO-PERSIAN EMPIRE

(B.C. 880-330).

SECT. 8.—The Median Kingdom from its Origin to the Fall of  
Babylon (B.C. 880-538).

B.C.

880. The Medes, an Aryan or Japhetic nation, from beyond  
the Indus, arrive in Elam.  
*the Aryans arrive in the west.*
841. Arbaces, their first king, builds Ecbatana (Achmetha).  
*Arbaces is king at Ecbatana.*
776. Media becomes a province of Assyria, under Pul.  
*Pul is prince at Nineveh.*
721. Sargon overruns the country, and peoples it with  
Israelitish captives.  
*Ephraim deported to the Caspian.*
711. Revolt of Media from Assyria : Media a republic.  
*their powerful capital is Ecbatana.*
709. The Medes elect Deioces to be their king.  
*a peasant exalted to the throne.*
657. Phraortes succeeds his father, Deioces.  
*the Medes elect Phraortes.*
634. Cyaxares, the first powerful King of Media, succeeds  
Phraortes : the Scythians invade Media.  
*Media a great kingdom.*
625. Cyaxares aids Nabopolassar in taking Nineveh.  
*Nineveh destroyed by the allies.*
624. After the fall of Nineveh, Upper Mesopotamia is added  
to Media.  
*Mesopotamia is added to the kingdom.*
610. Cyaxares at war with Alyattes, King of Lydia : Battle  
of Halys.\*  
*an omen concludes the war.*

\* The date of the battle of Halys cannot be accurately determined, even though we are informed that it was suspended by a total eclipse of the

B.C.

593. Astyages succeeds Cyaxares, and forms a league with  
Babylonia and Lydia.  
*a league of three great monarchies.*
588. The Jews carried captive to Babylon.  
*alas for the erring race !*
559. Cyrus the Elder, son of Cambyses, dethrones Astyages  
and founds the Medo-Persian empire.  
*lead thy legions to victory (Is. xliv. 28).*
546. Cyrus takes Sardis, and overthrows the Lydian  
monarchy.  
*the Lydian kingdom annihilated.*
538. Cyrus and "Darius the Mede" take Babylon, and  
slay Belshazzar.  
*the Lord of heaven's revenge !*

SECT. 9.—From the Destruction of Babylon to Alexander the  
Great (B.C. 538-330).

B.C.

536. Cyrus becomes master of all Asia.  
*the lord of a great empire.*
- „ Cyrus issues a decree for the return of the Jews.  
*liberate the holy nation ! (Ezek. i. 2.)*
535. Cyrus makes Egypt tributary to Persia.  
*(Cyrus) the elder governs their land.*
529. Cambyses succeeds his father, Cyrus.  
*the Lacedemonians defeated by the tyrant.*
525. Cambyses invades Egypt, and sets up the twenty-  
seventh dynasty there.  
*the land is devastated by his legions.*
522. Cambyses accidentally killed : Smerdis the Magian  
usurps the throne.  
*the land is freed of a despot.*

---

sun. Astronomers vary in their calculations between B.C. 625 and 583. As the result of calculations based on the newest tables, Ideler, the German chronologer, insists on 30th Sept. 610 B.C. ; but Professors Airy and Hind lean to B.C. 585.

B. C.

521. Smerdis slain by conspirators: Darius Hystaspes  
(Ahasuerus) succeeds him.  
*his life is finished by conspirators.*
517. Ahasuerus divorces Vashti, and marries Esther.  
*a lovely captive is preferred (Est. ii. 17).*
515. Dedication of the Second Temple at Jerusalem.  
*they loudly bless the Lord (Ezek. vi. 16).*
510. Haman, the enemy of the Jews, slain by Ahasuerus.  
*allured to a banquet of wine.*
- „ Macedonia and Thrace become tributary to Persia.  
*Olynthus and Byzantium under the yoke.*
500. Revolt of Miletus against the Persians.  $\gamma$   
*a league among wily exiles.*
495. Artaphernes defeats the Ionian fleet at Ladé.  
*the Samians treacherously leave them.*
494. Miletus retaken by the Persians: the revolt put down.  
*shocking atrocities submitted to.*
492. First Persian invasion of Greece.  
*they send a vast fleet.*
490. Second Persian invasion: Battle of Marathon.  
*a strange event in war.*
487. Egypt revolts against Darius Hystaspes.  
*the kingdom revolts against the Persians.*
485. Xerxes I. succeeds Darius Hystaspes, his father.  
*Xerxes succeeds as ruler of the land.*
484. Xerxes suppresses the revolt of the Egyptians.  
*suppresses the revolt with ease.*
480. Third Persian invasion of Greece by Xerxes.  
*a splendid array for the war.*
- „ Battles of Thermopylæ and Salamis: the Persian  
army destroyed.  
*Salamis ruins his expectations.*
479. Battles of Plataea and Mycalé: the Persians defeated.  
*the Spartans at Plataea are victorious.*

B.C.

466. The Persians defeated at the Eurymedon : Ionia again independent.  
*a splendid naval engagement.*
465. Xerxes assassinated : Artaxerxes becomes king.  
*known by the name of Longimanus.*
458. Egypt, under Inarus, revolts against Persia.  
*a successful leader of revolt.*
457. Ezra returns from Babylon with a company of Jews.  
*a scribe leads back a part (Ezek. viii. 1).*
448. The revolt suppressed : Egypt made a Persian satrapy.  
*satraps suppress the revolt.*
444. Nehemiah sent by Artaxerxes to Judea as Governor.  
*sent by the king to Jerusalem (Neh. ii. 5).*
434. Nehemiah's second journey from Babylon to Jerusalem.  
*the Jew is grieved at the sacrilege (Neh. xiii. 6).*
424. Darius Nothus succeeds Artaxerxes.  
*his son Darius succeeds him.*
414. Amyrtæus, King of Egypt, throws off the Persian yoke.  
*established his capital at Saïs.*
405. Artaxerxes-Mnemon succeeds Darius Nothus.  
*satraps at war with their lord.*
401. Cyrus the Younger attempts to seize the throne :  
Battle of Cunaxa and death of Cyrus.  
*Xenophon joined the "expedition of Cyrus."*
396. Agesilaus, King of Sparta, invades Persia.  
*Agesilaus outwits his antagonist.*
394. The Persians victorious at Haliartus, Cnidus, Corinth, and Coronæa.  
*Haliartus turns the scale.*
387. Peace of Antalcidas : the Greek colonies ceded to Persia.  
*Greece recognises Persian (supremacy).*
359. Artaxerxes-Ochus succeeds Mnemon.  
*a gross and lawless tyrant.*
356. Birth of Alexander the Great.  
*the great leviathan of antiquity.*



B. C.

353. Persia subdues Egypt : the thirty-first dynasty.  
*Egypt loses her greatness.*
338. Ochus poisoned by Bagoas : Arses succeeds him.  
*his guilt gains its reward.*
336. Arses is slain : Darius Codomannus succeeds.  
*the government in the hands of a eunuch.*
334. Alexander the Great invades Persia : Battle of the  
Granicus.  
*the Granicus hinders his journey.*
333. Battle of Issus : defeat of the Persians.  
*what heaps of gold and gems!*
331. Battle of Arbela or Gaugamela. 7  
*great havoc and carnage.*
- „ Alexander captures Babylon, Susa, and Persepolis.  
*the hoarded gold is captured.*
330. Death of Darius : the Persian empire annihilated.  
*the great hero extinguished it.*
263. Berosus, a priest of Belus, at Babylon, writes the  
History of Babylonia.  
*a famous native historian.*

---

CHAP. IV.—HISTORY OF GREECE.

(B. C. 2000-146.)

THE origin of the Greeks and Latins, in common with that of the Celts, Goths, and Slaves, is lost in the darkness of the pre-historic period. Modern ethnographic science, however, leaves little doubt that the two nations referred to were, respectively, the earliest inhabitants of Greece and Italy ; that they stood to each other in the closest affinity, both of them being the immediate descendants of the Pelasgi, who formed the first great wave

of population that broke on the shores of south-eastern Europe, and that permanently covered Asia Minor, Thrace, Macedonia, Greece, and Italy. This migration probably took place about B.C. 2000, but was succeeded by numerous similar migrations of the same stock of nations (including the Hellenes, who were, no doubt, nearly allied to, if not identical with, the Pelasgi), down to B.C. 1350.

In subsequent centuries other great bodies of colonists appear to have entered Europe from other parts of Asia, forming the ancestors of the Celtic, Teutonic, and Slavonic nations ; but the Pelasgi formed, from the very first, the great bulk of the population of Italy and Greece.

The part of Asia from which the Pelasgi set out appears to have been Northern India ; for the Sanscrit, the ancient and sacred language of India, has a marked and very decided affinity to both Greek and Latin. The Greek, especially, is more closely allied to the Sanscrit than any other European tongue. In some respects, however, the Latin surpasses the Greek in retaining the features of its venerable parent, and it is in no way to be regarded as a descendant, far less a corruption, of the language of Greece. They are *sister tongues*, deriving from their common parent every feature in which they resemble each other, but exhibiting many differences, arising from the different fortunes of each.

In the following sections the author has followed the chronology adopted by Dr William Smith in his admirable School-Histories of Greece, and by Mr Philip Smith, in his able and eloquent 'History of the Ancient World.'

#### SECT. 10.—Heroic or Mythical Period (B.C. 2000-776).

B. C.

2000. The Pelasgi, from the East, arrive in Greece and Italy.  
*a family wends its way westward.*
1984. Call of Abraham : the Patriarch visits Egypt.  
*Abraham visits the ruler of Sebennytus.*
1900. The Shepherd Kings begin to reign in Lower Egypt.  
*their celebrated victories win our admiration.*

B. C.

1886. Mœris, a shepherd king, captures Memphis.  
*a courageous Arvadite reduces Memphis.*
1856. Argos, the most ancient city in Greece, founded by  
Inachus, a Pelasgian.  
*colonise Argos, lordly Inachus!*
1791. Joseph, sold as a slave, arrives in Egypt.  
*his brethren persecute the type of Christ.*
1769. Jacob and his family migrate to Egypt.  
*the covenant people are nourished and trained.*
1763. Supposed date of the Deluge of Ogyges.  
*a celebrated epoch in the annals of Greece.*
1698. Death of Joseph, Prime-minister of Pharaoh Aphophis.  
*his body embalmed for the time of release.*
1635. Birth of Moses in Lower Egypt.  
*birth of Moses the Hebrew lawgiver.*
1582. The chronology of the Arundelian Marbles begins.  
*contain a lengthened record of dates.*
1556. Athens founded by Cecrops, an Egyptian.  
*Cecrops leaves the land of Mizraim.*
1554. Exodus of the Israelites, and destruction of Sethos  
II., with his army.  
*the cruel lord of the land is smitten.*
1551. Cadmus, a Phœnician, builds Thebes, and introduces  
the Phœnician alphabet into Greece.  
*Cadmus learned his letters in Canaan.*
1514. Death of Moses : the Israelites enter Canaan.  
*buried by the Lord beyond the Jordan.*
1504. Era of Deucalion's Deluge.  
*a curious legend of the world's submersion.*
1453. First celebration of the Olympic Games.  
*competitors strive at the Olympic Games.*
1387. The HELLENES arrive in Greece, and expel the  
Pelasgi, a kindred race.  
*the brave Hellēnēs rout the Pelasgi.*

B.C.

1326. The Isthmian Games instituted near Corinth.  
*commencement of games of famous name.*
1313. Mycenæ founded by Perseus of Argos.  
*the celebrated Agamemnon was born here.*
1300. Pelops, from Asia Minor, arrives in the Peloponnesus.  
*come to Greece, thou wandering exile !*
1273. Tyre built by a colony of Sidonians.  
*the beautiful daughter of " Zidon the Great."*
1250. The Argonautic expedition to Colchis, under Jason.  
*a band of adventurers leave for the Euxine.*
1230. Theseus becomes the tenth king of Attica.  
*achieved famous and heroic exploits.*
1229. First Theban War, or, " The Seven against Thebes."  
*the celebrated fable of " Œdipus Tyrannus."*
1216. Helen married to Menelaus, King of Sparta.  
*occasioned the first crusade of antiquity.*
1198. Helen elopes with Paris, son of Priam, King of Troy.  
*her abduction causes a terrible revenge.*
1194. The Trojan War begins.  
*a band of confederates for Troy set out.*
1184. Troy captured : the Trojan War ends.  
*brave Achilles razes Ilium.*
1181. Æneas, setting out for Italy, arrives in Africa.  
*a celebrated chief arrives at Carthage (Virgil).*
1103. Conquest of the Peloponnesus by the Dorians.  
*the brave Achæans expelled by the Heracliidæ.*
1095. Saul becomes first king of Israel.  
*they choose a young and tall leader.*
1045. Death of Codrus, last king of Athens : perpetual  
archons succeed him.  
*Codrus willingly sacrifices his life.*
1004. Dedication of the Temple of Solomon.  
*accept our willing work, Jehovah !*
975. Dismemberment of the Israelitish Empire.  
*ten parts are alienated.*

B. C.

853. Carthage founded by a Tyrian colony, 100 years before the foundation of Rome.  
*her ruins lie in heaps.*
850. Supposed age of Homer.  
*recites his Iliad wandering.*
825. Supposed age of Lycurgus, the Spartan legislator.  
*a renowned framer of laws.*
783. Phidon, King of Argos, begins to coin silver in Greece.  
*Phidon at Argos and Ægina.*

## SECT. 11.—Earliest Historic Period (B.C. 776-479).

B. C.

776. Date of the first Olympiad.  
*a prime epoch with the ancients.*
753. Rome founded by Romulus.  
*its position learned by augury.*
752. Decennial archons at Athens succeed the perpetual.  
*the people elect them dccennially.*
743. First Messenian War, which lasts 19 years.  
*the people of Sparta gain.*
735. Supposed age of Hesiod.  
*the poet Hesiod lived.*
721. The Ten Tribes carried captive to Assyria.  
*Ephraim departs to the Caspian.*
685. Second Messenian War, which lasts 17 years.  
*the Messenian Aristomènes illustrious.*
683. Annual archons appointed at Athens.  
*annual archons govern it.*
677. Esarhaddon colonises Samaria with heathen nations.  
*Medes and Persians in Ephraim.*
625. Fall of Nineveh.  
*Nineveh destroyed by the allies.*
621. Draco composes a code of laws at Athens.  
*merciless Draco's code.*

B. C.

612. Insurrection of Cylo at Athens.  
*a novel conspiracy defeated.*
600. The seven wise men of Greece (Thales, &c.) flourish.  
*men who excelled in wisdom.*
594. Solon legislates at Athens.  
*legislate, venerable Solon !*
588. The Jewish captivity.  
*the Lord's residence in ruins.*
560. Pisistratus, first tyrant of Athens.  
*liberty menaced for a while.*
- „ Croesus, last king of Lydia, begins to reign.  
*the Lydian monarch is wealthy.*
559. Cyrus the Elder founds the Medo-Persian Empire.  
*lead thy legions to victory ! (Is. xliv. 28.)*
554. Solon visits Egypt.  
*the illustrious legislator at Saïs.*
546. Cyrus takes Sardis : the Lydian monarchy overthrown.  
*the Lydian kingdom annihilated.*
538. Fall of Babylon : the Babylonian Empire overthrown.  
*the " Lord of heaven's " revenge.*
536. Cyrus becomes master of all Asia.  
*the lord of a great empire.*
534. Pythagoras of Samos flourished : Tarquin, the last  
king of Rome, ascends the throne.  
*he lived in the age of Superbus.*
527. Pisistratus dies : Hippias and Hipparchus succeed.  
*they lament the death of Pisistratus.*
522. Polycrates of Samos crucified by the Persians.  
*they allure the despot to his doom.*
515. Dedication of the Second Temple at Jerusalem.  
*they loudly bless the Lord.*
514. Hipparchus slain by Harmodius and Aristogeiton.  
*the elder brother escapes.*



B.C.

510. Hippias is expelled from Athens.  
*the elder brother is expelled.*
- „ Macedonia and Thrace subdued by the Persians.  
*Olynthus and Byzantium under the yoke.*
507. Cleisthenes reforms Solon's constitution: Athens a  
 democracy.  
*liberty extended to the people.*
500. Revolt of Miletus against the Persians.  
*a league 'mong wily exiles.*
499. Sardis burned by the Athenians: this leads to the  
 Persian invasions of Greece.  
*Sardis taken by the Athenians.*
495. Artaphernes defeats the Ionian fleet at Ladé.  
*the Samians treacherously leave them. †*
494. Miletus recovered by the Persians.  
*shocking atrocities are suffered.*
492. First Persian invasion of Greece (by Mardonius).  
*they send a vast fleet.*
490. Second Persian invasion: Battle of Marathon.  
*the strangest event in war.*
489. Death of Miltiades.  
*a sad reverse to the victor.*
483. Ostracism of Aristides.  
*Ostracism of "Aristides the Good."*
480. Third invasion of Greece under Xerxes.  
*a splendid array for the war.*
- „ Battles of Thermopylæ and Salamis: the Persian  
 army destroyed.  
*Salamis ruins his expectations.*
479. Battles of Plataea and Mycalé.  
*the Spartans at Plataea are victorious.*

**SECT. 12.—The Athenian Supremacy (B.C. 479-404).**

B.C.

478. Capture of Sestos, the key of the Hellespont, by the  
 Athenians.  
*they seize the Persian's refuge.*

B. C.

476. Reduction of Scyros by Cimon.  
*known for its quarries of marble.*
471. Death of Pausanias at Sparta.  
*they starve Pausanias for conspiracy.*
469. Themistocles ostracised.  
*the sad end of a traitor.*
468. Death of Aristides : birth of Socrates.  
*the "just man's" reward.*
466. Revolt and subjugation of Naxos.  
*subject independent Naxos.*
- „ Battle of the Eurymædon : Ionia regains her independence.  
*a splendid naval engagement.*
465. Revolt of Thasos from the Athenian alliance.  
*east of Macedonia it lies.*
464. The third Messenian War, which lasts ten years.  
*a judgment on the unfaithful Spartans.*
462. Birth of Hippocrates, "the Father of Medicine."  
*the science of medicine founded by him.*
461. Beginning of the administration of Pericles.  
*skilled in numerous accomplishments.*
- „ Herodotus, the historian, visits Egypt.  
*stores of knowledge are collected.*
456. Death of Æschylus, the Father of Tragedy.  
*Æschylus the illustrious poet.*
- „ Battle of Cænophyta, in Bœotia.  
*success of the allies at Cænophyta.*
449. Sophocles and Euripides, the tragic poets, flourish.  
*they succeed Æschylus as tragedians.*
- „ The Phœnician fleet signally defeated by the Athenians at Salamis in Cyprus.  
*they sink the ships of Tyre.*
- „ Death of Cimon in Cyprus.  
*sent to the east with his triremes.*

B. C.

449. Athens attains her highest elevation.  
*supreme by a series of victories.*
447. Battle of Chæronea, in Bœotia : Athenians defeated.  
*her supremacy suddenly perishes.*
445. The thirty years' truce begins, which lasts only fourteen.  
*stript of her supremacy by land.*
- „ Phidias, the eminent sculptor, flourishes.  
*executed the statue of Jupiter Olympus.*
440. Revolt and conquest of Samos.  
*Samos subdued expeditiously.*
437. The Athenians send a colony to Amphipolis.  
*they search for gold at Pangæus.*
435. War between Corinth and Corcyra about Epidamnus.  
*they ask help against the Illyrians.*
433. The Athenians send a colony to Thurii, in Italy.  
*the expedition joined by the king of historians.*
- „ Alliance between Corcyra and Athens.  
*a squadron goes to their help.*
432. Revolt and siege of Potidæa by the Athenians.  
*they send a great fleet.*
431. The Peloponnesian War begins : lasts 27 years.  
*the Spartan hatred culminates.*
430. A plague rages at Athens.  
*a scourge heavily wastes it.*
429. Death of Pericles.  
*the statesman who decorated Athens.*
427. Plataea taken and destroyed.  
*the Spartans destroy Plataea.*
425. Capture of Sphacteria.  
*the issue disastrous to the Lacedæmonians.*
424. Battle of Delium : surrender of Amphipolis.  
*Socrates distinguished as a soldier.*
423. Herodotus and Thucydides, the historians, flourish.  
*known as the fathers of history.*
- „ Thucydides banished : Alcibiades begins his career.  
*exile saves a famous historian.*

- B. C.
422. Battle of Amphipolis : Cleon and Brassidas slain.  
the *Spartans* defeat the *demagogue*.
421. Peace of Nicias : a fifty years' truce.  
*Sparta* forms a *confederacy* (with Athens).
418. Battle of Mantinea.  
the *Spartans* beat the *Argives*.
416. The Athenians conquer Melos.  
*shocking* *butchery* at *Melos*.
- „ Age of Malachi : the Old Testament completed.  
the *Scriptures* conclude with *Malachi*.
415. Sicilian expedition under Nicias, Alcibiades, and Lamachus.  
*sails* under the *command* of *Alcibiades*.
413. Total defeat of the Athenians at Syracuse.  
the *Spartans* conquer under *Gylippus*.
412. Alcibiades quarrels with Agis, and befriends Tessa-  
phernes.  
the *satrap* *confides* in a *deserter*.
411. Revolution at Athens : the four hundred.  
a *scheme* to *abolish* the *constitution*.
- „ Battle of Cynossema : the Spartans defeated.  
the *Spartans* *beaten* at *Cynossema*.
410. Battle of Cyzicus.  
the *Spartan* (fleet) *captured* and *exterminated*.
407. Battle of Notium : return of Alcibiades to Athens.  
a *joyful* *welcome* at the *Piræus*.
406. Battle of Arginusæ.  
the *Spartans* *worsted* near *Mytilene*.
405. Battle of Ægospotami : Dionysius, Tyrant of Syracuse.  
the *Spartans* *win* under *Lysander*.
404. The Spartans capture Athens : end of the Pelopon-  
nesian War.  
she exercised a *seventy-five* years' *supremacy*.

## SECT. 13.—The Spartan Supremacy (B.C. 404-371).

- B. C.  
 404. Reign of Terror at Athens : the thirty tyrants.  
*shameful excesses and assassinations.*
403. Thrasybulus expels the thirty : democracy restored.  
*he succeeds in expelling the governors.*
401. Cyrus the Younger slain at the battle of Cunaxa.  
*Xenophon joined the " Expedition of Cyrus."*
400. Retreat of " the ten thousand."  
*a sad and weary way.*
399. Death of Socrates : campaign of Thimbrøn in Asia.  
*hemlock is the verdict of the Athenians.*
397. Campaign of Dercyllidas.  
*Greece against Tissaphernes and Pharnabazus.*
396. Campaign of Agesilaus in Asia Minor.  
*Agesilaus outwits his antagonist.*
395. Defeat and death of Tissaphernes.  
*they execute the hypocritical Tissaphernes at last.*
394. Battles of Haliartus, Corinth, Cnidus, and Coronæa.  
*Haliartus turns the scale.*
393. Conon rebuilds the walls of Athens and restores her  
 maritime supremacy.  
*walls gird Athens again.*
387. Peace of Antalcidas : the Greek colonies in Asia  
 ceded to Persia.  
*Greece recognises Persian (supremacy).*
382. Olynthian War : Phœbidas seizes the Cadmea of  
 Thebes.  
*the general resorts to fraud.*
378. War between Thebes and Sparta.  
*the genius of Epaminondas revealed.*
371. Battle of Leuctra : the Lacedæmonians defeated.  
*heroic Epaminondas conquers.*

## SECT. 14.—The Theban Supremacy (B.C. 371-361.)

- B.C.  
 370. Megalopolis and Messene founded.  
*a great protection against war.*
368. Expedition of Pelopidas into Thessaly and Macedonia.  
*exacta hostages from the Macedonian regent.*
367. Pelopidas induces Persia to proclaim Thebes the head  
 of Greece.  
*the great manifesto of Persia.*
366. Aristotle, the naturalist and philosopher, flourished.  
*the great naturalist of antiquity.*
362. Battle of Mantinea: death of Epaminondas.  
*the hero of Mantinea falls.*
- „ Æschines the orator flourished.  
*the great antagonist of Demosthenes.*
361. Death of Agesilaus in Cyrene.  
*the Greeks embalm his body.*

## SECT. 15.—The Macedonian Supremacy (B.C. 361-323).

- B.C.  
 359. Philip ascends the throne of Macedon.  
*as a hostage he learned his tactics.*
358. Philip besieges Amphipolis and Pydna.  
*he gallantly labours to reduce them.*
357. The Social War begins: Philippi built.  
*the Greeks in alliance with Persia.*
- „ The first Sacred or Phocian War.  
*the gods in alliance with Philip.*
356. Birth of Alexander the Great.  
*the great leviathan of antiquity.*
- „ The chronology of the Arundelian Marbles ends.  
*Greek legendary inscriptions.*
352. Philip defeats the Phocians.  
*the Greek legions are defeated.*
- „ Demosthenes delivers his first Philippic at Athens.  
*the grand eloquence of Demosthenes.*



B. C.

350. The Olynthiac Orations of Demosthenes.  
the *hopes* of the *Olynthians* excited.
347. Capture of Olynthus by Philip.  
won by the *great shrewdness* of *Philip*.
- „ Plato, the greatest philosopher of antiquity, flourished.  
the *great king* of *philosophers*.
- „ Praxiteles, the famous Athenian sculptor, flourished.  
the *graceful statue* of *Aphrodite*.
346. Philip conquers Phocis, and ends the Sacred War.  
the *galling sentence* of the *Amphictions*.
342. Philip's expedition to Thrace.  
the *Hellespont* seized with *fright*.
339. Philip is compelled to raise the siege of Byzantium.  
the *gallant Greeks* victorious.
338. Second Sacred or Locrian War : Battle of Chæroneæ.  
the *Greek generals* are routed.
337. Congress at Corinth : Greece no longer independent.  
*Greece* henceforth a *province*.
336. Philip is murdered at Ægæ by Pausanias.  
at *Ægæ* the *generalissimo* is murdered.
- „ Alexander the Great succeeds to the throne of Macedon.  
the *great hero* a *monarch*.
335. Thebes revolts, and is destroyed by Alexander.  
the *great hero* levels it.
334. Battle of Granicus : Sardis and Ephesus taken.  
the *Granicus* hinders his *journey*.
333. Battle of Issus, and defeat of Darius Codomannus.  
what *heaps* of *gold* and *gems* !
332. Tyre and Gaza are captured by Alexander.  
walls *great* and *high* defend them.
- „ Alexander conquers Egypt and builds Alexandria.  
the "*gem*" of the *hero's* "*diadem*."
331. Battle of Arbela or Gaugamela.  
*great havoc* and *carnage*.
- „ Babylon, Susa, and Persepolis captured.  
the *hoarded gold* is *captured*.

B.C.

330. Alexander marches to Ecbatana : the Persian Empire terminates.  
the *great hero extinguished it.*
- „ Philotas and Parmenio executed for treason : death of Darius : speech of Demosthenes *De Coronâ.*  
*great generals executed.*
- „ Ægis, King of Sparta, defeated by Antipater.  
the *Greeks and Ægis are worsted.*
329. Alexander conquers Bactria, and defeats the Scythians.  
the *Oxus aggravates his difficulties in travelling.*
328. Alexander conquers Sogdiana : marries Roxana.  
*Oxyartes gave him his daughter Roxana.*
327. Alexander invades India, and defeats Porus.  
the *hero defeats Porus.*
326. Voyage of Nearchus down the Indus.  
the *geographical discoveries of Nearchus.*
325. Mutiny of Alexander's army.  
the *grand defence of Alexander.*
- „ Death of Hephæstion.  
*Hephæstion dies lamented.*
324. Demosthenes banished from Athens.  
*Ægina affords him an asylum.*
323. Death of Alexander at Babylon : Philip Arrhidæus,  
his half-brother, becomes king.  
the *hero dies in agony.*

SECT. 16.—From the Death of Alexander to the Conquest of Greece by the Romans (B.C. 323-146.)

B.C.

323. The Lamian War : defeat of Antipater.  
the *Greeks defeat the general.*
322. Battle of Crannon : death of Demosthenes.  
the *great Demosthenes destroys himself.*
321. Perdicas marches against Ptolemy, but is assassinated.  
the *general dies by conspirators.*

B. C.

321. Partition of the empire among Alexander's four generals (Antipater, Ptolemy, Seleucus, and Antigonus) : Antipater obtains Greece.  
*the generals divide his conquests between them.*
318. Death of Antipater, regent of Greece and Macedonia.  
*Greece bewails her regent.*
317. Phocion is poisoned at Athens.  
*they grudge the cup of poison.*
316. Cassander conquers Macedonia.  
*the general conquers Macedonia.*
- „ Cassander puts Olympia to death.  
*the general basely murders her.*
311. Cassander murders Roxana and her son.  
*he is guilty of the basest acts.*
307. Antigonus restores democracy at Athens.  
*the Greeks worship Poliorcetes.*
306. Naval battle of Salamis : siege of Rhodes.  
*the Egyptians worsted in the engagement.*
301. Battle of Ipsus, and death of Antigonus.  
*a great war concluded.*
- „ New partition of the empire : Cassander gets Greece and Macedonia ; Ptolemy, Egypt and Syria ; Seleucus, Upper Asia ; Lysimachus, nearly all Asia Minor.  
*Greece is awarded to Cassander.*
300. Antioch (on the Orontes) founded by Seleucus.  
*a great and wealthy city.*
296. Demetrius Poliorcetes captures Athens.  
*dethrones the Athenian monarch.*
294. Demetrius becomes King of Macedon and Greece.  
*Demetrius takes the sovereignty.*
287. Demetrius dethroned by Pyrrhus, King of Epirus.  
*dethroned by his rival, Pyrrhus.*
284. The Ætolian League formed : the Septuagint translation completed at Alexandria.  
*first rendering of the Scriptures.*

B. C.

284. The Epicurean, Stoic, Peripatetic, and Academic schools flourish.  
*four renowned schools.*
283. Death of Demetrius.  
*death of the ruler of Greece.*
281. Battle of Corupedion, and death of Lysimachus.  
*he fell in the rout of Corupedion.*
280. Assassination of Seleucus by Ptolemy Ceraunus, King of Macedonia.  
*a dire retribution awarded him.*
279. The Gauls invade Thrace and Macedonia: Brennus, their king, slain.  
*a formidable people threaten them.*
- „ Ptolemy Ceraunus dies.  
*death of Ptolemy in Thrace.*
272. Death of Pyrrhus, King of Epirus, at Argos.  
*death of Pyrrhus the despot.*
264. Rome begins the first Punic War.  
*fights the mistress of the seas.*
251. The Achæan League revived by Aratus of Sicyon.  
*the formidable league of Achaia.*
244. Agis IV. attempts reforms in Sparta.  
*a famous Spartan king.*
239. Archimedes, Eratosthenes, and Apollonius flourish.  
*a famous geometrical trio.*
225. Cleomenes III. effects a revolution in Sparta.  
*a devoted friend of liberty.*
221. Battle of Sellasia, between the Spartans and Achæans.  
*the fatal defeat of Cleomenes.*
218. War between the Ætolian and Achæan leagues.  
*defeat of the Achæans and Aratus.*
216. Philip of Macedon declares war against the Romans.  
*friendship between Carthage and Macedon.*
213. Aratus poisoned by Philip.  
*death of the Achæan general.*

B. C.

207. The Spartans defeated at Mantinea by Philopœmen.  
the *day is won* by *Philopœmen*.
197. Battle of Cynoscephalæ: the Romans defeat Philip.  
the *complete overthrow* of *Philip*.
196. Greece declared independent of Macedon by Flaminus, the Roman general.  
the *coming event* is *nigh*.
- „ Date of inscription on the Rosetta stone.  
a *celebrated trilingual inscription*.
191. Defeat of Antiochus III., King of Syria, by the Romans.  
the *battle of Thermopylæ* checks him.
189. The Ætolian League crushed by the Romans.  
*crushed and ruined for ever*.
183. Philopœmen, “the last of the Greeks,” captured and poisoned by the Messenians.  
they *capture a renowned general*.
179. Perseus, last king of Macedon, comes to the throne.  
the *accession* of *Perseus* to the *throne*.
168. Perseus defeated: Macedonia a Roman province.  
*conquest* of *Macedon* by the *Romans*.
167. Perseus carried prisoner to Rome.  
they *carry* the *monarch* a *prisoner*.
147. The Spartans appeal to the Romans agt. the Achæans.  
the *Achæans* and *Spartans* quarrel.
146. Hipparchus, the founder of astronomical science, flourished.  
the *chief astronomer* of *antiquity*.
- „ Corinth destroyed by Mummius, the Roman general.  
*Corinth* sacked by *Mummius*.
- „ Greece becomes a Roman province, under the name of Achaia.  
a *celebrated kingdom* annihilated.

## CHAP. V.—HISTORY OF ROME.

(B.C. 2000—A.D. 476.)

WITH the exception of Greece, Italy was the first European country that attained to any considerable degree of civilisation. Notwithstanding the patient and laborious researches of modern ethnologists, considerable doubt still attaches to the question of its original inhabitants ; though it is generally acknowledged that they belonged to the same great family of nations as the Greeks, both being descendants of the Pelasgi, a people of Northern India, who formed the first great wave of population that broke on the shores of south-eastern Europe, and that permanently covered Asia Minor, Thrace, Macedonia, Greece, and Italy. This migration appears to have commenced as early as about B.C. 2000, and to have been continued at intervals to about B.C. 1350. They must have entered Italy from the north, and have advanced southward, being pushed forward by fresh bodies of immigrants.

According to this view, the first inhabitants of Southern Italy were the most ancient in the peninsula ; and these are the people who are known in history as the Siculians, Tyrrhenians, and Pelasgi. Next, in point of antiquity, were the inhabitants of Latium and the other parts of Central Italy, whose languages, though not identical, appear to have been only dialectically different from each other, and closely allied to those of the Siculi or first inhabitants. All these languages ultimately merged in the Latin, one of the most copious and refined of the great Indo-European family of tongues, and the twin-sister of the still nobler Greek.

In the valley of the Po we first find the Etruscans, who had likewise descended from the Alps, but who were subsequently driven forward (by the Gauls or Celts, who took possession of that territory) into the country now known as Tuscany, whose former inhabitants, the Tyrrhenians, they reduced to bondage.



Who the Etruscans were, remains a question of the greatest uncertainty ; for though numerous inscriptions belonging to that people have been found, they remain wholly unintelligible. There are certain indications, however, that their language was a branch of the Indo-European group, and therefore allied, however remotely, to the Celtic, Teutonic, Slavonic, and Greco-Latin families. From the numerous remains of their works of art, there can be no doubt that they had attained to a high civilisation while Rome was still in her infancy. Lastly, in the north-west of Italy (the modern Piedmont) were the Ligurians, whose origin is also uncertain, some writers supposing them to be Celts, others Iberians, and others still, Pelasgi.

Subsequent to the dawn of authentic history, the southern portion of the peninsula was colonised from different parts of Greece, and was in consequence named Magna Græcia ; but the Greek immigrants, in common with all the other nations above enumerated, came in the course of time to lose their original languages, and, in the reign of Augustus, Latin was the spoken language of Italy from the one extremity of the peninsula to the other.

**SECT. 17.—Italy from the Earliest Times to the Founding of Rome (B.C. 2000-753).**

B. C.

2000. The Pelasgi from the east arrive in Italy and Greece.  
*a family wends its way westward.*
1984. The Patriarch Abraham visits Egypt.  
*Abraham visits the ruler of Sebennytus.*
1900. The Shepherd Kings begin to reign in Egypt.  
*their celebrated victories win our admiration.*
1856. Argos, the most ancient city in Greece, founded.  
*colonise Argos, lordly Inachus.*
1816. Pharaoh Aphophis, patron of Joseph, crowned king.  
*a celebrated ruler crowned at Memphis.*
1791. Joseph arrives in Egypt.  
*his brethren persecute the type of Christ.*

B. C.

1769. Jacob and his family migrate to Egypt.  
*the covenant people are nourished and trained.*
1698. Death of Joseph.  
*his body embalmed for the time of release.*
1635. Birth of Moses.  
*birth of Moses the Hebrew lawgiver.*
1582. The chronology of the Arundelian Marbles commences.  
*contain a lengthened record of dates.*
1556. Athens founded by Cecrops, an Egyptian.  
*Cecrops leaves the land of Mizraim.*
1554. Exodus of the Israelites, and destruction of Sethos II.  
*the cruel lord of the land is smitten.*
1514. Death of Moses.  
*buried by the Lord beyond the Jordan.*
1453. First celebration of the Olympic Games.  
*competitors strive at the Olympic Games.*
1387. The Hellenes arrive in Greece, and expel the Pelasgi.  
*the brave Hellenes rout the Pelasgi.*
1364. The Iapygians, or oldest inhabitants of the north,  
a Pelasgic race, are driven southwards by  
the Umbri and Tyrrhenians, kindred nations.  
*the aboriginal hordes move southwards.*
1326. The Isthmian Games begin at Corinth.  
*commencement of games of famous name.*
1273. Tyre founded by a colony of Sidonians.  
*the beautiful daughter of "Zidon the Great."*
1184. The Trojan war ends : Æneas migrates to Italy.  
*brave Achilles razes Ilium.*
1181. Æneas arrives in Italy, and builds Lavinium.  
*a celebrated chief erects a city.*
1155. Ascanius, son of Æneas, founds Alba Longa.  
*begins to build Alba Longa.*

- B.C.
1116. The Philistines capture the Ark : death of Eli.  
*a child called Ichabod by his mother.*
1095. Saul crowned first king of Israel.  
*they choose a young tall leader.*
1038. Cumæ (near Naples) founded, the most ancient Greek colony in Italy.  
*a colony of exiles from Greece arrives.*
1004. Dedication of the Temple of Solomon.  
*accept our willing work, Jehovah!*
985. The Rasena or Etruscans (possibly a Teutonic nation) descend from the Rætian Alps and expel the Umbri from the north of Italy.  
*the Etruscans arrive from the Alps.*
975. Dismemberment of the Israelitish empire.  
*ten parts are alienated.*
853. Carthage founded by a Tyrian colony.  
*her ruins lie in heaps.*
776. Date of the First Olympiad.  
*a prime epoch among the ancients.*

**SECT. 18.—From the Founding of Rome to the End of the Kingdom (B.C. 753-509).**

- B.C.
753. Rome founded by Romulus, who became its first king.  
*its position learned by augury.*
747. Era of Nabonassar.  
*a primitive astronomical epoch.*
741. Romulus slays Acron, King of Cænina.  
*the "opima spolia" are obtained.*
734. Greek colonists found Syracuse and Agrigentum.  
*they plant Agrigentum in Sicily.*
721. The Ten Tribes carried captive to Assyria.  
*Ephraim departs to the Caspian.*
716. Numa Pompilius succeeds Romulus as king.  
*pontiffs begin now.*

B. C.

714. The Greeks found colonies in Magna Græcia.  
*the planting of Croton and Sybaris.*
707. Tarentum founded by a colony from Sparta.  
*planted by exiles from the Peloponnesus.*
685. Locri founded by a colony from Locris.  
*emigrants arrive from Locris.*
673. Tullus Hostilius, third king of Rome.  
*the end of a peaceful age.*
667. Combat between the Horatii and Curiatii.  
*a novel and memorable plan.*
665. Alba Longa destroyed: the citizens transferred to Rome.  
*they annihilate ancient Alba.*
640. Ancus Martius, fourth king of Rome.  
*engaged in a series of wars.*
625. Fall of Nineveh.  
*Nineveh destroyed by the allies.*
624. Ancus Martius builds Ostia, at the mouth of the Tiber.  
*Ancus founds Ostia.*
616. Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, fifth king of Rome.  
*many cities are incorporated.*
608. The Gauls expel the Etrusci from the basin of the Po.  
*invaders expel the Rasena.*
588. The Jews carried captive to Babylon.  
*the Lord's residence in ruins.*
578. Servius Tullius, sixth king of Rome.  
*laws for popular rights.*
559. Cyrus founds the Medo-Persian empire.  
*leads his legions to victory.*
546. The Lydian monarchy overthrown by Cyrus.  
*the Lydian kingdom annihilated.*
538. Babylon destroyed by Cyrus and "Darius the Mede."  
*the "Lord of heaven's" revenge.*

B. C.

537. Tyrrhenian pirates and Carthaginians harass the  
Greek colonies of Magna Græcia.  
*the land is harassed by pirates.*
534. Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, seventh king of Rome.  
*its last haughty prince.*
531. Tarquin forms a league of 47 Latin cities.  
*Lucius heads the confederacy.*
529. War with the Volsci.  
*Lucius defeats the Volsci.*
521. Tarquin builds the Temple of Jupiter on the Capito-  
line Hill.  
*lays the foundation of the capitol.*
515. Dedication of the Second Temple.  
*they loudly bless the Lord.*
509. Tarquin expelled from Rome : end of the kingdom.  
*the lieges expel the Tarquins.*

**SECT. 19.—The Republic—From its Commencement to the  
First Punic War (B.C. 509-264).**

B. C.

509. Republican government established under consuls  
(Brutus and Collatinus).  
*the lieges expel the tyrants.*
508. Porsena, King of Clusium, aids Tarquin.  
*levies war against Rome.*
- „ First dictator appointed (Titus Lartius).  
*Lartius wields the rod.*
498. Battle of Lake Regillus.  
*a sad victory to the Romans.*
496. Tarquin dies at Cumæ.  
*succumbs to the verdict of nature.*
494. First secession to Mount Sacer : Tribunes appointed.  
*establish tribunes on (Mount) Sacer.*
488. Coriolanus leads the Volsci against Rome.  
*the women save Rome from ruin.*

- B. C.
486. Spurius Cassius proposes the first Agrarian law.  
the *senate* revenges his *meddling*.
479. The Fabii cut off by the Veientes at the Cremera.  
they *suddenly perish* near *Veii*.
474. Cumæ, at war with the Etruscans, is aided by Hiero  
of Syracuse.  
*assisted* by the *power* of *Syracuse*.
458. The dictator Cincinnatus relieves Minucius, and  
makes the Æqui pass under the yoke.  
*saves* him from *losing* his *army*.
453. The Syracusan navy ravages the coast of Etruria.  
the *Isle* of *Elba* is *gained* from them.
451. Decemvirs first appointed.  
they *settle* the *legal code*.
449. Second secession to Mt. Sacer : ten plebeian tribunes.  
a *second set* of *tribunes*.
445. Third secession (to Mount Janiculum) anent the  
Marriage Law.  
the *seceders* *succeed* at *last*.
443. Censors first appointed.  
they *establish* *just government*.
440. Great famine at Rome.  
a *serious scarcity* *exists*.
439. Cincinnatus dictator : Ahala murders Mælius.  
*assassination* of a *horrid type*.
437. Cor. Cossus, the Roman general, slays in single com-  
bat Lars Tolumnius, King of Veii.  
*second gaining* of the ("spolia *opima*."
426. Fidenæ, an Etruscan city, destroyed.  
they *sell* *Fidenates* in the *market*.
414. The Etruscans aid the Athenians against Syracuse  
and Sparta.  
their *sceptre* *begins* to *shake*.
405. Siege of Veii, the greatest city in Etruria, begins.  
a *siege* of *extraordinary length*.
404. First recorded Italian eclipse.  
they *see* a *wondrous sight*.



B. C.

396. Veii taken by Camillus, after a ten years' siege.  
*gains his triumph by mining.*
394. Camillus takes Falerii, another Etruscan city.  
*the horrid treachery of a schoolmaster.*
390. Rome burned by Brennus, leader of the Gauls.  
*Gallic tribes waste it.*
387. Dionysius of Syracuse attacks the Etrurian coasts.  
*the glory of the Rasena perishes.*
384. Marcus Manlius hurled from the Tarpeian rock.  
*hurled from a rock by the senate.*
376. The Licinian Rogations proposed.  
*granting power to the multitude.*
367. The Licinian Rogations become law.  
*great enactments are passed.*
366. L. Sextius, first plebeian consul : prætors instituted.  
*governed by a new magistrate.*
362. Curtius leaps into the gulf in the Forum.  
*the gulf is nobly filled.*
361. Story of Titus Manlius Torquatus:  
*a giant and Manlius in combat.*
356. Rutilus, first plebeian dictator, defeats the Etrusci.  
*a great land engagement.*
- „ Birth of Alexander the Great.  
*the great leviathan of antiquity.*
351. First plebeian censor appointed.  
*they gradually loosen their bonds.*
349. Story of Marcus Valerius Corvus.  
*a giant slain by Valerius.*
347. Legal rate of interest reduced to 5 per cent.  
*the hopes of the usurers perish.*
343. First Samnite War.  
*the haughty Samnites are humbled.*
340. The great Latin War.  
*great slaughter in the war.*

B.C.

340. Battle of Mt. Vesuvius, and self-sacrifice of Decius.  
the *general sacrifices himself willingly.*
337. First plebeian prætor appointed.  
the *highest government in the people.*
336. Alexander ascends the throne of Macedon.  
the *great hero a monarch.*
330. Fergus, first king of the Scots, comes from Ireland  
with an army.\*  
*governs the Hebrides and the west.*
329. Capture of Privernum : the Volsci subdued.  
*grand defeat of the Volsci.*
326. Second or great Samnite War.  
*general defeat of the enemy.*
323. Death of Alexander the Great at Babylon.  
the *hero dies in agony.*
322. The Tusculans and Privernatians demand to be enfranchised.  
they *gain the franchise by force.*
321. The Romans defeated by the Samnites at the Caudine Forks.  
a *great disaster at Caudium.*
318. P. Cursor defeats the Samnites at Luceria.  
the *hostages and captives recovered.*
314. The Romans gain decisive victories over the Samnites.  
*great battles in Samnium.*
304. The second Samnite War terminates.  
the *great war subsides.*
300. The whole of central Italy is subject to Rome.  
her *government is widely extending.*
298. Third Samnite War : the Samnites in coalition with the Etruscans, Umbrians, and Gauls.  
a *formidable trio against Rome.*

---

\* Fergus is said to have defeated the Britons and slain Coilus their king ; the Scots in gratitude entailed the crown on him and his posterity for ever. He and his successors reigned over the tribe till A.D. 357, when the kingdom became extinct, having existed nearly seven centuries.

- B. C.  
 295. Battle of Sentinum, and self-sacrifice of Decius Mus.  
*a famous victory over the allies.*
290. Third Samnite War ends: the whole of Samnium  
 subdued.  
*final termination of the war.*
281. War with Pyrrhus, King of Epirus.  
*a foreigner ravages the country.*
280. Pyrrhus defeats the Romans at Pandosia.  
*a fearful reverse in war.*
279. Pyrrhus defeats the Romans at Asculum.  
*the forces of Pyrrhus are victorious.*
274. Curius defeats Pyrrhus at Beneventum.  
*defeats Pyrrhus with ease.*
272. Rome is mistress of all Italy.  
*defeats her peninsular foes.*

**SECT. 20.—The Republic—From the first Punic War to the  
 End of the Third (B.C. 264-146).**

- B. C.  
 264. First Punic War commences in Sicily.  
*she fights the mistress of the seas.*
262. Victory of the Romans at Agrigentum.  
*defeats the enemy's forces.*
260. First naval victory at Mylæ in Sicily.  
*the fleet of the enemy worsted.*
256. Regulus defeats the Carthaginians in Africa.  
*a fearful loss to the enemy.*
255. Xanthippus, the Carthaginian general, defeats the  
 Romans in Africa.  
*his fortune lay in his elephants.*
250. Victory of Metellus at Panormus: Regulus cruelly  
 put to death by the Carthaginians.  
*death of the illustrious warrior.*
249. Claudius defeated at Drepanum by the Carthaginians.  
*Drepanum sees his overthrow.*

B.C.

241. Victory of L. Catulus at the Ægatian Islands.  
*destroys the ships of the Carthaginians.*
- „ First Punic War ended : Sicily a Roman province.  
*the dominion of Sicily is ceded to them.*
238. Rome demands Corsica and Sardinia from Carthage.  
*the demands of the grasping republic.*
- „ The Carthaginian mercenaries in open revolt.  
*the famous Hamilcar reduced them.*
229. The Romans send their fleet to Illyria anent pirates.  
*the Adriatic freebooters vanquished.*
225. The Romans defeat the Boian Gauls in Etruria.  
*a formidable foe alarms her.*
222. Marcellus kills Viridomarus, chief of the Galli Insubres, and obtains the “*spolia opima.*”  
*a dauntless and daring deed.*
218. Placentia and Cremona founded.  
*founded by colonists from Rome.*
- „ Second Punic War begins : Fabius at Carthage.  
*the dauntless behaviour of the Roman.*
- „ Hannibal defeats the Romans at Ticinus and Trebia.  
*their forces completely routed.*
217. Hannibal defeats the Romans at Lake Trasimenus.  
*Flaminius the consul perishes.*
216. Hannibal defeats the Romans at Cannæ.  
*defeats the consul Æmilius.*
- „ Philip of Macedon declares war against the Romans.  
*friendship between Carthage and Macedon.*
215. Hannibal defeated at Nola : First Macedonian War.  
*defeated by the consuls at last.*
212. Syracuse retaken by the Romans : Archimedes burns  
their ships by burning glasses.  
*their fleet is consumed by fire.*
211. Capua taken by the Romans.  
*a frightful carnage at Capua.*

B. C.

207. Hasdrubal defeated at the Metaurus.  
*a dauntless warrior perishes.*
204. Scipio leaves Spain for Africa.  
*Africa is wasted by Scipio.*
203. Hannibal quits Italy to defend Carthage.  
*the formidable warrior is gone.*
202. Hannibal defeated at Zama : second Punic War ends.  
*the formidable warrior is defeated.*
200. Second Macedonian War begins.  
*a four years' war.*
197. Battle of Cynoscephalæ in Thessaly.  
*the complete overthrow of Philip.*
191. Syrian War : Antiochus defeated at Thermopylæ.  
*the battle of Thermopylæ checks him.*
189. Ætolian and Galatian wars : Ætolian league extinguished.  
*the consul reduces the Ætolians.*
184. Censorship of Marcus Porcius Cato.  
*Cato the orator and statesman.*
183. Death of Hannibal and Scipio Africanus.  
*Carthage and Rome in grief.*
179. Third Macedonian War.  
*battles with Perseus and Cotys.*
168. Perseus defeated at Pydna : Macedonia a Roman province.  
*conquest of Macedon by the Romans.*
149. Third Punic War begins.  
*Cato's sentence triumphs.*
147. The Spartans appeal to Rome against the Achæans.  
*the Achæans and Spartans quarrel.*
146. Corinth destroyed by Mummius.  
*Corinth is sacked by Mummius.*
- „ Greece becomes a Roman province, and named Achaia.  
*a celebrated kingdom annihilated.*
- „ Carthage destroyed by Scipio Africanus Minor.  
*the Carthaginian kingdom annihilated.*

SECT. 21.—The Republic—From the End of the Punic Wars  
to the Empire (B.C. 146-30).

B. C.

144. Revolt of the Celtiberi in Spain : the Numantian War.  
*commencement of a sedition in Spain.*
141. Viriathus surprises the Roman proconsul.  
*the consul's escape cut off.*
140. Coepia bribes the soldiers of Viriathus to murder him.  
*bribes his soldiers to execute him.*
134. First Servile War in Sicily.  
*commencement of a great sedition.*
133. Numantia taken by Scipio.  
*the besieged are harassed with hunger.*
- „ Tiberius Gracchus, the tribune, put to death.  
*bitter hostility to Gracchus.*
132. The consul Rupilius captures Eunus, the Servile leader.  
*he captures the head disturber.*
129. Asia Minor becomes a Roman province.  
*bequeathed by the dying Attalus.*
123. Gracchus, the tribune, proposes the Sempronian laws.  
*the able defence of Gracchus.*
121. Death of Caius Gracchus, the tribune.  
*blamed for founding a colony.*
113. Inroads of the Cimbri and Teutones.  
*bands of Celts and Goths.*
111. The Jugurthine War commences.  
*the consul Bestia bribed by him.*
107. First consulship of Marius.  
*a consul of extraordinary popularity.*
106. Jugurtha taken prisoner.  
*Bocchus wilily ensnares him.*
- „ Birth of Cicero and Pompey.  
*a couple of extraordinary men.*



B. C.

102. The Teutones defeated by Marius at Aquæ Sextiæ.  
the *battle of Aix finishes* them.
- „ Second Servile War: Lucullus defeats the Sicilian  
slaves.  
a *bloody war is finished*.
101. The Cimbri defeated near Verona by Marius and  
Catulus.  
*Catulus exterminates the Cimbri*.
100. The tribune Saturninus slain.  
his *blood expiates his wickedness*.
- „ Birth of Julius Cæsar.  
*birth of an extraordinary warrior*.
91. The Social or Marsic War.  
the *existence of Italy in the balance*.
88. Civil war between Marius and Sulla.  
a *war between rival rulers*.
86. Rome pillaged by Marius and Cinna.  
the *revenge of Marius*.
84. Mithridates defeated: first Mithridatic War ends.  
worsted at *Orethomenus* by *Sulla*.
83. Murena defeated by Mithridates on the Halys.  
he is *worsted at the river Halys*.
82. Sulla takes Rome and publishes his proscriptions.  
*Rome is decimated* by him.
81. Second Mithridatic War ends: Sulla defeats the  
Romans.  
the *Romans are conquered* by him.
78. Death of Sulla.  
an *extraordinary procession at Rome*.
74. The third or great Mithridatic War.  
*warlike preparations in Asia*.
72. Sertorius assassinated in Spain by Perpenna.  
the *perpetrator is foiled*.
71. Servile insurrection: Spartacus defeated by Pompey  
and Crassus.  
*extinguished by Pompey and Crassus*.

B. C.

68. Diodorus Siculus visits Egypt, and writes his 'Historical Library' in Greek.  
a writer of *immense research*.
67. The Mediterranean pirates defeated by Pompey.  
extinguishes the *Mediterranean pirates*.
66. The great Mithridatic war ended.  
war with *Mithridates ended*.
65. Pontus becomes a Roman province.  
its *independence is lost*.
64. Pompey deposes Antiochus, and annexes Syria.  
expels *Antiochus from Syria*.
63. Palestine becomes tributary, and Jerusalem taken.  
the 'western *empire grasps it*.
62. Suppression of Cataline's conspiracy.  
his wicked *intentions are frustrated*.
60. Cæsar, Pompey, and Crassus form the first triumvirate.  
*mighty warriors*.
58. Banishment of Cicero.  
expel the *illustrious orator*.
- „ Julius Cæsar begins his campaigns in Gaul: the Helvetii are subdued.  
in war and *literature renowned*.
55. Cæsar invades Britain.  
the warrior *lands in Albion*.
53. Crassus defeated and slain in Mesopotamia.  
a woeful *loss at Haran*.
52. Pompey sole consul.  
he wanted to be *elected dictator*.
51. Cæsar makes Gaul a Roman province.  
he extinguishes the *liberty of the Celts*.
49. Cæsar crosses the Rubicon.  
the *senators tremble*.
48. Cæsar defeats Pompey at Pharsalia: death of Pompey.  
they *slay his rival*.

B.C.

48. Cæsar aids Cleopatra, and burns Alexandria.  
*Julius's revenge.*
47. Cæsar defeats Pharnaces, son of Mithridates, in Pontus.  
*extraordinary success in Pontus.*
46. Cæsar in Africa : Battle of Thapsus, and death of Cato.  
he is *successful in Mauritania.*
- „ Cæsar reforms the calendar.  
a year of *solar months.*
44. Cæsar assassinated at Rome by Brutus and Cassius.  
*stabbed in the senate-house.*
43. Second triumvirate—Octavius, Antony, and Lepidus.  
they *settle the globe* between them.
- „ Reign of terror at Rome : Cicero assassinated.  
the whole *story is horrible.*
42. Brutus and Cassius defeated at Philippi.  
they experience a *sad fate.*
40. Herod the Great becomes king of Judæa.  
the *senate exalts* him.
37. The Romans take Jerusalem : a multitude of the inhabitants massacred.  
the wicked *Herod persecutes* them.
36. Sextus Pompey defeated in a naval engagement.  
he is worsted by *Agrippa at Naulochus.*
34. Octavius subdues the Dalmatians.  
an experienced *general subdues* them.
31. Battle of Actium : Antony and Cleopatra defeated.  
a woeful *humiliation to Cleopatra.*
30. Octavius enters Egypt : Antony commits suicide.  
the wretched *general expires.*
- „ Octavius master of the Roman world : the republic ends.  
*governs the world.*

SECT. 22.—The Empire : its Rise and Progress, from Augustus to Aurelius (B.C. 30—A.D. 180).

B. C.

29. Octavius's grand triumph : Temple of Janus closed.  
weary of *deeds of violence*.
- „ Virgil, Horace, and Ovid flourish.  
*a famous trio*.
27. Octavius obtains the titles of Augustus and Emperor.  
wins the *favour of the people*.
24. War with the Dacian tribes.  
the *Dacians* are *subdued*.
23. Livy, the celebrated Roman historian, flourishes.  
*a distinguished historian*.
20. Porus, King of India, sends an embassy to Augustus.  
they wander to the *far west*.
17. Augustus revives the Secular Games at Rome.  
exhibits *beasts of prey*.
- „ Herod rebuilds the Temple of Jerusalem.  
the wiles of a *crafty prince*.
15. The Rhæti, Norici, and Vindelici defeated by Drusus.  
*a campaign* beyond the *Alps*.
13. Augustus assumes the title of Pontifex Maximus.  
*becomes the head* (pontiff).
12. Drusus begins his campaign in Germany.  
beyond the *banks* of the *Danube*.
11. Herod builds the city of Cæsarea.  
he *builds Cæsarea*.
8. A census at Rome gives it 4,233,000 inhabitants.  
wonderful if *reliable*.
6. Dionysius of Halicarnassus writes his 'Roman Antiquities.'  
*a writer of antiquities*.
5. Birth of John the Baptist.  
walks in the ways of *Elijah*.

## B. C.

4. Birth of CHRIST, four years before the common era.  
welcome the world's *Saviour*.
3. Death of Herod the Great.  
woe to the wicked *Herod*.
2. Augustus exhibits grand spectacles at Rome.  
their eyes are *delighted*.

## A. D.

1. Birth of Christ, according to Dionysius Exiguus.  
Exiguus's wrong *computation*.
- „ Caius Cæsar consul: peace concluded with the Parthians.  
a young *consul*.
2. Tiberius returns from Rhodes: Lucius Cæsar dies.  
expects to wear the *diadem*.
4. Tiberius overruns the countries of the Rhine and  
Weser.  
Westphalia is *subdued*.
6. Augustus makes Palestine a Roman province.  
extinguished its *nationality*.
7. Pannonia, Illyricum, and Dalmatia in revolt.  
war in *Pannonia*.
8. Jesus at Jerusalem, when twelve years of age.  
a young *reasoner*.
9. Hermann totally defeats Varus in Germany.  
exterminates the warrior *Varus*.
- „ Ovid is banished by Augustus to Tomi.  
the exile of *Ovid*.
12. Tiberius and Germanicus, returning from Germany,  
obtain a triumph.  
an excitement *caused* by *fear*.
14. Augustus dies at Nola, aged 77 years.  
the weary *Cæsar sleeps*.
- „ Tiberius, the second emperor, succeeds his stepfather.  
*cruel* and *sensual*.
16. Germanicus's third and last campaign in Gaul.  
an expedition to the *banks* of the *Ems*.

A.D.

18. Herod Antipas builds Tiberias, on the Sea of Galilee.  
on its western *coast erected*.
19. Tiberius banishes the Jews from Rome.  
they are *banished by Tiberius*.
23. Drusus poisoned by his wife, instigated by Sejanus.  
a wife *destroys her husband*.
26. Pontius Pilate becomes procurator of Judæa.  
awed by the *fear of man*.
27. Jesus baptised by John the Baptist.  
a *dove appears*.
- „ Tiberius retires from Rome to Caprææ.  
wallowed in *debauchery and pleasure*.
28. John beheaded by Herod.  
a *damsel's request* (Matt. xiv. 8).
31. Sejanus disgraced and put to death by Tiberius.  
a *hypocrite cut off*.
- „ The crucifixion of our Lord.  
the *God-man crucified*.
32. Stephen, the first martyr, stoned.  
witness his *heavenly face*.
- 35.. Conversion of St Paul on his way to Damascus.  
witnessed a *heavenly light*.
36. Pontius Pilate and Caiaphas deposed.  
the *guiltiest of mankind*.
37. Death of Tiberius : Caligula the third emperor.  
he expires *hated by his people*.
- „ Birth of Josephus, the Jewish historian.  
wrote the *history of his people*.
40. Caligula sets out for Gaul, intending to invade Britain.  
a *silly exploit*.
41. Caligula assassinated : Claudius the fourth emperor.  
he *succeeded Caligula*.



A. D.

43. Claudius invades Britain, and founds Colchester, the first Roman colony in Britain.  
he warred in *Essex* and *Hants*.
44. Claudius returns in triumph to Rome.  
they welcome their *successful sovereign*.
47. Claudius celebrates the Secular Games at Rome.  
they witness *splendid pastimes*.
- „ A new census of the empire gives 5,984,000 males fit for military service.  
an exact *summation* of the *people*.
50. London, already existing, is colonised by the Romans.  
*London wallcd-in* by them.
51. Caractacus, King of the Silures, carried prisoner to Rome.  
the Welsh *leader* is *betrayed*.
- „ Paul and Silas begin to preach the Gospel in Europe.  
*Lydia* is *converted*.
54. Claudius poisoned by his wife Agrippina.  
*Xenophon* and *Locusta* assist her.
- „ Nero, the fifth emperor, succeeds Claudius.  
a wretched *life* of *sensuality*.
55. St Matthew writes his Gospel.  
exhibits our *Lord's lineage*.
59. Murder of Agrippina by Nero.  
*allured* by *Otho's* (wife).
60. Felix, recalled from Judæa, is succeeded by Festus.  
*Nero* *expels* him.
61. Boadicea, the British queen, defeated by Suetonius.  
an awful *massacre* of the *Britons*.
- „ Paul arrives in Rome from Cæsarea.  
the *missionary* in the *capital*.
64. Nero sets fire to Rome, and blames the Christians.  
*Nero* himself *kindled* it.
- „ First general persecution of the Christians.  
an awful *massacre* of the *saints*.
65. Nero murders Seneca, Lucan, and many others.  
*murders* *Lucan*.

A. D.

65. The Jewish rebellion in Judæa begins.  
a *mutiny* in the *land*.
66. Nero in Greece competes in public with musicians,  
tragedians, and charioteers.  
exploits *unworthy* of an *emperor*.
- „ The Jewish War begins under Flavius Vespasian.  
a war *unparalleled* in *annals*.
67. Paul is imprisoned in Rome a second time.  
in the *Mamertine prison*.
- „ Massacre of the Jews at Cæsarea, Ptolemais, &c.  
what *monstrous proceedings* !
68. Paul and Peter suffer martyrdom at Rome.  
executed by *Nero* at *Rome*.
- „ Death of Nero, and accession of Galba.  
the execrable *Nero* is *removed*.
69. Galba, Otho, and Vitellius succeed Nero as emperors.  
an *unfortunate trio*.
- „ Flavius Vespasian proclaimed ninth emperor at  
Alexandria.  
*next* after *Vitellius*.
70. Titus Vespasian, the Emperor's son, takes and burns  
Jerusalem, and disperses the Jews.  
what a *pitcous wail* !
78. Agricola becomes Governor of Britain, and subdues  
Anglesea and North Wales.  
Wales a *province* of *Rome*.
79. Titus Vespasian tenth emperor of Rome.  
*perishes* by *violence*.
- „ Pompeii and Herculaneum buried by an eruption of  
Mount Vesuvius : death of Pliny the elder.  
they *perish* by a *voleano*.
80. Great fire in Rome ; many of the public buildings  
destroyed.  
*its ravages* are *awful*.

A. D.

81. Domitian the eleventh emperor, and last of the twelve Cæsars.  
*a reign of cruelty.*
85. Galcacus, the Caledonian General, defeated by Agricola near the Grampians.  
*yields to Rome for a little.*
95. Second general persecution: John banished to Patmos.  
*tribulations are allotted them.*
96. Nerva becomes twelfth emperor of Rome.  
*the twelfth emperor.*
97. Tacitus the historian and his friend Pliny the Younger flourish.  
*Tacitus and Pliny.*
98. Trajan becomes thirteenth emperor of Rome.  
*Trajan restores the empire.*
100. The third general persecution of the Christians.  
*the Christians wantonly exterminated.*
102. Trajan commences his wars in Dacia.  
*begins to war in Dacia.*
105. Trajan builds a stupendous bridge across the Danube, near Orsova.  
*a bridge of extraordinary length.*
106. Dacia subjugated and made a Roman province: the column of Trajan erected.  
*conquers Wallachia and Moldavia.*
114. Trajan leaves Rome to make war on the Armenians and Parthians.  
*a celebrated campaign in the east.*
115. Trajan captures Ctesiphon, the Parthian capital.  
*captures the capital of their land.*
- „ Insurrection of the Jews in Cyrene, Egypt, Cyprus, &c.  
*a bloody butchery of the lieges.*
- 117. Adrian, fourteenth emperor.  
*a calm career of peace.*

A. D.

119. Adrian visits Gaul, Germany, and Britain.  
*begins his celebrated travels.*
121. Adrian builds a wall from the Eden to the Tyne.  
*builds a fortified barrier.*
123. Adrian visits Spain, Africa, Greece, &c.  
*from Britain to Africa and Greece.*
131. The Jewish War begins, which lasts five years.  
*commencement of a great calamity.*
136. Jerusalem destroyed: Ælia Capitolina built on its site.  
*bestows on it a heathenish name.*
138. Antoninus Pius the fifteenth emperor.  
*a calm and gentle reign.*
140. Dublin (anciently named Aschled) probably erected.  
*call'd Aschled of yore.*
143. Antoninus builds a wall between the Forth and Clyde.  
*built on the site of Agricola's.*
158. Celsus, Lucian, and Arrian write against Christianity.  
*Celsus, Lucian, and Arrian.*
161. Aurelius Antoninus, sixteenth emperor: Verus his associate.  
*a consistent unwavering character.*
162. The Parthians revolt, but are defeated by Verus.  
*conquers Mesopotamia afresh.*
166. The northern barbarians begin to invade the Empire.  
*bands of invaders menace it.*
167. A dreadful pestilence spreads over the Empire.  
*the Christians massacred for the plague.*
169. Verus expires at Altinum in Venetia.  
*a combination of innumerable vices.*
174. War with the Quadi and Marcomanni: the thundering legion.  
*the Christians pray for success.*
177. The Christians persecuted at Lyons and Vienne.  
*Bishop Pothinus perishes.*

**SECT. 23.—Decline and Fall of the Empire ; or from Commodus to Augustulus (A.D. 180-476).**

A.D.

180. Commodus the seventeenth emperor.  
*cruel, rapacious, and wanton.*
183. Lucilla attempts to assassinate the Emperor.  
*Commodus rescued by the guards.*
189. Famine and pestilence in Rome : death of Cleander.  
*a cry is raised for a victim.*
192. Commodus strangled by his domestics.  
*they bribe an athlete to destroy him.*
193. Pertinax, eighteenth emperor, reigns three months.  
*they choose a virtuous governor.*
- „ Didius Julianus, nineteenth emperor, reigns two months.  
*bribes the troops with his gold.*
- „ Septimius Severus, twentieth emperor.  
*contends with two generals.*
194. Severus marches to the East against Niger : Battle of Issus.  
*becomes victorious in the east.*
196. Byzantium destroyed after a three years' siege.  
*Byzantium overthrown by the Emperor.*
197. Fifth general persecution of the Christians.  
*cruelly tortured by persecutors.*
- „ Severus, in Gaul, defeats and slays his rival Albinus.  
*a courageous veteran perishes.*
198. Severus returns to the East, and makes war with the Parthians.  
*Ctesiphon taken and ravaged.*
202. Severus prohibits the Christians from disseminating their doctrines.  
*an edict to exterminate the faith.*
208. Severus in Britain at war with the Caledonians : erects a wall from the Solway to the Tyne.  
*formidable warriors resist him.*

A. D.

211. Death of Severus at Eboracum (York) : accession of Caracalla, twenty-first emperor.  
*dies at Eboracum in Britain.*
212. Caracalla murders his brother Geta.  
*a fierce and cruel fratricide.*
215. Caracalla orders a general massacre of the Alexandrians.  
*a frightful butchery at Alexandria.*
217. Caracalla is murdered, and is succeeded by Macrinus, twenty-second emperor.  
*the detestable Caracalla perishes.*
218. Macrinus, defeated at Antioch, is slain in Bithynia.  
*the fugitive coward is ruined.*
- „ Elagabalus, the twenty-third emperor, chosen by the army in Syria.  
*the foulest character on record.*
220. Death of Tertullian.  
*death of a famous writer.*
222. Alexander Severus, twenty-fourth emperor.  
*a despot deserving our affection.*
- „ Urban I. becomes Bishop of Rome.  
*a fearless defender of the faith.*
226. A revolt in Persia, under Artaxerxes.  
*a distant dependency of the empire.*
232. Alexander gains a great victory over Artaxerxes.  
*a decisive and glorious day.*
234. Revolt in Gaul : Alexander proceeds thither.  
*a defection of the Gauls suppressed.*
235. Severus marches against the Germans, but is assassinated.  
*dies by the hands of his legions.*
- „ Maximin, a Thracian of mean origin, succeeds him as twenty-fifth emperor.  
*a daring herdsman elected.*
- „ Sixth general persecution of the Christians.  
*the fury of the heathen let loose.*



- A. D.
238. The two Gordians, rival emperors at Carthage.  
in *Africa* the *Gordians* are *rivals*.
- „ Maximin assassinated : Maximus and Balbinus elected  
twenty-eighth and twenty-ninth emperors.  
a *dual government* at *Rome*.
- „ Maximus and Balbinus assassinated : Gordian III.  
thirtieth emperor.  
*forebodings* of *general ruin*.
242. Gordian defeats the Persians : recovers Mesopotamia.  
*defeats* his *eastern foes*.
244. Gordian assassinated, and Philip the Arabian elected  
thirty-first emperor.  
*the discontented soldiers* assassinate him.
248. Rome completes her 1000th year : great Secular Games.  
a *famous secular era*.
249. Revolt of Mœsia and Pannonia : Philip slain : Decius  
becomes thirty-second emperor.  
*defeated* and *slain* at *Verona*.
251. Gothic invasion: Decius slain: Gallus becomes thirty-  
third emperor.  
*they defeat* the *legions* at *Abrutum*.
- „ Peace with the Goths purchased by promise of an  
annual payment.  
a *disgraceful league* with *barbarians*.
253. Æmilianus thirty-fourth, and afterwards Valerian  
thirty-fifth, emperor.  
*he fights* *legions* of *Goths*.
254. Death of Origen, Bishop of Alexandria.  
*death* of the *Alexandrian scribe*.
257. The empire invaded by barbarians on all sides.  
*the Franks* and *Allemanni* appear.
- „ Eighth general persecution : Cyprian put to death.  
*Africa laments* her *apostle*.
260. Valerian, made prisoner by the Persians, is succeeded  
by Gallienus, thirty-sixth emperor.  
*they defeat* the *emperor* by a *wile*.

A. D.

262. The Germans invade Italy, and reach Ravenna.  
*formidable nations from the Danube.*
264. Odenathus of Palmyra, one of "the Thirty Tyrants,"  
repels the Persians, and is honoured with  
the title of Augustus.  
*Odenathus monarch of the East.*
265. War, pestilence, and famine ravage the empire.  
*war and famine in many lands.*
267. Odenathus murdered by his queen, Zenobia, who  
assumes the title of empress of the East.  
*Odenathus murdered by Zenobia.*
268. Claudius II. thirty-seventh emperor: pardons Aureo-  
lus, one of "the Thirty Tyrants."  
*dispenses mercy to his rival.*
269. Claudius defeats the Goths and Heruli at Naissus.  
*destroys many thousands.*
270. Death of Claudius: Aurelian thirty-eighth emperor.  
*famous in peace and in war.*
271. Aurelian invites the Goths to settle in Dacia.  
*Dacia peopled by barbarians.*
272. Aurelian defeats Zenobia, who is captured next year.  
*the famous Zenobia defeated.*
- „ Ninth general persecution.  
*the designs of the persecutors frustrated.*
273. Tetricus, tyrant of Gaul, defeated at Chalons by  
Aurelian.  
*defeats the potentate of Gaul.*
274. Great triumph of Aurelian: Zenobia and Tetricus  
among the captives.  
*a famous procession in state.*
275. Aurelian, on his way to the East, is assassinated.  
*dies by the perfidy of a lieutenant.*
- „ Tacitus, thirty-ninth emperor, defeats the Alani.  
*defeats the powerful Alani.*
276. Probus, fortieth emperor, succeeds Tacitus.  
*distinguished for the purity of his morals.*

A. D.

277. Probus defeats the Sarmatians, Goths, and Germans.  
*defeat of the Poles by Probus.*
278. Probus erects forts from the Danube to the Rhine.  
*forts protect the realm.*
279. Saturninus, governor of the East, proclaimed emperor  
at Alexandria.  
*forced by the popular verdict.*
280. Proculus and Bonosus head a revolt in Gaul, but are  
defeated.  
*a formidable revolt extinguished.*
281. Probus celebrates a great triumph at Rome.  
*the due reward of a conqueror.*
282. Probus assassinated by his troops at Sirmium.  
*the fiery rage of "the ditchers."*
- „ Carus, forty-first emperor, defeats the Sarmatians.  
*their formidable army is defeated.*
283. Carus marches against Persia, but is killed near Ctesi-  
phon : Carinus and Numerian succeed him.  
*dies in a raging hurricane.*
284. Diocletian forty-second emperor : era of Diocletian.  
*a famous era in the East.*
286. Maximian, forty-third emperor, associated with Dio-  
cletian : the period of partition begins : Dio-  
cletian takes the East, Maximian the West.  
*they divide the Roman empire.*
- „ The Northmen attack the empire in the West, and the  
Persians in the East.  
*the frontiers ravaged by invaders.*
287. Carausius, a Roman general, usurps the sovereignty  
in Britain.  
*defies the Roman power.*
290. Carausius compels Maximian to acknowledge the inde-  
pendence of Britain.  
*(Britain) free for ten years.*
292. Two emperors and two Cæsars (Galerius and Constan-  
tine) govern the empire between them.  
*the former a twofold division.*

A. D.

295. Alexandria in Egypt taken by Diocletian.  
*Diocletian takes Alexandria.*
296. Britain recovered to Rome by Constantius.  
*her freedom vanishes in a moment.*
298. Diocletian at war with Persia.  
*famous victories in Armenia.*
302. Tenth general persecution.  
*a general extermination decreed.*
- „ Diocletian and Maximian celebrate the last triumph.  
*its glory is extinguishing fast.*
305. The emperors Diocletian and Maximian resign : Con-  
stantius and Galerius succeed as forty-fourth  
and forty-fifth emperors.  
*the Augusti are willing to leave.*
306. Death of Constantius in Britain : is succeeded by Con-  
stantine the Great, forty-sixth emperor.  
*the great Western emperor.*
310. Maximian put to death by Constantine.  
*the great Constantine executes him.*
- „ Galerius dies of a loathsome disease.  
*Galerius, base and cruel.*
312. Constantine defeats Maxentius.  
*the great Constantine defeats him.*
- „ Constantine becomes a convert to Christianity.  
*a great cross described by him.*
313. Edict of Milan : Christianity tolerated everywhere.  
*a glorious change in its history.*
314. Licinius, emperor of the East, resigns to Constantine  
all his European possessions.  
*he grants to Constantine their sovereignty.*
321. Constantine commands Sunday to be observed by all  
his subjects.  
*the holy day to be observed.*
322. Constantine victorious in Dacia and Sarmatia.  
*the Goths of the Danube are defeated.*
324. Licinius put to death at Thessalonica by Constantine.  
*his great adversary is slain.*

A. D.

324. Constantine sole emperor in the East and West.  
*a great date in sacred (history).*
- „ Christianity becomes the religion of the State.  
*the holy faith established.*
325. Council of Nice, the first General Council.  
*they agree in defining the "Logos."*
326. Athanasius introduces Monachism into the West.  
*a great advocate of Monachism.*
330. Byzantium becomes the capital of the empire, and is  
 named Constantinople.  
*the glory is gone from the West.*
332. Great victories obtained over the Goths by Constantine.  
*the Goths are grievously defeated.*
334. Multitudes of Sarmatians settle in Illyria and Italy.  
*a great host of Sarmatians.*
337. Constantine submits to baptism by Eusebius, an Arian.  
*a great historian performs it.*
- „ Death of Constantine: Constantine II., Constantius  
 II., and Constans, his sons, share the empire.  
*a great gap is produced.*
340. Civil war breaks out: the eldest brother killed: Con-  
 stans emperor of the West.  
*a great and sanguinary war.*
348. Constantius II. defeated at Sangara by the Persians.  
*a humiliation sustained by the Romans.*
350. Constans murdered: Magnentius usurps the throne.  
*a gross life of wantonness.*
351. Magnentius signally defeated by Constantius at Mursa.  
*a great loss in the battle.*
354. Gallus put to death by Constantius II.  
*Gallus laid-hold-of and slain.*
356. Athanasius, Bishop of Alexandria, expelled from his see.  
*gained his laurels at Nice.*
361. Constantius II. dies: Julian the Apostate succeeds.  
*a grave misfortune to Christianity.*
- „ Julian permits the Jews to rebuild the Temple.  
*a grant to annoy the Christians.*

A. D.

363. Julian marches from Antioch against the Persians.  
the *heat of midsummer harasses* him.
- „ Death of Julian : Jovian, fifty-first emperor, favours  
the Christians.  
his *government is mild and gentle*.
364. Death of Jovian : Valentinian becomes emperor of the  
West ; Valerius, of the East.  
the *great empire is severed*.
368. The Allemanni cross the Rhine, but are defeated.  
the *Germans menace Rome*.
370. Valens concludes a peace with the Visigoths.  
the *Goths peaceably withdraw*.
375. Death of Valentinian : Gratian and Valentinian II.  
emperors of the West.  
his *heirs are peaceably elected*.
376. Valens allows the Goths, who are hard pressed by the  
Huns, to settle in Thrace.  
the *Goths protected by the emperor*.
378. The Goths signally defeat the Romans at Adrianople.  
the *Goths prevail over the Romans*.
379. Theodosius the Great, emperor of the East, advances  
Christianity.  
*heathenism persecuted in turn*.
382. Theodosius concludes a peace with the Goths.  
the *Goths are restored to friendship*.
383. Maximus assumes the purple in Britain : invades Gaul.  
*Gratian is routed in Gaul*.
- „ The Huns overrun Mesopotamia, but are defeated.  
the *Huns are routed by the Goths*.
387. Maximus aspires to be sole emperor of the West.  
*grasps the reins of power*.
388. Theodosius defeats and slays Maximus.  
his *greed is righteously revenged*.
391. Great massacre at Thessalonica, by order of Theodosius.  
a *grievous event in the circus*.
- „ Ambrose, Archbishop of Milan, compels Theodosius to  
do penance.  
a *great triumph to the Church*.



A. D.

392. Valentinian II. slain, and the empire of the West bestowed on Eugenius.  
*a gross outrage by a Frank.*
393. Theodosius gives the title of Augustus to Honorius.  
*Honorius is voted "Augustus."*
394. Eugenius slain : Theodosius sole emperor.  
*Eugenius vanquished and slain.*
395. Death of Theodosius : the empire permanently separated into East and West, under Arcadius and Honorius.  
*the great Theodosius is lamented.*
- „ Alaric, King of the Visigoths, overruns Thrace, Macedonia, and Greece.  
*Greece overrun by Alaric.*
403. Stilicho defeats Alaric at Pollentia, near Turin.  
*Stilicho worsts the Goths.*
406. The Vandals, Suevi, Burgundians, and Alani invade Italy and Gaul.  
*the Slavonian and Wendish invasion.*
407. Death of Chrysostom, patriarch of Constantinople.  
*he sinks on his way to Pityus.*
408. Stilicho put to death by Honorius.  
*Stilicho executed at Ravenna.*
409. Attalus appointed emperor by Alaric and the Senate.  
*the Senate welcome Attalus.*
- „ The Vandals, Suevi, and Alani invade Spain.  
*the Suevi and Wends overrun it.*
410. Rome sacked by the Goths for six days.  
*they sack the capital of the West.*
- „ Death of Alaric, who is succeeded by Adolphus.  
*a king concealed in an excavation.*
412. Adolphus concludes a treaty with Honorius.  
*a shameful bargain with Adolphus.*
414. Adolphus invades Spain.  
*shocking barbarities and slaughter.*
418. Britain acknowledged to be independent by Rome.  
*the sovereignty of Britain recognised.*

A.D.

418. Kingdom of the Visigoths established on both sides of the Pyrenees.  
*kings of a conquering race.*
- „ Pharamond founds the kingdom of the Franks in Gaul.  
*their king is the celebrated Pharamond.*
423. Death of Honorius : usurpation of Johannes.  
*Johannes follows Honorius.*
425. Valentinian III. proclaimed emperor of the West.  
*a king five (years) old.*
426. Illyricum, Pannonia, and Noricum ceded to the East.  
*separated finally from the empire.*
429. Genseric, King of the Vandals, invades Africa.  
*king of the ferocious Vandals.*
430. Death of Augustine, Bishop of Hippo.  
*the saintly Augustine expires.*
439. Conquest of Africa by the Vandals completed.  
*the savage Genseric overruns it.*
443. The Huns, under Attila, cross the Danube, and lay waste the Roman empire.  
*savage Scythian hordes.*
449. The Jutes, Angles, and Saxons arrive in Britain.  
*the Jutes and Saxons in Thanet.*
451. Battle of Chalons-sur-Marne, defeat of Attila, and death of Theodoric I., King of the Visigoths.  
*killed while leading his cavalry.*
452. Attila invades Italy: foundation of the city of Venice.  
*situated in a lagoon on the Adriatic.*
453. Death of Attila, “ the Scourge of God.”  
*seas of liquid gore.*
454. Ætius assassinated by Valentinian III.  
*assassinates its last saviour.*
455. Genseric pillages Rome, but spares the citizens.  
*s pares the lives of the lieges.*
457. Kingdom of Kent (first of the Saxon Heptarchy) founded by a tribe of Jutes under Hengist.  
*a kingdom of limited proportions.*

A. D.

460. Genseric destroys the Roman fleet at Carthagena.  
*the ships of Majorian exterminated.*
461. Leo the Great claims to be Vicar of Christ.  
*sets-up an impious claim.*
468. Euric the Visigoth drives the Romans out of Spain.  
*Spain independent of Rome.*
475. Romulus Augustulus last Roman emperor.  
*in the series of potentates the last.*
476. Rome taken by Odoacer the Goth, and extinction of  
the Western empire.  
*her stupendous power is ended.*

---

PERIOD II.—HISTORY OF THE MIDDLE AGES.

CHAP. VI.—FROM THE FALL OF THE ROMAN EMPIRE  
TO THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA (A. D. 476-1492).

[The substance of this Introduction is mainly derived from the 'General History of the World,' by Charles Von Rotteck, Professor of History in the University of Freiburg. London: Longman & Co. 1842.]

THE wonderful pictures of a twilight age, the lofty figures of Greece and Rome, and the glimmering life-sparks of a declining world, have now finally disappeared; while another race, another theatre, another tone of action and passion, appear in their room. Here, from the dark forests of the north, and there, from the solitudes of the Arabian desert, nations hitherto unknown, or slumbering in dead repose, overflow, like huge ocean billows, the mighty Roman world. The long-decayed foundation shakes, and the structure, now shattered in all its parts, falls with an astounding crash. What the human mind had created in many centuries, what the toil of many generations had nurtured, what lengthened experience had perfected and established—the monuments of the power, genius, and virtue of

the ancient world—were suddenly overwhelmed in ruins. Considering, however, its incurable internal corruption, this fate was unavoidable, and scarcely deserves our regret; for all that was beautiful and great had long since been abandoned, and every germ of a nobler life had now been stifled. The nations of the West, now disgracefully fallen from their ancient virtue and splendour, crawled in the dust, despising freedom as a tale of the past, neither desiring nor expecting anything better than servitude. The race had become so incurably corrupt, that it is impossible to suppose that it could ever elevate itself to its former level. The one solitary element of hope or stability that remained—the preserving salt of pure Christianity—had now lost its savour and its energy, and had become a gross, inert superstition. Heaven could endure the revolting spectacle no longer; for though the forbearance of God is infinite in extent, it is finite in duration. The day of reckoning had come, and a terrible doom was inevitable. As the Antediluvian world was destroyed by a flood of waters, so the mighty empire of Rome was inundated by a destructive flood of barbaric nations, that carried all before them. “The fountains of the great deep were broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.” Before the close of the fifth century the throne of the Cæsars was prostrated; Odoacer the Goth, and Theodoric the Eastgoth, extended their sceptres over Italy and Rome, both of which had already experienced repeated plundering from the Westgoths, Vandals, and Huns. Barbarian nations had taken possession of all the provinces of the Western empire; the Vandals, of Africa; the Alani, Suevi, and Westgoths, of Spain; the last-mentioned, also of Southern Gaul; the Burgundians, of the countries around the Saone; the Allemanni, of the Upper Rhine; the Franks, of northern and eastern Gaul; the Jutes, Angles, and Saxons, of Britain; the Rugii and Heruli, of Noricum and its environs; the Goths, of the Rhætian and Illyrian countries. The Eastern empire had also to see the greater part of its provinces desolated by the barbarians. The Goths, before proceeding further west, had ravaged the countries of the Danube and the Hæmus, while the Gepidæ had established themselves in Pannonia. After the Goths came the terrible Huns, whose appear-

ance in Europe had been the principal signal of these great movements, and who drove before them, or carried in their train, a concourse of tribes as far as the Po and the Loire ; and the Huns were followed, in turn, by the Bulgari, Avari, Ugri, Chasari, and other savage tribes.

These tumultuary migrations continued in the sixth century, and did not cease in the seventh and eighth. New swarms succeeded, supplanted, and drove away the older, or were driven away by them. The pastoral nations of Asia already enumerated, then the Slaves, variously divided and immensely extended, and afterwards new German tribes, established themselves in the Roman, or in the Old-German and Sarmatian countries. The kingdoms of the Saxons, Frieslanders, Thuringians, and Bavarians arose, or were more accurately defined. The Longobards seized upon Upper Italy ; Wendic and Slavonic, Turkish and Tartar races, wandered about, confusedly mingled together and mutually hostile, in the vast countries between the Black Sea and the Baltic. There is no revolution recorded in the pages of history which has proved so important and imposing, whether in extent, character, or results, as this great NORTHERN MIGRATION OF NATIONS.

But let us glance at that mysterious land, that great magazine of nations, where spring the inexhaustible fountains which have thus, from time to time, desolated the civilised countries, and revolutionised the world. From the Caspian Sea to the Hoang-ho, and from the Altai Mountains to the Himalayas, stretches one unbroken gigantic plateau, named High Asia, the most elevated and immense on the surface of the globe. In ancient times this great table-land was almost wholly unknown, and even at the present day it has been very imperfectly explored ; but some idea of its magnitude may be formed from the fact that here originate nearly all the giant rivers of Asia—the Indus, Ganges, Brahmaputra, Yang-tse-kiang, Hoang-ho, Amour, Lena, Yenisei, and Oby. The natural properties of this rugged and inhospitable region have imperiously determined the character and pursuits of its inhabitants. If we compare the description which Herodotus gives of the ancient Scythians with that of the pastoral nations of the great desert as handed down



by the Chinese annalists, or the testimonies of the Roman and Byzantine writers concerning the great migrations of nations which took place in their own day with the descriptions of European travellers who passed through High Asia in the middle ages, we shall discern the most wonderful uniformity of condition and manners among the numberless nations of this boundless region—a uniformity which remains indelibly stamped on them till the present day. All the roughness which the untamed state of man, living under a northern sky, can produce, is and ever has been the character of the Scythian hordes. Strangers to agriculture, partly from the nature of their country and partly from disinclination, they have ever been restricted for food and raiment to the breeding of cattle and to the chase—occupations incompatible with the luxuries, or even the conveniences, of civilisation. Familiar with want and hardship, accustomed to the slaughter of animals wild and tame, the northern nomad acquires a hardiness of body and mind which harmonises him with his climate. Hunting and travelling are his daily occupations, and, in fact, the sum of his life. Abandoning his whole nature to savage affections, no one is so adapted to violence, or so disposed to war. The possession of the horse, which they manage with marvellous dexterity, greatly increases the formidable character of these warlike hordes, thus carried along from their impregnable fastnesses, with the speed of the wind, to the most distant plains of an unprepared or effeminate enemy. Such were the diverse and multinomial swarms of Scythians, Sarmatians, and Germans which, at the commencement of this era, moved along the frontiers of the Roman empire, like the threatening clouds of a tempest, and by their contemporaneous shock fulfilled the destiny which had long hung over her!

**SECT. 24.—From Romulus Augustulus to Charlemagne  
(A.D. 476-800).**

A. D.

476. Extinction of the Western empire by the Goths.  
the *succeeding period is mediæval.*
- „ Odoacer founds the Gothic kingdom of Italy.  
a *king in place of an emperor.*



A. D.

481. Clovis establishes the kingdom of France.  
the *judicious reign of Clovis.*
486. Clovis defeats the Romans at Soissons.  
are *severely routed* in the north.
489. The Ostrogoths, under Theodoric the Great, seize Italy.  
the *Ostrogoths rule* in Italy.
493. Death of St Patrick, the patron saint of Ireland.  
the *saint who turned* them to God.
496. Clovis routs the Allemanni, and embraces Christianity.  
*ascribes* his victory to the *Most-High.*
507. Clovis defeats Alaric, King of the Visigoths, at Poitiers.  
*Alaric expires* at Poitiers.
511. Death of Clovis : his kingdom divided among his sons.  
*leaves* his conquests to his children.
514. Arthur, king of the Silures, leads the Britons against  
the Saxons.  
*leads* them against "*Cerdic the Saxon.*"
525. Time first computed in Italy from A. D. 1 (the Christian era) by Dionysius Exiguus.  
the year of our *Lord*, according to *Denys the Little.*
534. Belisarius overthrows the Vandals in Africa.  
the *illustrious general* of Justinian.
553. Belisarius and Narses recover Italy from the Ostrogoths.  
the *labours of illustrious generals.*
563. St Columba, from Ireland, founds a monastery at Iona, and converts the Scots to Christianity.  
a *lonely monastery* in the *Hebrides.*
568. The Lombards seize a great part of Northern Italy.  
the *Lombards invade* the realm.
571. Birth of Mohammed at Mecca.  
the *lying prophet* is born.
582. The Saxon Heptarchy completed in England by the creation of Mercia into a kingdom.\*  
*aliens* our realm divide.

\* The seven kingdoms forming the Saxon Heptarchy were as follow :—

1. KENT, comprising the present county of Kent, founded 457 by a tribe

A. D.

596. Augustine, with forty monks, arrives in England, to convert the Saxons to Christianity.  
*a large troop of missionaries.*
612. Mohammed publishes the Koran.  
*the Mohammedan Bible is forged.*
622. Era of the Hegira, or the Prophet's flight from Mecca.  
*Mohammed's famous flight.*
632. Death of Mohammed, who is succeeded in the Caliphate by Abubekr, his father-in-law.  
*Mohammed's greater flight.*
634. Syria invaded by the Saracens under Khaled.  
*the Mohammedans gain Syria.*
- „ Omar succeeds Abubekr in the Caliphate at Medina.  
*Omar the greatest Khalif.*
637. Jerusalem taken by the Saracens: Omar builds a mosque on the site of the Temple.  
*a mosque on the hill of Zion.*
640. The Saracens take Alexandria and burn the library.  
*Omar's savage whim.*
644. Othman succeeds Omar in the Caliphate.  
*Mohammed's secretary succeeds.*
655. Ali becomes Caliph of Arabia, and Moawiah, of Egypt.  
*Mohammed left it to Ali.*
672. The Saracens besiege Constantinople ineffectually.  
*the Mohammedans opposed effectually.*
685. The Britons, being totally vanquished by the Saxons, retire into Wales and Cornwall.  
*the invaders rule the land.*

of Jutes under Hengist. 2. SUSSEX, founded 490 by a tribe of Saxons under Ella, and comprising Surrey and Sussex. 3. WESSEX, founded by a tribe of Saxons under Ida in 495, contained Hants, Wilts, Somerset, Dorset, and Devon. 4. ESSEX, founded in 527 by a tribe of Saxons, included our present Essex and Middlesex. 5. EAST ANGLIA (Norfolk, Suffolk, Cambridge), founded in 570 by a tribe of Angles under Uffa. 6. NORTHUMBRIA (Northumberland, Durham, York), founded in 547 by a tribe of Angles under Ida. 7. MERCIA (situated between Wales and the other kingdoms), founded in 582, and formed by different migrations inland of the other settlers.

A. D.

691. Pepin, father of Charles Martel, rules France.  
*a mayor of the third Clovis.*
697. The Republic of Venice is governed by Doges.  
*the merchants of Venice in power.*
714. The Moors conquer Spain, and terminate the empire  
of the Visigoths.  
*the prowess of the Caliphs in Spain.*
- „ Charles Martel governs France.  
*Pepin's courageous son.*
726. Leo, emperor of the East, forbids image-worship.  
*zealously denounces the image.*
730. Leo is excommunicated by Pope Gregory II.  
*Pope Gregory excommunicates him.*
732. Charles Martel defeats the Saracens at Poitiers.  
*at Poitiers he grievously defeats them.*
736. Leo destroys all the images : is opposed by the Pope.  
*a pope the guardian of images.*
741. Edinburgh founded by Edwin, King of Northumbria.  
*the queen of Scotia's cities.*
746. A three years' pestilence in Europe and Asia.  
*a pestilence sweeps away many.*
- „ The Scriptures translated into Saxon verse by  
Cædmon.  
*parts of Scripture in metre.*
750. The dynasty of Abbassides begins at Damascus.  
*the powerful line of Abbassides.*
751. Pepin begins the Carlovingian dynasty in France.  
*“Pepin le Bref.”*
763. Bagdad, founded by Almansor, becomes the capital  
of the Caliphate instead of Damascus.  
*the powerful metropolis of Haroun-al-Raschid.*
768. Charlemagne ascends the throne of France.  
*a powerful monarch rules it.*
774. Charlemagne overthrows the Lombard kingdom.  
*the pretensions of the Pope sustained.*
786. Haroun-al-Raschid, Caliph of the Saracen empire.  
*portrayed in the ‘Arabian Nights.’*

A.D.

787. The Danes or Normans first land in England.  
*pirates arrive in Purbeck.*

800. Charlemagne crowned emperor of the West.  
*exalted to rule the Western world.*

SECT. 25.—From Charlemagne to the Norman Conquest  
(A.D. 800-1066).

A.D.

803. Death of Irene, empress of the East.  
*Irene expires through grief.*

807. Haroun-al-Raschid courts the alliance of Charle-  
magne.  
*Arabian wisdom at its perfection.*

808. The Normans, under Godfrey, invade France.  
*an era in Western Europe.*

814. Death of the Emperor Charlemagne.  
*the renowned Charlemagne sleeps.*

„ The Caliph Almamon greatly encourages learning.  
*a renowned Caliph of the Saracens.*

827. End of the Heptarchy, and establishment of Mon-  
archy in England under Egbert.  
*roving Danes plague him.*

836. Ethelwulf, second king of England.  
*he routs the Gothic invaders.*

843. The Picts and Scots united under Kenneth II., and  
the country henceforth called Scotland.  
*an era in Scottish history.*

851. The Danes, or Normans, invade England.  
*resist the lawless bands.*

855. Tithes first granted to the priests in England.  
*they receive a large allowance.*

856. Paris plundered by the Northmen—Eric, their king,  
slain.  
*Eric the lawless Northman.*

858. Ethelbald, third king of England.  
*he rules the land with rigour.*

860. Ethelbert, fourth king of England.  
*Ragnar the Northman is wrecked.*

A.D.

861. The Norwegians discover Iceland.  
*roving Norwegians in Iceland.*
862. John Scotus, a celebrated Irish writer, flourishes.  
*“Erigena” of noble fame.*
- „ Ruric, the Norman, founds the Russian monarchy.  
*the Russian monarchy founded.*
- „ The Greek and Latin Churches separate.  
*Rome encounters a defeat.*
863. St Giles’s Church, Edinburgh, erected.  
*erection of ancient (St) Giles.*
866. Ethelred, fifth king of England.  
*roving Northmen multiply.*
869. Eighth General Council held at Constantinople.  
*the Roman Emperor attended it.*
871. Alfred the Great, sixth king of England.  
*routs the pirates in battle.*
875. Charles the Bald crowned emperor of Germany.  
*received it from the Pope for a largess.*
886. University of Oxford founded by Alfred.  
*rears a renowned university.*
889. The Magyars under Arpad arrive in Hungary.  
*a warlike race arrives from the Volga.*
891. Alfred institutes trial by jury, and divides England  
into counties, hundreds, and tithings.  
*reform in the trial of criminals.*
898. Algebra introduced into Spain by the Saracens.  
*Arabians transport it into Europe.*
901. Civil war in France and Germany.  
*torn by warlike contests.*
- „ Edward the Elder, seventh king of England.  
*vanquishes Wales and Cambria.*
906. The Normans under Rollo settle in Normandy.  
*a valiant warrior invades it.*
914. Westminster Abbey built by Ethelbert.  
*a venerable abbey established.*
915. Cambridge University restored by Edward the Elder.  
*various colleges for learning.*

A. D.

923. The Moors in Spain defeated by the Christians.  
*a terrible defeat in Granada.*
925. Athelstane, eighth king of England.  
*translates the divine law.*
926. Rise of the English Order of Freemasons.  
*Athelstane its first master.*
936. The Saracen empire divided into seven kingdoms.  
*terminates the grandeur of the Mussulmans.*
941. Edmund the Magnificent, ninth king of England.  
*an outlaw slays him at a banquet.*
947. Edred, tenth king of England.  
*a terrible sickness paralysed him.*
955. Edwy, eleventh king of England.  
*vexed by a learned liege.*
959. Edgar the Peaceful, twelfth king of England.  
*his territory is lined by the Thames.*
- „ Edgar extirpates wolves out of England and Wales.  
*the tribute is levied in vermin.*
961. Church-bells first used in England.  
*Turketel's musical chimes.*
962. Otho I. succeeds Charlemagne as emperor of the  
West.  
*Otho, a monarch of fame.*
975. Edward the Martyr, thirteenth king of England.  
*treacherously poisoned by Elfrida.*
978. Ethelred the Unready, fourteenth king of England.  
*vanquished by a powerful rival.*
981. Vladimir, first Christian monarch of Russia.  
*turned the Russians to Christ.*
982. Greenland discovered by a Norwegian from Iceland.  
*a tempestuous region discovered.*
987. Hugh Capet founds the third dynasty in France.  
*the third race of princes.*
991. Arabic numerals brought into Europe by the Saracens.  
*of vast value in computation.*



- A. D.
994. Sweyn, King of Denmark, sails up the Thames.  
*Ethelred attacked by Sweyn.*
1000. Paper first made of cotton rags.  
*cotton wondrously woven for writing.*
1002. The Danes cruelly massacred by Ethelred.  
*he basely exterminates the warlike Danes.*
1004. Churches begin to be built in the Gothic style.  
*churches executed in a wondrous style.*
1013. The Danes, under Sweyn, get possession of England.  
*a cruel expiation for cunning and guilt.*
1016. Edmund Ironside, the fifteenth king of England.  
*chosen by the "Witan" to contest the monarchy.*
1017. Canute the Dane, sixteenth king of England.  
*Canute a wise and crafty prince.*
1025. Musical notes invented by Guido Aretino.  
*characters expressing duration or length.*
1028. Norway conquered by Canute of England.  
*Canute wins a double realm.*
1036. Harold Harefoot, the seventeenth king of England.  
*Canute wanted Hardicanute to be monarch.*
1039. Duncan I., King of Scotland, murdered by Macbeth,  
who usurps the throne.  
*his cruel wife hastens the tragedy.*
1040. Hardicanute, eighteenth king of England.  
*from brutal excess the king expires.*
1042. The Saxon line of kings restored : Edward the Con-  
fessor, nineteenth king.  
*a "confession" that yielded the saddest fruit.*
- ,, Decimals invented in France about this time.  
*a curious way of estimating the difference.*
1043. Manco Capac founds Cuzco, the capital of the Incas.  
*civilises wild and savage hordes.*
1046. Three rival popes in Rome at the same time.  
*a bloody contest for the sacred mitre.*
1049. Leo IX. the first pope that maintained a standing  
army.  
*the bloody wars of the Saviour's vicars !*

- A.D.  
 1054. The great schism between the Eastern and Western Churches completed.  
*the Church of the West in lasting schism.*
1056. The Turks take Bagdad and overturn the empire of the Caliphs.  
*Bagdad wrested from the line of Mohammed.*
1057. Malcolm III. (Canmore), son of Duncan, nineteenth king of Scotland.  
*the crown is won at Lumphanan from Macbeth.*
1066. Harold II., the twentieth king of England.  
*conquering William invades England.*
- „ Battle of Hastings: William the Conqueror the twenty-first king.  
*the battle is won by Norman invaders.*

SECT. 26.—From the Norman Conquest to the Accession of the Plantagenets—the Norman Period (1066-1154).

- A.D.  
 1070. William establishes feudalism in England.  
*the conqueror wickedly perfects his extortions.*
1072. Surnames first used by the Norman nobility.  
*the conqueror's wife to perfect the distinction.*
1079. The Court of Exchequer established in England.  
*a court to expedite pecuniary trusts.*
1080. The Domesday Book begins to be compiled.  
*compiled by William for regulating his extortions.*
1086. Toledo, in Spain, wrested from the Saracens, becomes the capital of Castile.  
*the Christians at war with Arabs and Moors.*
1087. William II. (Rufus), twenty-second king of England.  
*the Crusaders want to recover Palestine.*
- „ War between England and France.  
*he confidently expects to rout Philip.*
1093. Donald Bane usurps the Scottish throne.  
*the Celts win the throne for a Highlander.*

- A.D.  
 1094. Duncan II., natural son of Malcolm, aided by William II., becomes twenty-first king of Scotland.  
*consents to wield a vassal's sceptre.*
1096. The First Crusade begins under Peter the Hermit.  
*the Crusaders want to vanquish "the infidels."*
- „ The first duel fought in England.  
*the combat is expected to vindicate the innocent.*
- „ Heraldry introduced into Europe by the Crusaders.  
*the Crusaders wear visible emblems.*
1098. Edgar, twenty-second king of Scotland.  
*the crown is won for him by Atheling's army.*
- „ The Orkneys, Shetland, and the Hebrides subjected to Norway.  
*they capture the West, with Thule and Orkney.*
1099. Jerusalem taken by Godfrey de Bouillon: frightful massacre of Mussulmans and Jews.  
*the Crusaders win a triumphant victory.*
1100. Henry I. (Beauclerc), twenty-third king of England.  
*a colony of craftsmen weave in Wales.*
1107. Alexander I., brother of Edgar, twenty-third king of Scotland.  
*they crown the brother of the expiring prince.*
1118. The Order of Knights Templars instituted.  
*the crusaders begin a chivalric order.*
1123. The ninth General Council, or first Council of Lateran.  
*clerical celibacy first agreed on.*
1124. David I., twenty-fourth king of Scotland.  
*the Church canonised her devoted saint.*
1128. Holyrood Abbey, in Edinburgh, built by King David.  
*a celebrated abbey by David erected.*
1135. Stephen (de Blois), twenty-fourth king of England.  
*civil-wars cause him great alarm.*
1139. Portugal, recovered from the Moors, becomes a kingdom under Alphonso I.  
*the Crusaders combine to give him the throne.*

A.D.

1140. The canon law introduced into England.  
*the canons of councils supreme in the West.*
1141. The Guelphs and Ghibelines contend.  
*curious burdens issue from a castle.*
1147. The Second Crusade under Conrad III. of Germany  
and Louis VII. of France.  
*Conrad's crusade is the second to Palestine.*
- „ Spanish literature begins with “the Cid,” a romance.  
*the Cid commences Spanish poetry.*
1151. Gratian, a Benedictine monk, collects the canon law.  
*codifies the canon law at Bologna.*
1153. Malcolm IV., grandson of David, twenty-fifth king  
of Scotland.  
*converts the chiefs into loyal Highlanders.*
1154. Henry II., twenty-fifth king of England, begins the  
Plantagenet line.  
*Becket caused him labour and sorrow.*

**SECT. 27.—From the Accession of the Plantagenets to the  
End of the Crusades (1154-1291).**

A.D.

1156. Moscow founded by Juric I., Duke of Kiev.  
*builds the capital of a large empire.*
1157. Henry II. permitted by the Pope to conquer Ireland.  
*obtains a bull from a lying Pope.*
1164. Thomas-à-Becket condemned by the Council of Claren-  
don : trial by jury perfected in England.  
*Becket condemned by an English jury.*
1165. William I. (the Lion), brother of Malcolm, twenty-  
sixth king of Scotland.  
*confer the crown on a noble lion.*
1172. Henry II. takes possession of Ireland.  
*bishops and abbots promise him fealty.*
1180. Glass windows begin to be used in England.  
*bright beams to readers welcome.*
1187. Jerusalem taken from the Christians by Saladin.  
*a brave conqueror retakes Zion.*

A. D.

1189. Richard I. (Cœur de Lion), Philip of France, and Frederick, begin the THIRD CRUSADE.  
the *Crusade begun by Richard was the third.*
1190. The Teutonic Order of Knights instituted.  
*a badge conferred for valiant exploits.*
1199. John (Lackland), twenty-seventh king of England.  
*content to accept the throne of a vassal.*
1200. Riga, capital of Livonia, built.  
*built on the Dūna for exporting wheat.*
1202. The Fourth Crusade sets out from Venice.  
the *Crusaders' fourth expedition departs.*
- „ Algebra first employed in Italy by Leonardo of Pisa.  
*a curious device to express figures.*
1203. Pope Innocent III. establishes the Inquisition.  
*a court formed to exterminate heretics.*
1204. France recovers Normandy, Anjou, and Maine.  
the *colonial dependencies wrested from John.*
- „ The Crusaders seize and plunder Constantinople.  
the *Crusaders force it on their way to Asia.*
1205. First regular Parliament in England convoked.  
the *barons demand an extension of liberty.*
1208. John empowers the Londoners to elect their mayor and aldermen.  
the *citizens first exercise their right.*
1209. The Pope anathematizes King John of England.  
*a bloody despot excommunicated by the Vicar.*
1210. The Albigenes cruelly persecuted by the Inquisition.  
*a cruel edict causes their extermination.*
- „ First war between Genoa and Venice.  
*begins the furious contest of years.*
- „ Zenghis Khan, founder of the Mogul empire, enters China, and subdues five Chinese provinces.  
*breaks through the formidable Chinese wall.*
1214. Birth of Roger Bacon, the English philosopher.  
*Bacon the founder of British science.*
- „ Alexander II., twenty-seventh king of Scotland.  
*carries on a furious contest with John.*

- A. D.
1215. Twelfth General Council (fourth Council of Lateran).  
the *Council determines to condemn the Albigenses.*
- „ Magna Charta signed by King John at Runnymede.  
a *charter defining British liberty.*
1216. Henry III., twenty-eighth king of England.  
*contends with the Dauphin for the crown of England.*
1218. The Fifth Crusade, under Andrew II. of Hungary.  
the *Crusaders' fifth abortive raid.*
- „ Zenghis Khan invades Persia.  
*begins his fearful career of rapine.*
1220. Astronomy and geography introduced into England.  
at *Cambridge they are first fully expounded.*
1223. Death of Philip III. of France.  
the *breadth of France was doubled by Augustus.*
1225. Louis VIII. joins a crusade against the Albigenses.  
a *crusade formed to destroy the Albigenses.*
1227. Death of Zenghis Khan : succeeded by his son, Oktai.  
*cease the devastations of the formidable Zenghis.*
1231. First charter granted to Cambridge University.  
*Cambridge first granted a charter.*
1234. Coal first discovered in England, near Newcastle.  
*coal first heats our stoves.*
1236. Leaden pipes for conveying water invented.  
*convey the fluid in hollow pipes.*
- „ Russia overrun by more than a million Mongol  
Tartars under Batu Khan.  
*the country devastated by hordes of Mongols.*
1239. The Tartars invade Poland and Hungary.  
*the country devastated by hordes of Tartars.*
1240. Tin mines first discovered in Germany.  
*Cornwall formerly supplied the world.*
1241. The Hanseatic League formed.  
a *confederacy formed for the safety of commerce.*
1242. The Mongols invade Siberia, and make Tobolsk  
their capital.  
*the Czar's dominions in Asia flooded by them.*



A. D.

1245. Thirteenth General Council (Council of Lyons).  
*condemns Frederick the Second at Lyons.*
1246. Saladin II. introduces the Mamelukes into Egypt.  
*his body defended by "slaves" or Mamelukes.*
1248. Sixth Crusade under Louis IX. of France.  
*the Crusaders defeated by Sultan Turai.*
1249. Alexander III., twenty-eighth king of Scotland, succeeds his father, Alexander II.  
*celebrated in our first Scottish verse.\**
- „ The Mamelukes revolt in Egypt, and seize the throne.  
*Bibar, their first Sultan, was a Turk.*
1250. Kublai Khan, a descendant of Zenghis, becomes chief of the Mongols.  
*a bloody despot leads them to war.*
- „ Roger Bacon invents magnifying and burning glasses.  
*Bacon forms lenses for the eye.*
1253. The Arabic numerals introduced into England.  
*counting by digits learned from the hand.*
1254. Alphonso the Wise publishes his astronomical tables.  
*a celebrated friend of literature and science.*
1258. The Tartars seize Bagdad, and terminate the empire of the Caliphs.  
*the Caliphate destroyed by an alien race.*
- „ The King of Aragon cedes Languedoc and Provence to France.  
*cedes to France her legitimate rights.*

---

\* Alexander III. was long affectionately remembered in Scotland, and the old Chronicle of Wynton has preserved the following verses about him, which are extremely interesting, as being the most ancient specimen of the Scottish dialect now extant :—

“ Quhen Alexandyr oure King was dede,  
dat Scotland led in luwe and le,  
Away wes sons of ale and brede,  
of wyne and wax, of gamyn and gle.  
Oure gold was changed into lede.  
Chryst, born into virgynyte,  
Succour Scotland and remede,  
dat stad is in perplexyte.”

A. D.

1260. Kublai Khan overruns part of China, and makes Peking the capital instead of Nanking.  
*China devastated by Mongol warriors.*
1263. Alexander III. repels an invasion of the Norwegians, and compels them to resign the Hebrides.  
*bravely defeats their monarch Haco.*
- „ The Seljukian Turks cross the Bosphorus, and settle west of the Black Sea.  
*bands of foreigners and northern hordes.*
1265. The House of Commons first summoned to convene.  
*the best defence of the nation's liberties.*
- „ Battle of Evesham : Leicester defeated.  
*the barons defeated with Montford of Leicester.*
- „ Birth of Dante, the illustrious Italian poet.  
*birth of Dante, memorable in literature.*
1270. The eighth or last Crusade, under Louis IX.  
*the Crusaders fail in their quixotic expeditions.*
1271. Marco Polo, a Venetian, travels to the East.  
*a bold adventurer proceeds to "Cathay."*
1272. Edward I., the twenty-ninth king of England.  
*the Countess of Flanders quarrels with Edward.*
1274. Marco Polo arrives at the court of Kublai Khan.  
*a celebrated adventurer presented to the Khan.*
- „ Death of Thomas Aquinas, the famous Schoolman.  
*the celebrated divine, Aquinas the Schoolman.*
1279. The whole of China subdued by Kublai Khan, who founds the Yuen dynasty.  
*China a dependency of the powerful Tartars.*
1282. Conquest of Wales by Edward I. of England.  
*the Cymri are forced to resign their freedom.*
- „ The Sicilian Vespers : the French massacred in Sicily.  
*a bloody deed of reckless daring.*
- „ The Zuider Zee united to the North Sea.  
*the briny flood rushes into Flevo.*
1286. Death of Alexander III. : Bruce and Baliol compete for the crown.  
*they choose Edward as arbiter in the matter.*

A. D.

1291. End of the Crusades: Ptolemais, &c., surrender to the Sultan of Egypt.  
the *Crusades* are finished by the taking of *Acre*.

SECT. 28. — From the End of the Crusades to the Death of Richard II. (A.D. 1291-1399).

A. D.

1294. Boniface VIII. becomes Pope of Rome.  
*Boniface, the fiery Vicar of Jesus.*
1295. Marco Polo returns, and writes his 'Travels.'  
*China described by a traveller in the land.*
1296. Edward I. invades Scotland, and penetrates to Elgin.  
*crafty Edward travels to Morayshire.*
- „ Battle of Dunbar: the Scots are defeated by the Earl of Warrenne.  
*Baliol defeated by a valiant Englishman.*
1298. Battle of Falkirk: Wallace defeated by Edward.  
*the battle of Falkirk a taunt and reproach.*
- „ The Ottoman Empire founded in Asia by Othman.  
*the bloody founder of Turkish rule.*
1300. Windmills first used in Western Europe.  
*begin to grind with wind for water.*
1302. The mariner's compass introduced into Europe by Gioja of Amalfi.  
*the compass guides through watery fields.*
1303. The Scots defeat the English near Roslin.  
*Comyn gallantly extinguishes a host.*
1304. Birth of Petrarch, the Italian poet.  
*birth of a great writer of "sonnets."*
1305. Sir William Wallace beheaded at Westminster.  
*our country's hero executed in London.*
1306. Robert Bruce murders Comyn, and becomes thirty-first king of Scotland.  
*"the Bruce" is guilty of wilful murder.*
1307. Edward II., thirtieth king of England.  
*the accomplished Gaveston weakens his popularity.*

- A. D.
1307. Establishment of Swiss independence: story of William Tell.  
*the cruel Gessler warned by a patriot.*
1308. The seat of the Popes transferred to Avignon for seventy years.  
*beginning of their ignominious exile from Rome.*
1310. Rhodes taken by the Knights of St John.  
*a celebrated Grecian colossus of yore.*
1311. Gaveston, the favourite of Edward II., beheaded.  
*the accomplished Gaveston cruelly beheaded.*
1312. Order of the Knights Templar abolished by the Pope.  
*accused them of guilt of the blackest dye.*
1313. Birth of Boccaccio.  
*Boccaccio, a highly celebrated Genoese.*
1314. Bruce defeats the English at Bannockburn.  
*Bannockburn's glorious battle in Scotland.*
1315. Battle of Morgarten: the Swiss defeat the Austrians.  
*a brave handful contending for liberty.*
1316. First exercise of the "Salic Law" in France.  
*the crown to be heired by boys and men.*
1318. The Scots invade Ireland: defeated by the English.  
*Bruce's host is beaten in Ireland.*
1320. Lace first manufactured in Flanders.  
*costly gear for female wear.*
1321. Abulfeda, the Saracen prince of Hamah, finishes his 'Arabian Geography.'  
*Abulfeda of Hamah describes his country.*
1322. Walter Lollard, founder of a sect, burned for heresy at Cologne.  
*they commit a holy father to the flames.*
- „ Battle of Mühldorf, between Frederick III. of Germany and Louis V. of Bavaria.  
*the Bavarian host defeats Frederick.*
1324. Truce of 13 years between England and Scotland.  
*cessation of hostilities between Edward and the Scotch.*
- „ Birth of Wycliffe.  
*Britain gets first the Scriptures.*

- A. D.
1327. Edward III., thirty-first king of England.  
*begins with a general dispensation of pardon.*
1328. Birth of Chaucer, the father of English poetry.  
*Chaucer our great father of rhyme.*
- „ Philip VI. commences the fourth dynasty in France.  
*the brilliant glories of the French realm.*
1329. David II., thirty-second king of Scotland.  
*beware of the guile of Edward the Third!*
1333. Edward III. defeats the Scots at Halidon Hill.  
*the carnage is great at Halidon Hill.*
1334. Edward Baliol driven from the throne of Scotland.  
*Baliol's government is hateful to the Scotch.*
1344. Gold coins come into general circulation in England.  
*coins of gold are used for silver.*
1346. Battle of Cressy between Edward III. and Philip.  
*Cressy the glory of the kings of England.*
- „ Cannon and gunpowder first employed by the  
English in the Battle of Cressy.  
*their cannon greatly assist the English.*
- „ The Scots invade England: are defeated at Durham.  
*a bloody havoc of the Scotch invaders.*
- „ Windsor Castle rebuilt by Edward III.  
*built for a home to the kings of England.*
1348. The Black Death, a terrible plague, sweeps over the  
three continents.  
*a calamity from heaven smites the earth.*
- „ General massacre of the Jews, as the alleged cause  
of the plague.  
*a cry against the scattered remnant.*
1349. The Order of the Garter instituted by Edward III.  
*a blue garter of spangled velvet.*
1353. The Turks first enter Europe, under Solyman.  
*they cross the Hellespont, and land at Gallipoli.*
1356. Battle of Poitiers: great victory over the French.  
*“the Black-Prince” gains his laurels now.*

A. D.

1360. Amurath, the Turk, overruns Eastern Europe from the Danube to the Adriatic.  
*a courageous general marches westward.*
- „ Peace of Bretigni: Edward releases King John of France from captivity.  
*crowns of gold in millions for an exile.*
1362. Law pleadings changed from Norman-French to English.  
*clients hear their native dialect.*
- „ Adrianople becomes the capital of the Turkish empire in Europe.  
*begin to govern their empire from Adrianople.*
1363. Death of Baliol: David II. acknowledges Edward of England his heir, should he have no issue.  
*a cause of great misery and grief.*
1364. Charles V. (the Wise), King of France.  
*Charles gets Navarre from Spain.*
1367. Battle of Najera: the Black Prince restores Peter the Cruel to the throne of Castile.  
*the crown is gained at Najera for Peter.*
1369. Third great pestilence in England.  
*the cloud hovered over England thrice.*
1370. Birth of John Huss, the Bohemian Reformer.  
*birth of a great protesting witness.*
1371. Robert II., the thirty-third king, begins the Stuart dynasty in Scotland.  
*Bruce's heir at Perth is crowned.*
1372. The combined fleets of France and Spain defeat the English at Rochelle.  
*a celebrated hold of the Protestants of France.*
1374. Truce of Bruges: England cedes to France nearly all her French possessions.  
*Charles gets-back the possessions of his sires.*
1376. Death of "the Black Prince."  
*they bewail the glory and pride of England.*



- A. D.
1377. Richard II., a minor, son of the Black Prince, thirty second king of England.  
*a council governs in place of the prince.*
- „ Pope Gregory XI. returns to Rome from Avignon.  
*changes the home of the papal pontiffs.*
1378. The schism of double popes at Rome and Avignon now begins.  
*beginning of the ugly papal rivalry.*
1380. Charles VI. (the Insane) ascends the throne of France.  
*a cloud hovers over the royal youth.*
- „ Wycliffe translates the Scriptures into English.  
*the book of God is rendered by Wycliffe.*
- „ Tamerlane, descendant of Zenghis Khan, takes Herat.  
*a celebrated hero in rapine and war.*
1381. Wat Tyler's insurrection in England.  
*a blacksmith heads the rebel band.*
1384. Tamerlane subdues Persia and High Asia.  
*barbaric hordes ravage the steppes.*
1387. Tamerlane conquers Turkestan and Siberia.  
*barbaric hordes ravage the plain.*
1388. Battle of Otterburn (or "Chevy Chase") between Douglas and the Percies.  
*a battle of great and romantic renown.*
1389. Boniface IX. becomes pope at Rome.  
*Boniface ignores his rival at Avignon.*
1390. Robert III., thirty-fourth king of Scotland.  
*bands of Highlanders valiant in war.*
1396. Sultan Bajazet defeats the Christians in Bulgaria.  
*Bajazet gains a victory at Nicopolis.*
1397. Union of Calmar—Norway, Sweden, and Denmark united under Margaret.  
*begins to govern a vast peninsula.*
1399. Tamerlane overruns India and seizes Delhi.  
*conquest of Hindostan by Timur the Tartar.*

SECT. 29.—From the Death of Richard II. to the Accession of Edward IV.—The Lancastrian Period (1399-1461).

- A.D.  
 1399. Henry IV., thirty-third king of England, begins the Lancastrian dynasty.  
*Bolingbroke gains the vacant throne.*
1400. Owen Glendower raises a rebellion in Wales.  
*behold the standard of Owen, a Welshman!*
1401. First persecution of the Lollards in England.  
*they burn Sawtree in wanton cruelty.*
1402. Battle of Homildon Hill : the Percies defeat Douglas.  
*the courageous Scotch woefully defeated.*
- „ Battle of Angora, between the Osmanlees and Tartars.  
*Bajazet, the Sultan, yields to his foe.*
1403. Battle of Shrewsbury : the rebellion ended.  
*the battle of Shrewsbury—Owen and Hotspur.*
1405. Death of Tamerlane, on his way to conquer China.  
*China escapes the wanton leveller.*
- „ Siege of Berwick : great guns first used in England.  
*cannon are used the walls to level.*
1406. James I., a captive in England, is proclaimed thirty-fifth king of Scotland.  
*the captive king an exile in England.*
1407. John of Burgundy assassinates the Duke of Orleans.  
*cruel John's execrable perfidy!*
1409. Council of Pisa deposes the two rival popes.  
*the Church, scandalised, excommunicates the "vicars."*
1411. St Andrews University (first in Scotland) founded.  
*our celebrated Scottish colleges begin.*
- „ Sigismund, Emperor of Germany.  
*crafty Sigismund calls a Council.*
1413. Henry V., thirty-fourth king of England : the Lollards again persecuted.  
*a black spot in the character of Henry.*
1414. Council of Constance (seventeenth General) condemns John Huss and Jerome of Prague.  
*courageous Jerome consigned to the stake.*

## A. D.

1415. Battle of Agincourt: Henry totally defeats the French.  
*Charles the Sixth the battle loses.*
1418. The Canary Islands, discovered by a French vessel in  
1330, are colonised by the Portuguese.  
*the Canaries slowly colonised by Europeans.*
1420. Madeira discovered by the Portuguese.  
*a beautiful island adorned with "wood."*
- „ Treaty of Troyes between Henry V. and Charles VI.  
of France.  
*the crown and sceptre of France are won by him.*
1422. Death of Henry V. and of Charles VI.  
*Charles the Sixth, or the Fatuous, dies.*
- „ Henry VI. crowned King of England and France.  
*a child succeeds to a double dominion.*
- „ James I. of Scotland liberated by the English.  
*the captive king is freed from durance.*
1424. The French and Scotch defeated at Verneuil.  
*Bedford severely defeats the Scots.*
1429. Joan of Arc raises the siege of Orleans.  
*the brave Joan defeats the victors.*
1431. Joan burned as a witch by the English at Rouen.  
*they burn Joan of heroic celebrity.*
- „ Council of Basle (eighteenth General Council).  
*the council seeks to heal the breach.*
- „ The Azores discovered by Vanderberg of Bruges.  
*the "Açores" are seen with "hawks" abounding.*
1434. Cosmo di Medici, founder of the family of that  
name, rules the republic of Florence.  
*a celebrated savant governs the state.*
1435. Treaty of Arras between Charles VII. and the Duke  
of Burgundy.  
*Charles secures a great ally.*
- „ f. Blind Harry, author of 'Sir William Wallace.'  
*begins our Scottish heroic literature.*
1436. Paris retaken by the French from the English.  
*Charles the Seventh gains it from the English.*

A. D.

1436. Printing by movable wooden types invented.  
*the celebrated Koster of Haerlem invented them.*
1437. James I. assassinated at Perth : James II. succeeds  
 him as thirty-sixth king of Scotland.  
*basely assassinated by Graham at Perth.*
1439. "The Pragmatic Sanction :" Charles VII. summons  
 a national synod at Bourges.  
*Charles the Seventh and Eugenius at variance.*
1440. Guttemberg improves printing by *cutting* metal types.  
*books scatter knowledge widely.*
1441. Copenhagen made the capital of Denmark, Norway,  
 and Sweden.  
*Copenhagen on the Sound the Scandinavian capital.*
1444. Guttemberg and Faust print the Mazarin Bible.  
*the Bible sprcads the knowledge of salvation.*
- „ Don Pedro of Portugal proposes to send an embassy  
 to "Prester John," King of Abyssinia.  
*a Christian king of sable skin !*
- „ Great battle of Varna between Amurath II. and Vla-  
 dislaus, King of Hungary : great slaughter  
 of the Christians.  
*on the Black Sea the savages slaughter them.*
1446. Great inundation of the sea in Holland : 100,000  
 persons perish at Dort.  
*the boisterous sea swamps the Netherlands.*
- „ Frederick III. of Germany declares war against  
 Switzerland.  
*the Cantons of Switzerland at issue with the emperor.*
1449. Cape Verd Islands discovered by the Portuguese.  
*a curious scene, the seas are "verdant !"*
1450. Jack Cade's insurrection at Blackheath.  
*a "cad" strikes the Londoners with wonder.*
- „ University of Glasgow founded by Bishop Turnbull.  
*a college for the spread of learning in the west.*
1453. Constantinople taken by the Turks : end of the  
 Eastern Empire.  
*the capital of the East lost by the Greeks.*

- A. D.  
 1453. The English lose all their possessions in France, except Calais.  
*Calais is still left to Henry.*
1454. Venice and Genoa conclude a peace with the Turks.  
*commercial states in league with the strangers.*
1455. Battle of St Albans, first in the "Wars of the Roses."  
*a contest severe, which lasted long.*
1458. Matthew Corvinus, King of Hungary.  
*the conqueror of Austria elected to rule.*
1460. Death of James II. of Scotland : accession of James III., thirty-seventh king.  
*the courageous king is mortally wounded.*
- „ Battle of Northampton; Henry VI. taken prisoner.  
*the celebrated "king maker" worsted him.*
- „ Battle of Wakefield; the Duke of York slain.  
*in battle he is slain by Margaret at Wakefield.*

**SECT. 30.—From the Accession of Edward IV. to the Discovery of America (1461-1492).**

- A. D.  
 1461. Edward IV., thirty-sixth king of England, begins the "York" dynasty.  
*a courageous soldier, enterprising and bloody.*
- „ Death of Charles VII. by voluntary starvation : Louis XI. succeeds him.  
*commits suicide the unfortunate Charles.*
1462. Storming of Mentz by Adolphus : the art of printing extends to other places.  
*the celebrated storming of Mentz by Adolphus.*
- „ Ivan III. founds the present Russian monarchy.  
*courageous John, the northern despot.*
1465. League against Louis XI. of France.  
*the barons scheme to menace Louis.*
1467. Birth of Erasmus at Rotterdam.  
*the brightest "star of the Netherlands" appears.*
1468. Orkney and Shetland ceded by Denmark to Scotland.  
*brave seamen of Norwegian origin.*

- A. D.
1470. Edward IV. attainted, and Henry VI. restored to the throne.  
*a couple of kings opposed in war.*
1471. Caxton introduces printing into England, and begins with Cicero's "De Officiis."  
*Caxton succeeds in printing Cicero.*
1473. Study of the Greek language introduced into France.  
*classical scholars appear from Greece.*
1475. Edward IV. invades France: peace of Pacquigny.  
*the crafty king pays for it liberally.*
1478. The conspiracy of the Pazzi against the Medici at Florence suppressed.  
*the conspirators joined by the Pope of Rome.*
1479. Ferdinand and Isabella unite the kingdoms of Aragon and Castile.  
*a celebrated king and queen on the throne.*
- „ Russia freed from the Tartar yoke by Ivan Basilowitz, the first Czar.  
*the Czar assumes his present title.*
1480. The Inquisition revived in Spain by Ferdinand.  
*a bloody jurisdiction revived in the west.*
1481. African slavery commenced by the Portuguese.  
*cargoes of slaves arrive from Congo.*
- „ Bajazet II., Emperor of the Turks.  
*Bajazet the Second reigns at Constantinople.*
1483. Edward V. and Richard III., thirty-seventh and thirty-eighth kings of England.  
*the crown is usurped by Richard of Gloucester.*
- „ Birth of Martin Luther at Eisleben in Saxony.  
*born at Eisleben, the Reformer of Germany.*
1485. Battle of Bosworth; Richard III. is killed.  
*the brave usurper is routed in Leicester.*
- „ Henry VII., the thirty-ninth king of England, begins the Tudor dynasty, and unites the houses of York and Lancaster.  
*a better king rules the land.*



A.D.

1485. Vienna and Lower Austria taken by Matthias Corvinus, King of Hungary.  
*Corvinus seizes and rules the land.*
1486. The Cape of Good Hope unconsciously doubled by Bartholomew Diaz, a Portuguese.  
the "*Cape of Storms*" its original name.
1487. Cavilham, a Portuguese, travels to India by Suez.  
*Cavilham seeks the renown of Portugal.*
- „ Simnel's rebellion in Ireland.  
the *obscure Simnel* is routed and pardoned.
1488. James IV. becomes thirty-eighth king of Scotland.  
an *active king* rules the realm.
- „ The "Great Harry," first English ship of war, built.  
they *build a ship* at the royal arsenal.
- „ Sea-charts first brought to England by Bartholomew Columbus to illustrate his brother's ideas.  
the *circular shape* of the earth is revealed.
1490. Will. Grocyn, first Professor of Greek at Oxford.  
*classical knowledge* is taught at Oxford.
1492. The Moors expelled from Granada.  
*conquest of the Saracens* by valiant Ferdinand.

---

PERIOD III.—MODERN HISTORY.

CHAP. VII.—FROM THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA TO THE  
PEACE OF WESTPHALIA (A.D. 1492-1648).

WE have at length emerged from the darkness of ancient times, have passed the dim twilight of the Middle Ages, and have arrived at the clear sunshine of Modern History. This last and greatest, though at the same time the shortest, period of human history, is mainly distinguished from the two preceding by the following marked characteristics: 1. The theatre of history, the field of action, has, by the discovery of a new world, become suddenly and vastly enlarged, embracing now, for the first time, all parts of the earth's surface, and all the races of our species.

2. The subjects that occupy the historian's attention are greatly multiplied, history being no longer a chronicle of great battles, and the exploits of kings and heroes, but an expounder of the principles that lead to true national greatness, and of the progress of civilisation in all lands. 3. This is pre-eminently the age of *literature, science, and art*, as well as of *inventions* of all kinds, though at first we find all these only in their germs and rude beginnings. 4. It is the period of legislation, administration, and progressive reform in the methods of governing—the period of statistics, politics, and finances, and of *social science* generally. 5. Similarly, it is the period of widespread enlightenment of the masses—of the elevation of those classes of society that were previously trodden down and despised. 6. It is the period of the establishment and maintenance of colonies, and of extensive and world-wide commerce. 7. Finally, it is the period when all things are being tested, sifted, and tried to their foundations; when all that is false in religion, science, and philosophy, is sure to be exposed; and when all that is true and genuine will be allowed to shine in its native colours.

Modern History consists of three great periods: the first extends from the discovery of America, and the great Reformation in Germany (events that were nearly contemporaneous), to the Peace of Westphalia; the second, from that event to the French Revolution; and the third, from the French Revolution to the present time.

The authorities most frequently consulted in this division of our labours have been Rotteck's 'General History of the World;' Russell's 'Modern Europe;' Alison's 'History of Europe;' Macaulay's 'History of England;' Guizot's 'History of Civilisation;' Hallam's 'Literature of Europe;' Haydn's 'Dictionary of Dates;' and the 'Penny Cyclopædia.'

**SECT. 31.—From the Discovery of America to the Reformation**  
(A.D. 1492-1517).

A. D.

1492. Columbus, with three Spanish vessels, sails to St Salvador, and thus discovers a new world.

*Columbus sails on a voyage of fame.*

- A. D.
1492. Columbus, on his first voyage to America, discovers the variation of the needle.  
*Columbus sees it vary in dip.*
- „ The Jews expelled from Spain and Portugal.  
*the children of Judah violently dispersed.*
1493. Pope Alexander VI. grants to Spain all lands that may be discovered west of the Azores, and to Portugal all lands east of them.  
*the boundary stretches from (St) Vincent to Graciosa.*
- „ Columbus finds wild cotton in Hispaniola.  
*cotton seen on trees in Hispaniola.*
1494. King's College, Aberdeen, founded by James IV.  
*the Aberdonians study theology and science.*
- „ John Cabot, sent out by Henry VII. of England, discovers Newfoundland.  
*the icy shores of " Vista" are seen by him.*
1495. Columbus, on his second voyage, discovers Jamaica and Puerto Rico.  
*Columbus sees vast islands.*
1497. Vasco de Gama, a Portuguese, doubles the Cape.  
*a bold sailor visits Zanguebar.*
- „ John and Sebastian Cabot plant the English flag in Labrador, Nova Scotia, and Virginia, the first part of the continent seen by Europeans.  
*the Cabots survey a vast peninsula.*
1498. Columbus, on his third voyage, discovers Trinidad and the river Orinoco.  
*Columbus sees a vast river.*
- „ Death of Charles VIII. of France: Louis XII. succeeds.  
*Charles is succeeded by the valiant Orleans.*
- „ Savonarola burned by Pope Alexander VI. for preaching against the vices of the clergy.  
*they burn Savonarola for testifying against Rome.*
1499. Canada discovered by John and Sebastian Cabot.  
*the Cabots seize a vast territory.*
- „ Amerigo Vespucci discovers Venezuela.  
*a boasting subaltern visits Venezuela.*

A.D.

1499. Columbus sent to Spain in chains by Bobadella.  
*the courageous sailor a victim to avarice.*
1500. Pinzon, a Spaniard, discovers the river Amazon.  
*he beholds the leviathan of the world's waters.*
1501. Cabral, a Portuguese, discovers the coast of Brazil.  
*Cabral lands on wide Brazil.*
1502. Columbus discovers Central America.  
*Columbus learns the way to Darien.*
1503. The Spanish colonists compel the aborigines to  
work in the mines.  
*the Caribs are lashed while working for gold.*
- „ Goa Factory, in India, founded by the Portuguese.  
*begin to lay the walls of Goa.*
- „ Luther discovers the Vulgate in the library of Erfurth.  
*a Bible in Latin, the Word of God!*
1504. The French expelled from Naples, which is hence-  
forth under the yoke of Spain.  
*continues long under the yoke of Spain.*
1506. Death of Columbus, at Seville, in his 59th year.  
*Columbus lands on a world unknown.*
- „ The sugar-cane introduced from the Canaries into  
the West Indies.  
*begin to elevate the West Indies.*
- „ St Peter's Church at Rome begun by Bramante.  
*they build a large and wondrous monument.*
- „ Lisbon made the capital of Portugal by Emanuel.  
*beautiful Lisbon exalted by Emanuel.*
- „ Birth of George Buchanan, the Scottish historian.  
*born a learned writer of annals.*
1507. Almeida discovers Madagascar and Ceylon.  
*the bold Almeida wins them to Portugal.*
- „ Copernicus conceives the true theory of the solar  
system.  
*Copernicus learns our world's position.*
1508. African slaves first imported into the Spanish colonies.  
*a cruel law of wrong and rapine.*

- A. D.
1508. League of Cambray, by which Venice cedes to Spain her Neapolitan possessions.  
*the Cambray league wounds the republic.*
1509. Henry VIII. ascends the throne of England.  
*binds the Lancastrians and Yorkists to the throne.*
- „ Birth of John Calvin, the famous Reformer.  
*Calvin, the learned writer and theologian.*
1510. Balbao establishes the first Spanish settlement on the western continent (Darien).  
*begins a little colony in the west.*
1511. Velasquez, a Spaniard, conquers Cuba.  
*the Caribs lament the conquest of Cuba.*
1512. Ponce de Leons, a Spaniard, discovers Florida and the Gulf Stream.  
*observes a land with beautiful "flowers."*
1513. Balbao crosses the Isthmus of Darien to the Pacific.  
*Balbao lights on an ocean great.*
- „ Battle of Flodden Field between English and Scots: James IV. slain: James V., thirty-ninth king, succeeds him.  
*a battle long celebrated in Galloway.*
- „ "The Battle of Spurs," between English and French.  
*called also the Battle of Guinegate.*
1514. Joan Diaz de Solis enters the Rio de la Plata.  
*Buenos lies on the banks of the estuary.*
1515. Francis I. of France defeats the Swiss at the great Battle of Marignan.  
*a courageous leader crosses the Alps.*
1516. Death of Ferdinand of Spain, and accession of Charles of Germany.  
*Charles lays-claim to both empires.*
- „ Cardinal Wolsey becomes papal legate in England.  
*a cardinal legate of boundless ambition.*

SECT. 32.—From the Reformation in Germany to the  
Death of Luther (A.D. 1517-1546).

- A. D.
1517. Martin Luther begins the Reformation in Germany.  
*courageous Luther braves the Pope.*
- „ Ferdinand Cordoba, a Spaniard, sails from Cuba,  
and explores Yucatan.  
*Cordoba lands on a broad peninsula.*
1518. The Mexicans teach the Spaniards cochineal-dyeing.  
*the colonists learn a curious art.*
- „ Barbarossa, the Algerine pirate, slain.  
*Barbarossa, the lawless corsair, routed.*
- „ Reuchlin appointed Professor of Hebrew and Greek  
at Wittenberg.  
*a celebrated linguist, the companion of Erasmus.*
1519. Cortez sent by Velasquez to conquer Mexico.  
*Cortez lands on a civilised territory.*
- „ Charles I. of Spain becomes Emperor of Germany as  
Charles V.  
*begins a long conflict with Turkey.*
- „ Zwingle raises the standard of reform in Switzerland.  
*courageous Ulrich, a champion of the truth.*
1520. Death of Selim, Sultan of Turkey, who is succeeded  
by Solyman the Magnificent.  
*Christendom alarmed with fear of war.*
- „ Interview between Henry VIII. and Charles V.  
*Charles is allured to Dover by Wolsey.*
- „ Magellan discovers the Strait bearing his name.  
*he cautiously leads his fleet westward.*
1521. Magellan discovers the Philippines, where he is killed.  
*the courageous leader falls in battle.*
- „ Magellan's fleet discovers Borneo, Celebez, the  
Moluccas, and circumnavigates the globe.  
*they curiously lose a day in their course.*
- „ Adrian VI. becomes Pope of Rome.  
*the cardinals elect Adrian to be their chief.*



A. D.

1521. Henry VIII. wins the title of "Defender of the Faith" by writing against Luther.  
*a bloody libertine defends the Church.*
- „ Luther outlawed at the Diet of Worms.  
*courageous Luther a fearless confessor.*
- „ Cortez completes the conquest of Mexico.  
*conquers a large district of country.*
1522. Death of Gawin Douglas, an early Scottish poet.  
*commencement of our literature by Douglas of Dunkeld.*
- „ Luther translates the New Testament into German.  
*converts the Latin into the dialect of "Fatherland."*
1523. Gustavus Vasa offered the throne of Sweden.  
*the crown is laid at the feet of Gustavus.*
1524. Sweden and Denmark embrace the Reformed religion.  
*beginning of Lutheranism in Denmark and Sweden.*
1525. "War of the Peasants" in Germany.  
*beginning of a lengthened feud with the Lutherans.*
- „ Battle of Pavia between Charles V. of Germany and Francis I. of France.  
*a contest which loses to Francis his liberty.*
- „ Tyndale publishes his English New Testament.  
*the British learn the divine law.*
1526. Prussia receives the Reformed faith.  
*in Berlin the Lutherans denounce the mass.*
- „ Treaty of Madrid: Francis cedes to Charles V. Burgundy, Naples, &c.  
*Charles in league with Francis at Madrid.*
- „ Battle of Mohacz between Louis of Hungary and Solyman the Magnificent.  
*the brave Louis dies at Mohacz.*
- „ Pizarro invades the empire of Peru in the reign of Huano Capac, its twelfth emperor.  
*Capac the last of the dynasty of the Incas.*
1527. Rome taken and plundered by Charles V. of Germany: the Pope taken prisoner.  
*a Bourbon leads the Father to prison.*

A. D.

1528. Council of Bern : controversy between the Catholics and Lutherans.  
*the bold Lutherans defeat the Romanists.*
- „ Patrick Hamilton begins the Reformation in Scotland, and is burned at St Andrews.  
*his blood laid the foundation of our Reformation.*
1529. Diet of Spires against the Huguenots : the Reformers first termed Protestants.  
*the courageous Lutherans defend the truth.*
1530. Death of Cardinal Wolsey.  
*the crafty legate hastily expires.*
- „ League of Smalcald between the Protestant princes of Germany.  
*a celebrated league of German worthies.*
1531. Rupture between Henry VIII. and the Pope: Henry becomes “Head of the Church” in England.  
*acknowledged by the legislature the “Head of the Church.”*
1532. Archbishop Cranmer disapproves of Henry’s marriage with Queen Catharine.  
*Catharine loses Henry’s affection.*
- „ Treaty of Nuremberg : Charles V. grants liberty of conscience to the Lutherans.  
*Charles allows the Huguenots freedom.*
1533. Henry VIII. marries Anne Boleyn, a Protestant.  
*Boleyn is elevated to the highest honour.*
1534. Lima, in Peru, founded by Pizarro.  
*the building of Lima by a gold-hunting Spaniard.*
- „ Cuzco, capital of the Incas, taken by Pizarro.  
*Cuzco at last is gained by Spain.*
1535. Jacques Cartier, a Frenchman, explores Canada.  
*the Canadian lakes at the head of (St) Lawrence.*
1536. The monasteries of England suppressed by Henry.  
*confiscates the lands and goods of the monks.*
- „ Henry places a copy of Coverdale’s Bible in every church in England.  
*the Bible at length given to England.*

A. D.

1536. Ann Boleyn beheaded by Henry.  
*the base licentious Henry murders her.*
- „ Death of Erasmus at Basle.  
*his controversy with Luther a great misfortune.*
1537. Friendly relations established between the followers  
of Luther and Zwingle.  
*the boisterous Lutherans agree with Zwingle.*
- „ Macao granted as a settlement to the Portuguese.  
*China allows a haven to Portugal.*
1538. Treaty of Nice between Charles V. and Francis I.  
*Charles in league with his greatest rival.*
1539. Socinus begins to propagate his opinions.  
*a bold and learned heretic of Italy.*
- „ The bloody statute of six articles passed in England.  
*bloody laws to hurt the truth.*
1540. Order of the Jesuits founded by Ignatius Loyola.  
*crafty Loyola is supported by Xavier.*
1541. The Spaniards form their first settlement in Chilè.  
*they begin to lay Santiago de Chilè.*
- „ Expedition of Charles V. against the Algerines.  
*Charles loses his ships in Barbary.*
1542. The Portuguese accidentally discover Japan.  
*the civilised land of Japan discovered.*
- „ Ireland made a kingdom by Henry VIII.  
*converts a lordship into a kingdom fair.*
- „ Death of James V. of Scotland, and accession of  
Mary Queen of Scots, fortieth sovereign.  
*begins a life of shame and disaster.*
1543. Henry VIII. marries Catharine Parr, his sixth wife.  
*Catharine, the last, survived her husband.*
1544. Charles V. concludes a treaty with Francis I.  
*Charles leagues with the King in Oise.*
1545. Council of Trent, the last General Council.  
*Calvinism and Lutheranism judged illegal.*
1546. George Wishart suffers martyrdom at St Andrews.  
*confessing his Lord, he suffers martyrdom.*

A.D.

1546. Death of Martin Luther.  
*cease thy labours, star of the morning!*

**SECT. 33.—From the Death of Luther to the Accession of  
Queen Elizabeth (A.D. 1546-1558).**

A.D.

1547. Death of Henry VIII., and accession of Edward VI.  
*the council elects Seymour Protector.*
- „ Battle of Pinkey : Seymour defeats the Scots.  
*the battle is lost by the Scots at Pinkey.*
- „ Charles V. defeats the Protestants at Muhlberg, and  
takes the Elector of Saxony prisoner.  
*the bold Elector of Saxony a prisoner.*
1548. Charles V. grants “the Interim” to the Protestants.  
*the bold Elector his sanction refuses.*
1549. Insurrection in England, headed by Ket.  
*the Catholic lieges join his tribunal.*
1550. The Koh-i-nor diamond discovered in Golconda.  
*a brilliant luminary to lighten our Exhibition.*
1552. Treaty of Passau between Charles V. and the Pro-  
testants.  
*Charles allows the Lutherans freedom.*
1553. Michael Servetus burnt for heresy at Geneva.  
*they burn a learned and eloquent heretic.*
- „ Death of Edward VI. : accession of “Bloody Mary.”  
*cruel laws the lieges gall.*
1554. Lady Jane Grey beheaded.  
*a beautiful lady led to the scaffold.*
- „ Mary marries Philip of Spain, son of Charles V.  
*came to lament her alliance with a Spaniard.*
1555. Cranmer, Ridley, Latimer, Hooper, and many others,  
suffer martyrdom.  
*Cranmer and Latimer lead to the Lord.*
1556. Charles V. abdicates in favour of Ferdinand I.  
*Charles elects to live in a monastery.*

A. D.

1556. Philip II. crowned King of Spain, the Netherlands, and the Indies.  
his *cruelty leads to lasting misery.*
1557. Philip II. defeats the French at the decisive battle of St Quentin.  
he *bravely leads his legions to Picardy.*
1558. Queen Mary of Scotland marries the Dauphin of France, afterwards Francis II.  
a *brief alliance leading to ruin.*
- „ Calais, our last French possession, lost to England.  
*Calais is lost, the last remaining.*
- „ Death of “Bloody Mary :” accession of Elizabeth.  
a *bright luminary to lighten the realm.*

SECT. 34.—From the Accession of Queen Elizabeth to James I. of England (A. D. 1558-1603).

A. D.

1560. John Knox appointed minister of Edinburgh.  
a *bold and eloquent minister of the Word.*
- „ First General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.  
the *Church legislates by ministers of the Word.*
- „ Papal authority in Scotland abolished : Presbyterianism established.  
they *abolish all mummeries in worship.*
1561. Mary Queen of Scots arrives from France.  
*celebrates an illegal mass in her chapel.*
- „ Knox attempts to convert the Queen.  
*boldly lays down his Master's commands.*
- „ Conference of Poissy between the Lutherans and Calvinists.  
*Calvinists and Lutherans meet in conference.*
1562. Sir J. Hawkins introduces slaves into the W. Indies.  
a *captain of Elizabeth introduced them from Africa.*
1563. Battle of Dreux between the Huguenots and Romanists.  
*crafty Elizabeth encourages the Huguenots.*
1564. Birth of W. Shakespeare, dramatist and tragedian.  
*birth of the illustrious and immortal Shakespeare.*

- A. D.
1564. Birth of Galileo, the Italian astronomer.  
*a bright luminary in the morning of science.*
- „ Knox's Liturgy enjoined in the Church of Scotland.  
*a curious liturgy enjoined by the Assembly.*
- „ Death of John Calvin at Geneva.  
*Calvin, the learned methodiser of Scripture.*
- „ David Rizzio becomes Secretary to Queen Mary.  
*the bitter lot of Mary's secretary.*
1565. Mary Queen of Scots marries Darnley.  
*betrothed to a licentious noble lord.*
1566. Revolt of the Netherlands against Philip II.  
*his bigotry leads to an insurrection in the Netherlands.*
- „ Rizzio murdered by Darnley and others.  
*the banished lords murder the musician.*
1567. Murder of Darnley by the Earl of Bothwell.  
*a cruel lord murders the prince.*
- „ Abdication of Mary : James VI. proclaimed king.  
*they carry to Leven Mary a prisoner.*
1568. Death of Philip Melanchthon the Reformer.  
*the celebrated and learned Melanchthon rests.*
- „ Duke of Alva tyrannically rules the Netherlands.  
*cruel Alva the Netherlands rules.*
- „ Battle of Langside : Mary escapes to England.  
*at the battle of Langside Mary is routed.*
1570. Terrible inundation in the Netherlands.  
*countless lives perish by water.*
- „ Assassination of the Earl of Murray by Hamilton of Bothwellhaugh.  
*a conspirator levels his piece from a window.*
1571. Birth of Kepler, the celebrated German astronomer.  
*what a beautiful ellipse is a planet's course!*
- „ Great victory over the Turks at Lepanto by the combined fleets of Spain, Venice, and Rome.  
*the Crescent at last pales before the Cross.*
- „ Parliament ratifies the Thirty-nine Articles.  
*brief and luminous principles of Christianity.*



- A. D.
1572. Massacre of St Bartholomew begins at Paris.  
the *cruel lust of Popery displayed.*
- „ Death of John Knox, the Scottish Reformer.  
the *courageous leveller of Popery dies.*
- „ Camöens publishes the ‘Lusiad’ at Lisbon.  
*Camöens’s Lusiad, an epic of fame.*
1573. Venice cedes Cyprus to Turkey, after which her  
power begins to decline.  
when *Cyprus was lost her power was gone.*
1574. Siege of Leyden by the armies of Spain.  
the *beginning of Leyden’s protracted siege.*
- „ Death of Charles IX. : accession of Henry III.  
they *choose to elect a Polish king.*
1575. Tasso completes his ‘Gerusalemme Liberata.’  
*behold the illustrious poet a lunatic !*
1576. Death of Maximilian II. of Germany : accession of  
Rodolphus II.  
*his accession alarms the Protestants of the empire.*
1577. The “Catholic League” headed by Philip of Spain.  
the *Catholic League is protected by Philip.*
1578. Queen Elizabeth engages to support the revolted  
provinces of the Netherlands.  
*cautious Elizabeth protects the rebels.*
1579. The Republic of Holland commences by the Union  
of Utrecht.  
the *celebrated League of the Provinces at Utrecht.*
1580. Portugal subdued by Philip II. of Spain.  
*brave Lusitania reduced by war.*
- „ Sir Francis Drake circumnavigates the globe.  
*a captain of Elizabeth rounds the world.*
1582. Pope Gregory XIII. reforms the Calendar, and in-  
troduces the New Style into Italy.\*  
*the calendar altered by retrenching days.*

\* This event is one of the greatest importance in modern history, for by it the ever-increasing deviation of the Julian calendar from the true reckoning was arrested, the equinoxes and solstices brought back to the days in which they had taken place in A. D. 325, and every new deviation prevented for the longest future.

A.D.

1582. The Gowrie Conspiracy : James VI. imprisoned.  
*abandon Lennox and Arran, the favourites !*
- „ James VI. founds the University of Edinburgh.  
*a college for learning the arts in Edinburgh.*
1584. William, Prince of Orange, assassinated at Delft.  
*the champion of liberty ruthlessly assassinated.*
- „ Sir W. Raleigh takes possession of Virginia for England.  
*a colony leaves for our earliest settlement.*
1587. Mary Queen of Scots beheaded at Fotheringay Castle.  
*crafty Elizabeth's remorseless policy.*
1588. Destruction of the Spanish Armada.  
*blessed be the Lord, the Armada is ruined !*
1589. Henry III. of France murdered : accession of  
Henry IV. (the Great).  
*the country at last is restored to tranquillity.*
1590. Battle of Ivry, which ruins the Catholic League.  
*the Catholic League at Ivry expires.*
1591. Dublin University founded by Queen Elizabeth.  
*called by Elizabeth " Trinity College."*
1594. Galileo discovers the isochronism of the pendulum.  
*observes that the lengths of the times are the same.*
1596. Cadiz taken by the English under Essex.  
*Cadiz is levelled by the victorious English.*
1598. The English commence whale-fishing at Spitzbergen.  
*for common oil they voyage to Russia.*
- „ Edict of Nantes, granting toleration to the Protestants.  
*a celebrated law of toleration ratified.*
- „ Death of Philip II. of Spain.  
*a cruel and lawless tyrant arrested.*
- „ Earl of Tyrone's rebellion in Ireland.  
*a bold liberator attempts a rebellion.*
1600. The English East India Company established.  
*a company of merchants yearning for wealth.*
- „ The Second Gowrie Conspiracy.  
*a crafty manœuvre well executed.*
1601. Earl of Essex beheaded in the Tower.  
*a brave nobleman, wilful and capricious.*

- A. D.  
 1602. The Dutch seize the Portuguese Indian settlements.  
       their *colonial empire* extended by the *Dutch*.  
 1603. Death of Queen Elizabeth : accession of James I.  
       (VI. of Scotland).  
       *a curious end to worldly greatness.*

SECT. 35.—From the Accession of James I. to the Accession  
 of Charles I. (A. D. 1603-1625.)

- A. D.  
 1604. The Hampton Court conference.  
       *a conference for union which widens the schism.*  
 „ Death of Socinus, the celebrated Unitarian.  
       *an able Unitarian yields his spirit.*  
 „ Barbadoes colonised, England's first West Indian  
       colony.  
       *commence our Indian western settlements.*  
 „ Silk first manufactured in England.  
       *we begin to manufacture webs of silk.*  
 1605. The Gunpowder Plot discovered.  
       *a bloody method to extirpate the legislators.*  
 1606. Virginia begins to be colonised by Britain.  
       *colonists from England wander to America.*  
 „ The Australian continent discovered by the Dutch.  
       *a beautiful new world at the antipodes.*  
 1608. Quebec founded by the French.  
       *the chief emporium of a wealthy region.*  
 1609. Galileo invents the telescope.  
       *observes new worlds through his telescope.*  
 „ Kepler discovers his first two "laws."  
       *a celebrated mathematician exults in triumph.*  
 1610. The Hudson Sea discovered by Hudson, in search of  
       a north-west passage to the Pacific.  
       *the captain enters a cheerless expanse.*  
 „ The Moors finally expelled from Spain by Philip II.  
       *the courageous Moors are cruelly expelled.*  
 1611. The present translation of the Bible completed.  
       *the Bible an inestimable boon to Britain.*

A.D.

1611. The title of Baronet originated, and sold by James I.  
*confers on Nicholas Bacon a baronetcy.*
- „ Gustavus Adolphus ascends the throne of Sweden.  
*accession of a monarch celebrated for bravery.*
1612. The Bermudas colonised by Sir George Somers.  
*colonists from England cross the deep.*
- „ First English factory in India established.  
*British India begins with a factory.*
1613. Sir W. Raleigh publishes his 'History of the World.'  
*a celebrated nobleman composes a history.*
1614. Baron Napier invents logarithms.  
*a celebrated mathematician the boast of Scotland.*
1616. Death of William Shakespeare.  
*the brightest name in Britain's annals.*
1618. Commencement of the Thirty Years' War in Germany.  
*begins a memorable and bloody era.*
- „ The Synod of Dort begins its sittings.  
*the clergy meet and condemn the Arminians.*
- „ Kepler announces his third law of planetary motions.  
*observes a new and curious ratio.*
1619. Batavia built and settled by the Dutch.  
*Batavia their emporium of commerce and trade.*
- „ Harvey discovers the circulation of the blood.  
*the blood of animals circulates in their veins.*
1620. The Puritans emigrate to New England.  
*the cheerful Mayflower our fathers wasted.*
- „ Bacon publishes his 'Novum Organum.'  
*Bacon ends his famous work.*
- „ Battle of Prague : defeat of the Elector-Palatine.  
*the brave Maximilian defeats him in war.*
- „ African slaves introduced into New England.  
*the cause of innumerable disasters and woes.*
1621. Death of Philip III. of Spain : accession of Philip IV.  
*accession of a mild despotic bigot.*
- „ Willebrod Snell discovers the refraction of light.  
*observes the angle, and discovers the cause.*

A. D.

1621. New York founded by Dutch colonists.  
*called Amsterdam by the Dutch colonists.*
1622. Bellows for smelting employed in the Hartz mines.  
*bellows employed for fanning the flame.*
1623. The Fatal Vespers in London: a Roman Catholic priest killed, with one hundred of his auditors.  
*the Catholics mourn the death of a host.*

SECT. 36.—From Charles I. to the Peace of Westphalia  
(A. D. 1625-1648).

A. D.

1625. Charles I. of England accedes to the throne.  
*the beginning of England's fight for liberty.*
- „ Hackney coaches first used in London.  
*cabs and omnibuses fly through London.*
1626. Protestant league against the Emperor, Ferdinand II.  
*a Catholic emperor our faith endangers!*
1628. Charles I. grants his assent to the Petition of Right.  
*the Commons of England demand their rights.*
1629. The Bahamas settled by the British.  
*its capital, Nassau, is famed for turtles.*
1631. Magdeburg captured by Tilly, generalissimo of the Catholic League.  
*capture of Magdeburg, and great carnage.*
- „ Battle of Leipsic: defeat of Tilly by G. Adolphus.  
*his cruel antagonist by Gustavus conquered.*
1632. Gustavus Adolphus killed at the battle of Lutzen.  
*the chivalrous monarch, Gustavus, dies.*
1633. Galileo obliged by the Inquisition to recant his astronomical tenets.  
*is cited by inquisitors for horrible heresies!*
1634. France and Spain begin a twenty-five years' war.  
*begin a momentous and grievous struggle.*
- „ The French Academy instituted by Cardinal Richelieu.  
*a congress of those most honoured in science.*
1636. Death of Santorio, inventor of the air thermometer.  
*the celebrated inventor of our heat measurer.*



- A. D.
1638. The Solemn League and Covenant subscribed.  
the *commons* and *nobles* for *God* are earnest.
- „ Harvard University, the oldest in the United States,  
founded.  
the *celebrated University of Harvard* erected.
1639. Bagdad taken from the Persians by the Turks.  
*Bagdad* is menaced by *hordes* of *Turks*.
1640. Portugal throws off the Spanish yoke.  
*Braganza* independent of the *Spanish yoke*.
- „ The Long Parliament begins in England.  
they *oblige* the *monarch* to stop his *exactions*.
1641. Charles signs the League and Covenant at Edinburgh.  
they *compel* the *monarch* to sign the *covenant*.
- „ Irish rebellion, and massacre of the Protestants.  
the *Catholics* *massacre* them in *savage cruelty*.
- „ The Earl of Strafford beheaded.  
a *celebrated minister* sentenced to the *block*.
1642. Birth of Sir Isaac Newton, and death of Galileo.  
the *brightest names* in *scientific discovery*.
- „ Civil war in England : battle of Edgehill.  
*begin* the *mighty struggle* at *Edgehill*.
- „ Death of Cardinal Richelieu.  
a *celebrated minister* of *state's* demise.
- „ Tasman discovers Van Diemen's Land and New Zealand.  
a *bold navigator* sent by the *Dutch*.
1644. Battles of Marston Moor and Newbury.  
*Cromwell* *massacres* the *king's* soldiers.
1645. Archbishop Laud beheaded.  
a *celebrated minister* to the *scaffold* is led.
- „ Battle of Philiphaugh between the Covenanters and  
the Marquis of Montrose.  
*cruel Montrose* is surprised by *Leslie*.
- „ Battle of Naseby decisive against Charles.  
*Cromwell* at *Nascby* succeeds to his *laurels*.
- „ Battle of Nordlingen : Turenne defeats the Imperi-  
alists.  
by his *skilful manœuvres* he *slays* their *legions*.



- A. D.  
 1647. The "Society of Friends" begins in England.  
*called by their enemies the sect of the Quakers.*
1648. Peace of Westphalia: the present system of European States established.  
*begin a number of States in Europe.*
- 

CHAP. VIII.—FROM THE PEACE OF WESTPHALIA TO  
 THE FRENCH REVOLUTION (A. D. 1648-1789).

THE period embraced by the last chapter was marked by a multitude of great events, the most celebrated of which were the discovery of a new hemisphere by Columbus, and the rediscovey by Luther of a grand principle in theology of perhaps equal importance. That period terminated with the times of Charles I. of England, when, according to Macaulay, the hazardous game began on which were staked the freedom and destinies of the English people—when the great statesmen of the land resolved to place their present and future kings in such a situation that they must either rule in conformity with the wishes of the nation, or make outrageous attacks on the most sacred principles of the Constitution. After a protracted contest, Charles ratified, in the most solemn manner, that celebrated law known as the "Petition of Right," a law which forms the second great charter of our liberties. By ratifying that law, he bound himself never again to raise money without the consent of Parliament; never again to imprison any person except in the course of law; and never again to subject his people to the jurisdiction of courts-martial. Within three weeks, however, after the signing of this solemn compact, it became evident that Charles had no intention of fulfilling any part of its terms. A violent conflict followed, resulting in the ignominious death of the unhappy monarch, in miseries innumerable to the nation during the reign of his two successors, and finally, in the great Revolution of 1688.

The execution of Charles, or rather the Peace of Westphalia which immediately preceded it, commences the period on which

we are now entering. That celebrated Peace properly marks the advent of a new era, seeing that by it the principle of a "balance of power" in Europe was first recognised, the religious and political rights of the German States established, and the independence of the Swiss Confederation acknowledged by Germany. It was signed at Münster, in Westphalia, October 24, 1648, the contracting powers being France, Germany, and Sweden. Spain was not a party to it, as she and France still remained at war. The balance of power—the great principle established by this treaty—has ever since formed the palladium of the smaller States of Europe, though it was soon imperilled by the aspiring ambition of Louis XIV.

It were needless to trace the many striking events which give character to this period, more especially as they will be found sufficiently indicated in the following sections. Though shorter in duration, it will bear favourable comparison with any previous period. In England we have Cromwell and the Commonwealth, the restoration of Charles II., the atrocities that marked his reign, and the great revolution; in Western Europe we have the career of the grasping and arrogant Louis XIV., the Revocation of the Edict of Nantes, the war of the Spanish succession, and the capture of Gibraltar by the English; in Northern Europe, Charles XII., Peter the Great, and the still greater Frederick of Prussia; in politics we have the Peace of Utrecht and of Breda, the Treaties of Aix-la-Chapelle and Versailles, and the legislative union of England and Scotland; in war, many great battles, both by land and sea; in philosophy we have Kant in Germany, and Locke in England; in literature, the brilliant names of John Milton, John Bunyan, and John Owen; and in science, Sir Isaac Newton, James Watt, and the distinguished Swedish botanist, Linnæus.

**SECT. 37.—From the Peace of Westphalia to the Revolution in England (A. D. 1648-1688).**

A. D.

1649. Charles I. of England beheaded.

*Charles of England slain as a traitor.*

„ The Commonwealth begins in England.

*the Commons of England swear to be true.*

- A. D.
1649. Cromwell captures Drogheda and Wexford.  
the *Catholics* are massacred in the *southern towns*.
1650. The Marquis of Montrose put to death at Edinburgh.  
*cruel Montrose* by *Leslie* executed.
- „ Cromwell defeats the Scots at Dunbar.  
*Cromwell* encounters *Leslie* in war.
- „ Death of Descartes, mathematician and philosopher.  
a *celebrated mathematician* leaves the world.
1651. Charles II. crowned at Scone ; defeated at Worcester.  
the *crowned monarch* loses the battle.
- „ Charles II. escapes to Normandy.  
the *crowned monarch* leaves the country.
1652. First war between the English and Dutch.  
a *bloody engagement* lamented by the *Dutch*.
1653. The Dutch fleet destroyed by Admiral Blake.  
a *bloody engagement* off *La Hague*.
- „ Oliver Cromwell made Lord Protector.  
the *Commonwealth of England* elect their head.
1654. A new Parliament is convened at Westminster.  
the *Commons of England* in *London* assemble.
1655. The English take possession of Jamaica.  
a *colony of England* in a *low latitude*.
1657. Admiral Blake burns a Spanish fleet at Teneriffe.  
*burns* their *navy laden* with *plate*.
1658. Death of Cromwell : Richard Cromwell Protector.  
*Cromwell* merits our *lasting regard*.
1659. Peace of the Pyrenees between France and Spain.  
*conclude* a *matrimonial alliance* by *treaty*.
- „ Aurung Zebe, “ the Great Mogul,” Emperor of Delhi.  
the *chief Mogul* elevated to the *throne*.
1660. Charles II. of England restored to the throne.  
*Charles*, “ the *merry monarch*,” welcomed.
- „ Isaac Newton enters the University of Cambridge.  
*Cambridge* the *immortal Newton* welcomes.
1661. Death of Cardinal Mazarin, minister of Louis XIV.  
*Cardinal Mazarin* the *eminent counsellor*.

- A. D.
1661. Corporation and Test Act passed against the Presbyterians.  
*an act nefarious for its means and objects.*
- „ Marquis of Argyle beheaded for treason.  
*a celebrated name in the annals of the Covenanters.*
1662. Charles II. sells Dunkirk to France for £500,000.  
*Charles's need necessitates the deed.*
- „ The Royal Society incorporated by Charles II.  
*charters an institute unrivalled in fame.*
- „ French Academy of Inscriptions instituted.  
*the Academy of Inscriptions and Medals founded.*
- „ Act of Uniformity ; 2000 English clergymen ejected.  
*conscientious ministers imprisoned and fined.*
- „ Death of Pascal, author of the 'Provincial Letters.'  
*the brightest name in the annals of France.*
1663. Steam pump, for raising water, invented by the Marquis of Worcester.  
*commencement of the mightiest invention of the age.*
1664. The Conventicle Act passed.  
*a cruel inhuman measure sanctioned.*
1665. Great plague in London : 8000 persons cut off in a week.  
*a contagious and mortal malady in London.*
1666. Great fire in London ; 13,000 houses consumed.  
*consumes a multitude of mansions in the metropolis.*
- „ Four days' conflict between the English fleet and the united squadrons of France and Holland.  
*a bloody engagement with united navies.*
- „ The 'London Gazette,' the oldest newspaper in England, published.  
*begins our unrivalled metropolitan newspapers.*
- „ Battle of Pentland Hills : the Covenanters routed.  
*the Covenanters mercilessly murdered in myriads.*
1667. Peace of Breda, which confirms to England Pennsylvania, New York, and New Jersey.  
*confirms to England New-York and Pennsylvania.*
- „ Milton publishes his famous 'Paradise Lost.'  
*the celebrated Milton's immortal poem.*

- A. D.
1668. Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle between France and Spain.  
*a compact-memorable in the annals of Europe.*
1669. Clarendon banished : formation of the "Cabal."  
*a cabal of ministers noted for treachery.*
- „ Newton invents the differential and integral calculus.  
*the celebrated Newton's novel talisman.*
- „ Great eruption of Mount Etna, which continues forty days.  
*Calania mourns her many thousands.*
- „ Candia taken by the Turks from Venice.  
*Candia included in the empire of Turkey.*
- „ Phosphorus discovered by Brandt of Hamburg.  
*a chemical ingredient of immense value.*
1670. The bayonet invented at Bayonne, in France.  
*a Bayonnese invents a powerful weapon.*
1672. Louis XIV. conquers a great part of Holland.  
*a beautiful instance of patriotic fortitude.*
- „ The Mississippi discovered by Father Marquette, a Frenchman.  
*the basin of the Mississippi of peerless dimensions.*
1673. Death of Molière, the French comic poet.  
*a comedian endures the penalty of hypochondria.*
- „ Battle of Choczin : the Poles totally defeat the Turks.  
*a battle memorable in Polish history.*
1674. Death of John Milton.  
*our choicest English poet slumbers.*
- „ John Sobieski, the last independent king of Poland.  
*a celebrated name 'mong Polish sovereigns.*
1675. Royal Observatory of Greenwich founded.  
*we calculate the meridian of places from London.*
- „ Turenne, the French general, slain at Sassbach.  
*a brave marshal parts with life.*
1676. Pope Innocent XI. assumes the tiara.  
*the cardinals meet and appoint Innocent.*
- „ Calico-printing first practised in England.  
*calico now printed in England.*



A. D.

1677. Bunyan publishes his 'Pilgrim's Progress.'  
*Bunyan's immortal 'Pilgrim' published.*
1678. Popish plots in England instigated by Titus Oates.  
*a crafty malcontent a pension receives.*
1679. The *Habeas Corpus* Act passed in England.  
*a charter of immense practical value.*
- „ The Long Parliament dissolved : Danby impeached.  
*the Commons imprison the premier in the Tower.*
- „ Battle of Drumclog : Claverhouse defeated.  
*the Covenanters for once prove victorious.*
- „ Battle of Bothwell Bridge : the Covenanters defeated.  
*their cruel enemies pursue them with vengeance.*
- „ Peace of Nimeguen bet. France and United Provinces.  
*conclude at Nimeguen a peaceful treaty.*
1680. Carolina established as a British colony.  
*Carolina memorable in the recent war.*
- „ The political distinction of "Whig" and "Tory"  
begins in England.  
*the Conservatives name their rivals "Whigs."*
1681. London first lighted with oil lamps.  
*causes immense rejoicings in the capital.*
1682. Peter the Great ascends the throne of Russia.  
*the Czar who made Russia formidable.*
1683. The Rye-House Plots : Lord Russel and Algernon  
Sydney executed.  
*clandestine meetings in the Rye-House held.*
- „ Siege of Vienna : the Turks defeated by the Poles.  
*a countless multitude routed by the Germans.*
1684. Treaty of Ratisbon : peace between France, Spain,  
and Germany.  
*the cautious emperor restores Strasbourg.*
1685. Death of Charles II. : accession of James II.  
*a Catholic monarch restrains our liberty.*
- „ Battle of Sedgemoor between the Royalists and the  
Duke of Monmouth.  
*the banner of Monmouth, "Religious Liberty."*



- A. D.  
 1685. Revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV.  
*bands of emigrants arrive in London.*  
 1686. League of Augsburg against France.  
*a contract meant to restrain ambition.*  
 1687. Sir Isaac Newton completes his 'Principia.'  
*the celebrated Newton reveals his philosophy.*

SECT 38.—From the English Revolution to the Peace  
 of Utrecht (1688-1713).

- A. D.  
 1688. The Revolution in England : James II. abdicates.  
*benefits innumerable result from the revolution.*  
 „ Death of John Bunyan.  
*composed an immortal religious romance.*  
 1689. Accession of William and Mary : Toleration Act.  
*the charters of England renewed on oath.*  
 „ Battle of Killiecrankie, and death of Claverhouse.  
*a bloody malignant receives his verdict.*  
 „ Episcopacy abolished in Scotland, and Presbyterianism established.  
*the Covenanters now rejoice in turn.*  
 „ Siege of Londonderry by James II.  
*the brave Enniskilliners resist the tyrant.*  
 1690. Battle of the Boyne : total defeat of James II.  
*a bloody engagement terminates the war.*  
 1692. Massacre of Glencoe by order of William III.  
*a bloody massacre tarnishes his fame.*  
 „ Battle off La Hague between France and the Allies.  
*in a bloody engagement they vanquish the French.*  
 „ Battle of Steinkirk : the French defeat the Allies.  
*a battle memorable among the victories of France.*  
 1694. Mary, Queen of England, dies.  
*the career of Mary terminates by small-pox.*  
 „ Bank of England established, the first in the land.  
*the Bank of England in Threadneedle Street.*  
 1695. Namur taken from the French by William III.  
*the capture of Namur vexes Louis.*

A. D.

1695. Dryden publishes his translation of Virgil.  
the *celebrated Æneid of Virgil is launched.*
1696. Peter the Great takes and fortifies Azov.  
*Cossack incursions terminate now.*
- „ Newcoming invents the atmospheric steam-engine.  
*a curious, new, and valuable invention.*
1697. Peace of Ryswick : wars of the Grand Alliance cease.  
*conclude in the Netherlands a treaty of peace.*
- „ Battle of Zenta : the Turks totally defeated.  
*a bloody engagement with the Turks at Zenta.*
- „ Charles XII. ascends the throne of Sweden.  
*Charles mounts the throne at Upsala.*
1698. Peter the Great visits England, and labours in the  
docks at Deptford.  
*a celebrated monarch toils in an arsenal.*
- „ The Scots attempt to found a colony at Darien.  
*a bubble of emigration terminates in ruin.*
- „ Secret treaty of the Hague for the partition of the  
Spanish dominions.  
*the court of Madrid in a violent rage.*
1699. Peace of Carlowitz between Austria and Turkey.  
*concludes a memorable treaty with Turkey.*
1700. Accession of Philip V. of Spain : the Spanish war of  
succession.  
*the accession of Philip excites a war.*
- „ Charles XII. defeats the Russians at Narva.  
*Charles and Peter at war for years.*
- „ Death of Dryden, the poet.  
*a British poet of excellence expires.*
1701. Charles XII. defeats the Poles near Riga.  
*the courageous Poles by a youth are beaten.*
- „ Death of James II. at St Germain's.  
*an object of pity expires abroad.*
1702. Death of William III. : accession of Queen Anne.  
*the court of this queen for "wits" is famous.*
- „ England at war with France and Spain.  
*our beautiful queen at war with France.*

A. D.

1703. Peter the Great founds St Petersburg.  
*Czar Peter in want of a harbour.*
1704. Battle of Blenheim : the Duke of Marlborough  
defeats the French and Bavarians.  
*Britain presents the warrior with an estate.*
- „ Gibraltar taken from Spain by Sir George Rooke.  
*a celebrated promontory wrested from Spain.*
- „ Death of Locke, the celebrated English philosopher.  
*a celebrated philosopher at Wrington sleeps.*
1706. Battle of Ramilies ; Marlborough defeats the French.  
*the Belgian populace witness the engagement.*
- „ Birth of Benjamin Franklin at Boston.  
*a celebrated patriot in the War of Independence.*
1707. Legislative union between England and Scotland.  
*a common Parliament extends our power.*
- „ Charles XII. invades Poland, and places Stanislaus  
on the throne.  
*Charles and Peter at war in Poland.*
- „ Battle of Almance : the Allies defeated by the French  
and Spaniards.  
*Berwick in the Peninsular war prevails.*
- „ Death of Aurung Zebe, “the Great Mogul.”  
*a celebrated prince for wealth and power.*
1708. Battle of Oudenarde : Marlborough and Eugene  
defeat the French.  
*blast the Pretender's expectation of reigning.*
- „ The English take Sardinia and Minorca from Spain.  
*Britain prosecutes the war resolutely.*
1709. Battle of Poltowa : Charles XII. signally defeated  
by Peter the Great.  
*the Czar at Poltowa wins a victory.*
- „ Battle of Malplaquet : the French defeated by Marl-  
borough and Prince Eugene.  
*the brave prince a wounded victor.*
1710. St Paul's Cathedral, in London, completed.  
*the cathedral of (St) Paul was built by Wren.*

- A.D.  
 1710. The Sacheverell riots in London.  
*a churchman preaches against Bolingbroke and Oxford.*
1711. Capitulation of the Pruth bet. Russia and Turkey.  
*the capitulation of the Pruth accomplished by Catharine.*
- „ The ‘Spectator’ begins to be published in London.  
*a celebrated periodical begins in the capital.*
1713. Peace of Utrecht: end of the war of the Spanish  
 succession: Nova Scotia ceded to Britain  
 by France.  
*a celebrated peace concluded in Holland.*

SECT. 39.—From the Peace of Utrecht to the Treaty of  
 Aix-la-Chapelle (1713-1748).

- A.D.  
 1713. Death of Queen Anne: George I. (Elector of  
 Hanover) accedes to the throne.  
*a childless queen changes the succession.*
1715. Rebellion in Scotland: battles of Sheriffmuir and  
 Preston.  
*the champions of the Pretender beaten by the Elector.*
- „ Accession of Louis XV. of France.  
*called by the people “Beloved Louis.”*
1716. Prince Eugene’s campaign against the Turks.  
*Belgrade and Peterwardein change masters.*
1717. The pianoforte invented by Schröder of Dresden.  
*Broadwood’s pianos & Collard’s preferred.*
1718. Charles XII. killed at the siege of Frederickshall.  
*the champion of Protestantism brave and romantic.*
1719. Death of Addison the essayist, and of Flamsteed the  
 astronomer.  
*our choicest prose contributor vanishes.*
- „ Quadruple alliance: Britain, France, Austria, and  
 Holland against Spain.  
*Britain a party to a celebrated treaty.*
1720. The Mississippi and South Sea bubbles burst.  
*bubbles of peerless advantage explode.*

- A. D.
1720. Ruins of Pompeii and Herculaneum discovered.  
*the city of Pompeii's famous excavations.*
1721. Sir Robert Walpole becomes Prime Minister.  
*a celebrated politician his administration begins.*
- „ „ Inoculation for small-pox introduced into England.  
*a course practised at first on criminals.*
1722. Last execution for witchcraft in Scotland (at Dornoch).  
*believed to be possessed by foul demons.*
- „ Death of the Duke of Marlborough.  
*a courageous Protestant of distinguished fame.*
1723. Death of Sir Christopher Wren.  
*his country is proud of his distinguished genius.*
1725. Death of Peter the Great : accession of Catharine.  
*the Czar Peter of fame illustrious.*
1726. Great earthquake at Palermo : 6000 lives lost.  
*the city of Palermo fearfully menaced.*
1727. Death of George I. : accession of George II.  
*our beloved prince dies of apoplexy.*
- „ Death of Sir Isaac Newton.  
*a celebrated philosopher departs in peace.*
1728. Great fire in Copenhagen : 650 houses destroyed.  
*a city in Zealand by fire is ravaged.*
- „ Congress of Soissons.  
*crafty politicians in France arrive.*
- „ Béhring Strait discovered : Asia found to be separate  
from the New World.  
*a chasm appears dividing the Russias.*
1729. Treaty of Seville, bet. Britain, France, and Spain.  
*they contract in the Peninsula a famous treaty.*
- „ The city of Baltimore, in Maryland, founded.  
*on the banks of the Patapsco they found a town.*
1730. Earthquake in China : 100,000 perish in Pekin.  
*the citizens of Pekin are greatly excited.*
1731. Treaty between Britain, Spain, and Germany.  
*Britain, the Peninsula, and Germany concur.*

- A. D.
1732. Birth of George Washington, the American patriot.  
*birth of a patriot to guide its destinies.*
- „ Linnæus, the Swedish naturalist, sets out for Lapland.  
*the botanist of Upsal gathering flowers!*
- „ The Jesuits expelled from China.  
*the Chinese persecute the holy fathers.*
- „ Potatoes begin to be cultivated in Scotland.  
*they cultivate potatoes in the gardens of Edinburgh.*
1734. Commercial treaty between Britain and Russia.  
*commerce and peace are helpful to states.*
1736. The Porteous Riot in Edinburgh.  
*Captain Porteous hanged by the mob.*
- „ Francis, Duke of Lorraine, marries Maria Theresa,  
daughter of Charles VI.  
*the beautiful Queen of Hungary is married.*
- „ Death of Fahrenheit, inventor of the thermometer.  
*a celebrated philosopher and heat measurer.*
- „ Kouli Knan (Nadir Shah) becomes King of Persia.  
*the celebrated Persian hero enthroned.*
1737. War between Germany and Turkey.  
*a Christian prince humbled by the Porte.*
1738. Nadir Shah subdues Afghanistan.  
*the celebrated Persian hero reduces it.*
- „ The Russians invade the Crimea.  
*the Crimea penetrated by hosts of Russians.*
- „ John Wesley begins to found the sect of Methodists.  
*a celebrated preacher heads a reform.*
1739. War between Britain and Spain: capture of Puerto Bello.  
*capture of Puerto by the gallant Vernon.*
- „ Peace of Belgrade, humiliating to Austria.  
*Belgrade passes from Germans to Turks.*
- „ Nadir Shah invades India, and plunders Delhi.  
*carries to Persia its hoarded treasures.*
- „ Clayton produces carburetted hydrogen (coal-gas).  
*Clayton's primitive gas evolved.*



- A. D.
1740. Death of Charles VI., who is succeeded by Maria Theresa : war of the Austrian succession.  
*her accession plunges Austria in war.*
- „ Frederick II. (the Great) becomes King of Prussia.  
*an acute politician and sage writer.*
1741. Cartagena (S. America) bombarded by Ad. Vernon.  
*bombards a principal Spanish city.*
- „ Linnæus founds the Academy of Sciences.  
*the botanist of Upsal establishes an academy.*
1742. Charles VII. (of Bavaria), Emperor of Germany.  
*Charles is proclaimed sovereign at Frankfort.*
- „ Peace of Breslau between Austria and Prussia.  
*Breslau passes from Austria to Frederick.*
- „ The Grenville Administration in England begins.  
*begins to be Premier a statesman of fame.*
1743. George II. defeats the French at Dettingen.  
*Britain's prestige sustained by George.*
- „ France plans an invasion in favour of the Chevalier.  
*a bold pretender sanguinely hopes.*
- „ Peace of Abo between Sweden and Russia—the Duke of Holstein to succeed Ulrica.  
*Britain promotes the succession of Holstein.*
1744. Britain declares war against France.  
*Britain prepares for a sanguinary struggle.*
- „ Admiral Anson completes his voyage round the world.  
*Britain promotes a successful sailor.*
- „ Death of Alexander Pope, the English poet.  
*a brilliant poet and splendid scholar.*
- „ Mr Pelham becomes Prime Minister of England.  
*Chatham or Pitt serves as a subaltern.*
1745. The quadruple alliance between Britain, Austria, Holland, and Poland.  
*Britain, Poland, and Austria allied.*
- „ The Pretender lands in the Highlands of Scotland.  
*Charles the Pretender supported by Lochiel.*

- A. D.  
 1745. Battle of Prestonpans, between the Pretender and Sir John Cope.  
*the chivalrous prince succeeds in Lothian.*
- „ Francis I. (of Lorraine) becomes Emperor of Germany.  
*they crown the petty sovereign of Lorraine.*
1746. Battle of Falkirk : the Chevalier victorious.  
*the chivalrous prince by success intoxicated.*
- „ Battle of Culloden : the Pretender totally defeated by the Duke of Cumberland.  
*Cumberland quenches the Jacobite insurrection.*
- „ Dreadful earthquake in Peru—Lima destroyed.  
*the coast of Peru shaken and inundated.*
- „ Princeton College, New Jersey, founded.  
*the College of Princeton established in New-England.*
1747. Great naval victories over the French at Cape Finisterre and Belleisle.  
*the citizens of Paris are seized with a panic.*
- „ Lords Lovat, Kilmarnock, and Balmerino beheaded.  
*they behead the Pretender's stanch partisans.*
- „ The indigo plant first cultivated in the United States.  
*calico printing successfully prosecuted.*
1748. Death of James Thomson, the Scottish poet.  
*the celebrated poet of "the Seasons" rests.*
- „ Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle between England, France, Spain, Austria, and Holland.  
*concord among the principal states of Europe.*

**SECT. 40.—From the Peace of Aix-la-Chapelle to the American War of Independence (A.D. 1749-1774).**

- A. D.  
 1749. League between the Pope and the Venetians against the Algerines.  
*bands of pirates are sunk by the Venetians.*
1750. Commercial treaty between Great Britain and Spain.  
*commerce and peace in lieu of war.*

- A. D.
1751. Arcot, in India, captured by Lord Clive.  
*Clive proves himself an illustrious commander.*
1752. The New Style adopted in England.  
*the calendar passes over eleven days.*
- „ Franklin proves the identity of lightning and electricity.  
*the clouds are proved to be electric by Franklin.*
- „ China-ware first manufactured in England.  
*china produced of elegant forms.*
1753. The British Museum established in Montagu House.  
*a collection of the productions of all the globe.*
1754. Great earthquake at Cairo.  
*the colossal pyramids alone escape.*
1755. Samuel Johnson publishes his English Dictionary.  
*a celebrated epoch in our living language.*
- „ Great earthquakes in Portugal and South America.  
*the cities of Quito and Lisbon are levelled.*
- „ Britain and Prussia at war with France, Austria, and Russia—the Seven Years' War.  
*Britain and Prussia allied from interest.*
- „ Minorca taken from Britain by the French.  
*Byng pusillanimously loses Minorca.*
- „ Calcutta captured by the Nabob of Bengal.  
*the British prisoners are alive entombed.*
1757. Battle of Plassey : the Nabob of Bengal signally defeated by the British.  
*Clive procures his laurels at Plassey.*
- „ Damiens, a lunatic, attempts to assassinate Louis XV.  
*the cruel prince a lunatic punishes.*
- „ The Austrians defeated by the Prussians at Lieberk.  
*beaten by the Prussians at Lieberk and Prague.*
- „ The Austrians and French defeated by the Prussians at Rosbach.  
*the courageous Prussians their laurels procure.*
1758. Cape Breton taken from the French by the British.  
*a British possession by Lawrence retaken.*

- A. D.
1758. Britain seizes the French possessions in Senegambia.  
*capture the possessions of Louis on the river.*
1759. Quebec taken from the French by General Wolfe.  
*we capture Quebec, but lose the victor.*
- „ The French defeated by the Allied army under Prince Ferdinand at Minden, Westphalia.  
*the courageous prince and the allies victorious.*
- „ The French fleet destroyed by Admiral Boscawen.  
*Boscawen procures at Lagos a victory.*
- „ Admiral Hawke defeats the French fleet near Brest.  
*the British Parliament loudly triumphs.*
1760. Canada wrested by Britain from France.  
*Canada passes to new owners.*
- „ Lord Clive returns to England, laden with booty.  
*created a peer for his Indian exploits.*
- „ Death of George II., and accession of George III.  
*accession of a prince of inflexible will.*
- „ The Prussians defeat the Austrians at Torgau.  
*a brave Prussian's noble exploit.*
1761. The first canal in Britain constructed.  
*Brindley plans the Manchester canal.*
- „ Pondicherry captured from the French.  
*capture of Pondicherry by an English commodore.*
- „ War between Britain and Spain — the Bourbon  
“Family Compact.”  
*a compact to promote the interests of Bourbons.*
1762. Manilla and Havana taken by the English from Spain.  
*conquest of the Philippines by an English fleet.*
1763. Seven Years' War ends : peace at Paris : our national  
debt increased by £75,000,000.  
*Britain at peace with her neighbours again.*
- „ Watt greatly improves Newcomen's steam-engine.  
*the ablest practical invention of the age.*
- „ Hargraves invents the spinning-jenny.  
*a curious application of machinery to hand-loom.*
- „ Accession of Catharine II. to the throne of Russia.  
*a celebrated patroness of men of genius.*

- A. D.
1764. Byron sets out on his voyage round the world.  
on the *coasts of Patagonia he encounters storms.*
- „ The King of Oude defeated by the English at Buxar.  
*a celebrated potentate of India subdued.*
- „ A duty imposed on all American goods brought to  
England.  
*an Act of Parliament of momentous issue.*
- „ Accession of Stanislaus II., last king of Poland.  
*Catharine's paramour made a sovereign.*
1765. Joseph II., Emperor of Germany.  
*a cautious prince, moderate and liberal.*
- „ The American Stamp Act: the colonies rebel.  
*an Act of Parliament to mutiny leads.*
1766. The Stamp Act repealed, but the *right* of taxing  
maintained.  
*colonial patriots murmur at the measure.*
- „ Bruce begins his travels in Asia Minor, Abyssinia, &c.  
*Bruce proceeds on a memorable mission.*
- „ The Isle of Man purchased from the Duke of Athol.  
*the British purchase Mona for money.*
1767. Wallis and Carterel's discoveries in the South Seas.  
*Carterel proceeds on a mission to the Pacific.*
1768. Cook explores New Holland and New Zealand.  
*Cook proceeds on a mission of research.*
- „ Royal Academy established by Sir Joshua Reynolds.  
*the Academy's president an eminent artist.*
- „ Corsica ceded to France by the Genoese.  
*the Corsicans prefer the empire to the republic.*
1769. Napoleon I. born at Ajaccio, in Corsica.  
*born the prince of ambitious tyrants.*
1770. Euler publishes his Algebra at St Petersburg.  
*the Academy of Petersburg published the work.*
1771. Death of Gray, author of "Elegy in a Country  
Churchyard."  
*a beautiful poem perpetuates his celebrity.*

A. D.

1772. First partition of Poland between Russia, Prussia, and Austria.  
*the celebrated partition of Poland determined on.*
1773. Captain Cook sets out on his second voyage.  
*Cook proceeds to the Pacific again.*
- „ Society of the Jesuits abolished by Clement XIV.  
*abolished by the papal pontiff, Ganganelli.*

**SECT. 41.—From the American War to the French Revolution  
(A. D. 1774-1789).**

A. D.

1774. The American War of Independence begins.  
*begin their quarrel with the parent state.*
- „ Warren Hastings first Governor-General of India.  
*the British Parliament appoints him supreme.*
- „ Death of Oliver Goldsmith, the distinguished Irish poet and naturalist.  
*a celebrated poet quits the scene.*
- „ Death of Louis XV.: accession of Louis XVI.  
*began as a powerful and popular king.*
1775. Battle of Bunker's Hill, near Boston.  
*colonial patriots purchase their laurels.*
- „ General Washington appointed Commander-in-Chief of the colonial forces.  
*a courageous patriot appointed their leader.*
1776. The American Declaration of Independence.  
*colonial patriots publish their manifesto.*
- „ General Howe takes Long Island, New York, and part of New Jersey.  
*bombards the principal ports of the insurgents.*
- „ Necker becomes Director of Finance in France.  
*a celebrated Protestant appointed minister.*
1777. Battle of Brandywine : capture of Philadelphia.  
*the British prevail at Philadelphia in Pennsylvania.*
- „ Battle of Saratoga : General Burgoyne, with all his army, surrenders to the colonists.  
*colonial patriots prove their zeal.*



- A. D.
1778. France recognises the independence of the British colonies: Britain declares war against France.  
*Britain opposed by a powerful rival.*
- „ Spain offers to mediate between Britain and the colonies.  
*the British Parliament proudly refuses it.*
- „ Death of Linnæus, the eminent Swedish botanist.  
*the botanist of Upsal quietly rests.*
1779. Spain declares war against Britain, and, along with France, besieges Gibraltar.  
*Britain opposed by a powerful trio.*
- „ Captain Cook, on his third voyage, is killed at Hawaii, in the Sandwich Islands.  
*the captain perishes in the perilous voyage.*
1780. Sir G. Rodney defeats the Spanish fleet off Cape St Vincent.  
*Britain is proud of Rodney, her warrior.*
- „ Charleston, South Carolina, surrenders to the British.  
*the colonial patriot army worsted.*
- „ Lord George Gordon Riots in London.  
*a crowd of Protestant rioters executed.*
1781. Cornwallis defeats the colonial army at Guildford.  
*the colonial patriot army beaten.*
- „ Cornwallis surrenders to the united American and French army at Yorktown.  
*the cowardly peer retires from the contest.*
- „ Necker is succeeded by Calonne as Finance Minister.  
*the celebrated Protestant resigns his charge.*
- „ Sir W. Herschell discovers the planet Uranus.  
*the beautiful planet Uranus observed.*
- „ Immanuel Kant publishes his 'Critic of Pure Reason.'  
*the 'Critic of Pure Reason' composed.*
1782. Elliot gallantly defends Gibraltar against the powerful armaments of France and Spain.  
*the British persistently resist their efforts.*
- „ Rodney defeats the French fleet off Dominica.  
*created a peer for routing the French.*

- A. D.
1782. Wedgewood invents the pyrometer for measuring the heat of furnaces.  
*a clay pyrometer is reduced in dimensions.*
1783. Treaty of Versailles : Britain acknowledges the independence of the United States.  
*her colonial possessions relinquished grudgingly.*
- „ William Pitt becomes Prime Minister of England.  
*a celebrated Parliamentary orator at the helm.*
1784. Peace concluded between Great Britain and Holland.  
*they cede their possessions in the remote seas.*
- „ Peace between the English and Tippoo Sahib in India.  
*conclude a peace with Rajah Sahib.*
- „ First aerial voyage in England by Vincent Leonardi.  
*his balloon appears as it rises in the sky.*
- „ Mail-coaches supersede post-horses in England.  
*a Bristol patriot reforms the system.*
1785. The Queen of France loses her popularity: “the diamond necklace.”  
*the accomplished queen ruined by Lamotte.*
1786. Warren Hastings impeached in Parliament.  
*a bold Parliamentary orator impeaches him.*
- „ Lord Cornwallis appointed Governor-General of India.  
*Cornwallis appointed to rule in India.*
- „ Death of Frederick the Great : accession of Frederick-William to the throne of Prussia.  
*a capricious potentate ruined by indolence.*
- „ Commercial treaty between England and France.  
*commerce appeases the rivalry of nations.*
1787. The colony of New South Wales established.  
*our convicts proceed to a remote penitentiary.*
- „ Wilberforce and Clarkson denounce slavery.  
*the British Parliament roused by their pleadings.*
- „ The Assembly of Notables meets at Versailles.  
*Colonne proposes to restore the equipoise.*
1788. Brienne retires, and Necker is recalled by Louis.  
*the Catholic prelate relieved of the reins.*

- A. D.  
 1788. Death of Prince Charles Edward at Rome.  
       the *chivalrous Pretender retires to his rest.*  
 ,, The Quakers of Philadelphia emancipate their slaves.  
       *conscientious Quakers restore them their rights.*
- 

CHAP. IX.—FROM THE FRENCH REVOLUTION TO THE  
 PRESENT TIME (A.D. 1789-1869).

IT would be difficult to find in any age or country an event of a purely secular nature that can vie in importance with the French Revolution. We have now in these pages surveyed several thousand leading events—events belonging to all countries of the globe, and to the seven millenniums that have elapsed since human history began ; but, laying aside the Universal Deluge, the Call of Abraham, and the Birth of Christ (all of which partake of the *supernatural*), we have nowhere discovered an event which, in the interests that were at stake, the passions brought into play, or the magnitude of the results, can fairly compare with this tremendous revolution. The mighty empires of ancient times were founded or overthrown with much noise and bloodshed, but, generally speaking, each of them left the world and the human race very much as it found them. Originating in the avarice or ambition of the individual actors, they were carried into effect by mere physical force, and not by intellect, reason, or justice. Or if, in later ages, we detect intellectual and moral *ideas* at work—as in the achievements of Mohammed, Hildebrand, and the Crusaders—we see them assuming the degenerate forms of fanaticism and superstition. Nowhere did the conquerors make an indelible impression on the race, or ameliorate the condition of society. Some great inventions and discoveries—as the arts of writing and of printing, the variation of the needle, and the law of gravitation—have, indeed, produced mighty and manifold changes, but in every instance these changes have been silent, slow, and gradual ; whereas the great

revolution which ushered in the present age, and which has given tone and character to all its main events, burst on the world with all the suddenness of a volcano, shaking to its foundations the country in which it occurred, and darkening the heavens of all civilised lands.

**SECT. 42.—From the Meeting of the States-General to the Death of Louis XVI. (A.D. 1789-1793).**

- A. D.  
 1789. The States-General convoked to meet at Versailles.  
*a celebrated quarrel which ruins thrones.*
- „ The States-General assume the title of “the National Assembly.”  
*an Abbé proposes to repair to Tennis-Court.*
- „ The Bastille broken open, and the Governor massacred.  
*begins the popular “reign of terror.”*
- „ The princes and chief nobility leave France.  
*Condé and the princes retire voluntarily.*
- „ The National Assembly adopts the declaration of  
 “the Rights of Man.”  
*the culminating point of the era of tumult.*
- „ Washington becomes first President of the U. States.  
*a celebrated patriot raised to authority.*
- „ The Federal Constitution accepted by all the States.  
*the coloured people remain in vassalage.*
1790. France divided by the National Assembly into  
 eighty-five departments.  
*change is paramount every where.*
- „ Louis swears fidelity to the new Constitution.  
*the common people in thousands witness it.*
- „ Titles of nobility and monastic establishments  
 abolished in France.  
*the convents pulled down and titles excinded.*
- „ The National Guard (of 300,000 citizens) instituted.  
*the citizens of Paris trained to war.*
- „ Death of George Howard and of Benjamin Franklin.  
*celebrated for philanthropy in their various walks.*

- A. D.  
 1791. Mirabeau becomes President of the National Assembly.  
*becomes their President at a trying crisis.*
- „ The King and royal family escape from Paris, but  
 are captured at Varenne.  
*the citizens of Paris in the Tuileries confine them.*
- „ Riots in Birmingham: Dr Priestley's house destroyed.  
*chastise Priestley the atheistical chemist!*
- „ Death of John Wesley, the founder of Methodism.  
*an able and zealous teacher of Christianity.*
- „ Galvani discovers electro-magnetism.  
*a curious play at telegraphic communication.*
1792. Death of Leopold II.: accession of Francis II.  
*accedes to power during a violent ferment.*
- „ The Allied army (Prussian, Austrian, and Dutch)  
 cross the French frontiers.  
*they came to quell the tumult in France.*
- „ The Tuileries attacked: the Swiss Guard massacred.  
*the beautiful queen in violent dismay.*
- „ The Allied army defeated by Dumouriez.  
*boldly punishes the violators of the frontier.*
- „ The National Convention (Robespierre, Murat, and  
 Danton) constituted.  
*accession to power of violent demagogues.*
- „ Louis deposed by the National Convention: France  
 declared a Republic.  
*the blood of the prince vociferously demanded.*
- „ France offers support to all nations desiring liberty.  
*a call to the peoples to overthrow despotism.*
1793. Louis condemned to death by the Convention.  
*consign their prince a victim to the guillotine.*

SECT. 43.—From the Death of Louis XVI. to the Election of  
 Napoleon as First Consul (A.D. 1793-1799).

- A. D.  
 1793. France declares war against Britain and Holland.  
*they begin the quarrel by attacking Holland.*



- A. D.
1793. The English and Dutch fleets defeated by the French off Cape St Vincent.  
*they begin the quarrel by tarnishing our glory.*
- „ The Queen condemned to death by the Convention.  
*the beautiful queen a victim to the guillotine.*
- „ Napoleon Buonaparte first distinguishes himself at the siege of Toulon.  
*begins to appear the terror of the age.*
1794. Howe defeats the French fleet off Ushant.  
*a British peer victorious at sea.*
- „ Robespierre and twenty of his partisans guillotined.  
*the cruel paragon of tyranny suffers.*
- „ Battle of Warsaw : destruction of Polish independence.  
*the courageous Poles vanquished by Suwarrow.*
- „ Death of Edward Gibbon, author of ‘History of Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.’  
*brilliantly portrays its various stages.*
1795. The French overrun Holland : the Stadtholder escapes.  
*brave Pichegru victorious in the Low-Countries.*
- „ Mungo Park sets out on his first African expedition.  
*the celebrated Park travels to Ludamar.*
- „ Cape Colony and Ceylon taken by the English.  
*their colonial possessions are taken by Elphinstone.*
- „ Maynooth College, Ireland, founded and endowed.  
*Catholic priests vociferate for liberty!*
- „ Peace concluded at Basle between France and Prussia.  
*concludes with Prussia a treaty of alliance.*
- „ The French Royalists rebel against the Convention : are suppressed by Napoleon Buonaparte.  
*Buonaparte proves a victorious leader.*
- „ Final partition of Poland between Russia, Austria, and Prussia.  
*the courageous Poles outlive their liberty.*
1796. Napoleon commences his Italian campaign.  
*Buonaparte proves victorious at Montenotte.*



- A. D.
1796. Napoleon defeats the Austrians at Lodi.  
*the bridge is passed by the victorious Napoleon.*
- „ Death of Robert Burns, the national poet of Scotland.  
*his beautiful poems his truest monument.*
- „ Treaty of Ildefonso between France and Spain.  
*they conclude a peace vexatious to England.*
1797. Admiral Jervis defeats the French and Spanish fleets  
 off Cape St Vincent.  
*Britain's prestige vindicated in Portugal.*
- „ Commercial panic in England : the Bank of England  
 stops payment.  
*bank paper in temporary payment.*
- „ Mutiny of the English fleets at Spithead and the Nore.  
*the British Parliament in terrible panic.*
- „ Death of Edmund Burke, statesman and orator.  
*the British Parliament's truest pride.*
- „ Great naval victory by Admiral Duncan over the  
 Dutch off Camperdown.  
*Britain is proud of her valiant peer.*
- „ Peace of Campo Formio between France and Austria :  
 the latter cedes the Low Countries and the  
 Ionian Islands to France.  
*Buonaparte's perfidy to Venice appears.*
- „ Napoleon returns from Italy to Paris.  
*Buonaparte proclaimed the victorious "Pacifcator."*
1798. Napoleon suppresses the Papal Government, and  
 imprisons the Pope.  
*the Catholic pontiff vacates Rome.*
- „ Napoleon embarks for Egypt, and takes Alexandria.  
*Buonaparte proceeds from Toulon with an army.*
- „ Battle of the Pyramids : Buonaparte defeats Murad  
 Bey, and enters Cairo.  
*battle of the Pyramids, a terrible rout !*
- „ Battle of the Nile : Nelson totally defeats the French.  
*Buonaparte paralysed by a tremendous reverse.*
- „ Rebellion in Ireland under Lord Fitzgerald.  
*Catholics and Protestants in treasonable revolt.*

A. D.

1799. Bass and Flinders prove Tasmania an island.  
*boldly pass between Victoria and Tasmania.*
- „ Seringapatam taken by Sir David Baird : Tippoo  
Sahib killed.  
*Baird prevails over the valiant Tippoo.*
- „ Siege of Acre : Napoleon defeated by Sir S. Smith.  
*checks the progress of the triumphant victor.*
- „ Death of George Washington, first President of the  
United States.  
*they bury the President at Vernon, Virginia.*
- „ Napoleon, in Paris, is proclaimed “First Consul.”  
*Buonaparte placed at the top of the tree.*

**SECT. 44.—From the Election of the First Consul to the  
Battle of Austerlitz (A. D. 1799-1805).**

A. D.

1800. The Nabob of Surat resigns his government to the  
British.  
*British rule extending widely.*
- „ Napoleon crosses the Alps into Italy with an army  
of 50,000 men.  
*his chariot rides on the wings of the wind!*
- „ Battle of Marengo : Napoleon defeats the Austrians.  
*Buonaparte's rule is widely extended.*
- „ Battle of Hohenlinden : the Austrians signally de-  
feated by the French.  
*the brave republicans win in the war.*
- „ Death of William Cowper, poet, author of ‘The Task.’  
*Cowper at rest, and weary of the world.*
- „ Seat of Government of United States changed from  
Philadelphia to Washington.  
*the capital removed wisely to Washington.*
1801. Legislative Union of Great Britain and Ireland.  
*Britain and Ireland are wedded in bonds.*
- „ Treaty of Luneville between Germany and France.  
*the course of the Rhine, her western boundary.*

- A. D.
1801. Pitt resigns the premiership : accession of Addington.  
*a brief rest in an extraordinary career.*
- „ Abercromby defeats the French at Alexandria.  
*the bold Republicans expelled the country.*
- „ Paul I. assassinated : accession of Alexander I.  
*the Czar of Russia expires in blood.*
- „ First regular census of the United Kingdom taken :  
 population, 15,942,646.  
*begin to reckon by exact census.*
- „ Nelson destroys the Danish fleet at Copenhagen.  
*“Britannia rules the waves” bravely!*
- „ Convention between England and Russia—Alexander withdraws from the Northern League.  
*the Czar resolves to withdraw from the Confederacy.*
- „ The Surrey tram-railway, the first in Britain.  
*cars run from Wandsworth to Croydon.*
- „ Ceres, the first of the minor planets, discovered by  
 Piazzini at Palermo.  
*Bode’s rule is wonderfully confirmed.*
1802. Peace of Amiens between Britain, France, and Spain.  
*Britain rests in her war with France.*
- „ Napoleon elected First Consul for life.  
*the Corsican rules by the will of France.*
- „ Cape Colony restored to the Dutch by England.  
*Britain restores the extremity of Africa.*
- „ Ohio enters the American Union as the 17th State.  
*the colossal Republic extends her domain.*
1803. Tasmania established as a penal colony.  
*convicted rogues exported to Hobart-Town.*
- „ Louisiana purchased from France by the States.  
*cotton is raised and exported hence.*
- „ Britain renews the war with France.  
*Britain renews the war in haste.*
- „ The French overrun Hanover.  
*Buonaparte resumes the war in Hanover.*
- „ Delhi retaken by General Lake from the Mahrattas.  
*Britain resists the warlike Holcar.*

A. D.

1804. Mungo Park sets out on his 2d voyage of discovery.  
*bravely returns to explore the Joliba.*
- „ Duke d'Enghien murdered by order of Napoleon.  
*Buonaparte rues his wrath and jealousy.*
- „ Napoleon crowned “Emperor of the French.”  
*Buonaparte reigns in the West supreme.*
- „ Pitt reappointed Prime Minister of England.  
*called to reoccupy his wonted station.*
- „ Spain declares war against England.  
*Britain resumes the war with Spain.*
1805. Third coalition against France, of England, Russia,  
Austria, and Sweden.  
*Britain and Russia in willing alliance.*
- „ Napoleon, at Milan, is proclaimed “King of Italy.”  
*the crown of iron is wrested from Lombardy.*
- „ Napoleon prepares an armament to invade England.  
*he comes to ravage our western land.*
- „ Battle of Trafalgar: Nelson destroys the French and  
Spanish fleets, but is mortally wounded.  
*“Britannia rules the waves” alone.*
- „ Battle of Austerlitz—the Allies signally defeated.  
*Buonaparte regains his wonted laurels.*

SECT. 45.—From the Battle of Austerlitz to Napoleon's  
Retreat from Moscōw (A. D. 1805-1812).

A. D.

1806. Cape Colony seized by the English from the Dutch.  
*Baird restores our wonted mastery.*
- „ Death of Pitt, and of his rival, C. J. Fox.  
*the British realm in weeds of mourning.*
- „ Napoleon makes his brothers, Joseph and Louis,  
kings of Naples and Holland respectively.  
*the brothers reign by the will of Napoleon.*
- „ The “Confederation of the Rhine” formed, with  
Napoleon as Protector.  
*the Confederation of the Rhine his willing instrument.*

- A. D.
1806. Sir J. Stuart defeats the French at Maida, in Calabria.  
*our chivalrous regiments worst him at Maida.*
- „ The King of Prussia declares war against Napoleon.  
*a celebrated ruler at war with Napoleon.*
- „ Battle of Jena : the power of Prussia annihilated.  
*blood and ruin in the wake of Napoleon.*
- „ Napoleon issues his famous Berlin Decrees.  
*Buonaparte's revenge for the exploits of our navy.*
1807. Battle of Eylau : Napoleon defeats the Russian army.  
*Buonaparte routs them at Eylau, in Prussia.*
- „ Treaty of Tilsit between France, Russia, and Prussia.  
*compels them to ratify his worst proceedings.*
- „ Conspiracy of the Prince of Asturias against the  
 King of Spain.  
*the Corsican resorts to extreme perfidy.*
- „ Copenhagen bombarded, and the Danish fleet seized  
 by the British under Cathcart and Gambier.  
*Cathcart receives his wages from Parliament.*
- „ Treaty of Fontainebleau for the partition of Portugal  
 between France and Spain.  
*Braganza is ruined by a wily opponent.*
- „ The royal family of Portugal escapes to Brazil.  
*the brave regent an exile from Portugal.*
1808. The French, under Murat, enter Madrid.  
*Buonaparte resolves to extend his rule.*
- „ Treaty of Bayonne : Charles IV. cedes to Napoleon  
 Spain and the colonies.  
*Buonaparte's rapacity excites a revolt.*
- „ The Spanish patriots solicit aid from Britain.  
*Britain resolves on an expedition of resistance.*
- „ Wellington lands at Mondego Bay to resist Napoleon.  
*courageous Arthur Wellesley arrives.*
- „ Battle of Vimiera : Wellington defeats the French.  
*the British army wholly routs them.*
- „ Convention of Cintra : the French army allowed to  
 retire safely to France.  
*the brave Arthur Wellesley resigns.*

- A. D.  
 1809. Battle of Coruna : Sir John Moore defeats the French, but is killed in the hour of victory.  
*Coruna reminds us of Wolfe's verses.*
- „ Battles of Ratisbon, Abensburg, and Eckmühl : Napoleon defeats the Austrians.  
*Buonaparte receives a wound in the victory.*
- „ Battle of Wagram : the Austrians totally defeated.  
*completely routs them at Wagram, near Vienna.*
- „ Battle of Talavera : Wellington routs the French.  
*completely routed by Wellington at Talavera.*
- „ Collingwood defeats the French fleet in the Mediterranean.  
*Britannia rules the waves victoriously.*
1810. Napoleon having deposed Josephine, marries Maria Louisa of Austria.  
*Buonaparte resorts to a base expedient.*
- „ Louis Buonaparte abdicates the throne of Holland, which is now incorporated with France.  
*a brief reign of care and wretchedness.*
- „ The French defeated by Wellington at Busaco.  
*Buonaparte's army beaten by Wellington.*
- „ Napoleon burns all British merchandise in France.  
*Buonaparte resolves to burn our exports.*
- „ Mauritius captured from the French by General Abercromby.  
*a colony rich in cotton and wheat.*
1811. Regency of the Prince of Wales (George IV.) commences.  
*a careless heir his country's care.*
- „ General Graham defeats the French at Barossa.  
*compelled to retire from the bloody conflict.*
- „ Maria Louisa delivered of a son—styled “King of Rome.”  
*Buonaparte's heir born to care.*
- „ Battle of Albuera : the French totally defeated.  
*an achievement remarkable for British courage.*



- A. D.  
 1811. Serious riots in Nottingham: the weavers resist the introduction of machinery.  
*bands of rioters convulse the country.*
1812. Ciudad Rodrigo stormed and taken by the British.  
*Ciudad Rodrigo captured by the Duke.*
- „ Capture of Badajos by the Duke of Wellington.  
*capture of a renowned border fortress.*
- „ The United States declare war against Great Britain.  
*our cousins resent the blockade of France.*
- „ Napoleon invades Russia with a force of 498,000 men.  
*Buonaparte rushes on his coming destiny.*
- „ Battle of Salamanca: Madrid taken by Wellington.  
*the conqueror receives a badge of distinction.*
- „ Battle of Borodino: fearful carnage on either side.  
*both armies at Borodino decimated.*
- „ The Americans invade Canada, but, after several sanguinary battles, are compelled to surrender.  
*the British army beats them at Detroit.*
- „ Moscow burned by the Russian authorities: 11,000 houses consumed.  
*a conflagration ruinous to Buonaparte's destiny.*

SECT. 46.—From Napoleon's Retreat from Moscow to the Battle of Waterloo (A.D. 1812-1815).

- A. D.  
 1812. Battle of the Berezina: Napoleon loses 20,000 men.  
*Buonaparte's retreat is covered with disaster.*
- „ Napoleon deserts his army, and returns to Paris.  
*Buonaparte reaches his capital in disguise.*
1813. Concordat of Fontainebleau between Napoleon and the Pope.  
*Buonaparte's ruse with his Catholic Holiness.*
- „ Sixth coalition against France—England, Russia, Prussia, Austria, and Sweden.  
*the countries of Europe combine against him.*
- „ Napoleon quits Paris for the seat of war in Germany.  
*Buonaparte renews the campaign in Germany.*

A. D.

1813. Battles of Lutzen, Bautzen, Wurtzchen : Napoleon defeats the Allies.  
*Buonaparte redeems his character as a general.*
- „ Battle of Vitoria : Wellington defeats the French.  
*a battle ruinous to Buonaparte's hopes.*
- „ Battle of the Pyrenees : Wellington defeats Soult.  
*is completely routed by the British general.*
- „ Wellington and the Peninsular army enter France.  
*the Bidassoa is reached by our brave hero.*
- „ Battle of Leipsic : Napoleon defeated by the Allies.  
*Buonaparte's ruinous campaign in Germany.*
- „ Revolution in Holland : the Prince of Orange resumes his crown.  
*a bloodless revolution breaks-out in Holland.*
- „ The Allied army crosses the Rhine, and invades France.  
*they cross the Rhine, a countless host.*
1814. Treaty of Kiel between Britain, Sweden, and Denmark : Denmark cedes Norway to Sweden, and receives back her colonies.  
*the colonies restored by the brave Swedes.*
- „ Surrender of Paris to the Allied army.  
*Buonaparte ruined, his capital surrenders!*
- „ Battle of Toulouse : Marshal Soult defeated by Wellington.  
*completely repulses the courageous Soult.*
- „ Napoleon abdicates, but retains the title of Emperor.  
*Buonaparte resigns his crown and kingdom.*
- „ Napoleon transported to Elba in the British frigate  
 “Undaunted.”  
*Buonaparte retires to a cheerless solitude.*
- „ Louis XVIII. enters Paris as King of the French.  
*the Bourbons regain their crowns and sceptres.*
- „ Peace of Paris : France restored to her original limits.  
*Christendom resounds with boundless joy.*

- A. D.  
 1814. The Sovereigns of Russia and Prussia visit England.  
*Britain resounds with a cry of jubilee.*  
 „ Washington, capital of the United States, captured,  
 and the capitol burned.  
*the British reduce the capitol to ashes.*  
 „ General Ross defeats the Americans at Baltimore.  
*courageous Ross in battle is killed.*  
 „ Congress of Vienna : the Allies ratify the Treaty of  
 Paris.  
*the bounds of European countries settled.*  
 „ Peace of Ghent between Britain and the U. States.  
*concord restored between Britain and the States.*  
 1815. Battle of New Orleans : the British defeated by  
 General Jackson.  
*the British repulsed with considerable loss.*  
 „ Napoleon escapes from Elba, and arrives at Cannes  
 with 1000 men.  
*Buonaparte returns, to the consternation of all.*  
 „ Louis XVIII. escapes from Paris : Napoleon re-  
 sumes the crown.  
*Buonaparte returns, to the confusion of Louis.*  
 „ Battles of Ligny and Quatrebras.  
*Blucher is routed in the battle of Ligny.*  
 „ Battle of Waterloo : Napoleon totally defeated by  
 Wellington and Blucher.  
*Buonaparte is ruined by the combined Allies.*

SECT. 47.—From the Battle of Waterloo to the Accession  
 of George IV. (A. D. 1815-1820).

- A. D.  
 1815. The Allied army again returns to Paris.  
*the capital re-entered by the brave Allies.*  
 „ Napoleon surrenders to Captain Maitland of the  
 “ Bellerophon.”  
*he claims at Rochefort British leniency.*  
 „ The Holy Alliance between Russia, Prussia, and  
 Austria.  
*the Czar originates a curious alliance.*

A. D.

1815. Napoleon arrives at St Helena.  
*Buonaparte removed to a cheerless isle.*
- „ Second Peace of Paris between France and the Allies.  
*compelled to restore the contents of the Louvre.*
- „ Murat, ex-king of Naples, and Marshal Ney, shot.  
*a base recompense to brave leaders.*
1816. Marriage of Princess Charlotte of Wales to Leopold  
of Saxe-Coburg, afterwards King of Belgium.  
*betrothes the heir of the crown of England.*
- „ The Argentine Confederation shakes off the Spanish  
yoke.  
*the colonists resolve to become independent.*
- „ Algiers bombarded by a British fleet, and slavery  
abolished in Algeria.  
*Britain restores the captives magnanimously.*
- „ The Elgin Marbles purchased by Parliament.  
*celebrated records in the British Museum.*
1817. Death of Princess Charlotte of Saxe-Coburg.  
*Britain regrets the beloved princess.*
- „ Marquis of Hastings overthrows the Mahratta and  
Pindaree power in India.  
*a British ruler conquers the Pindarees.*
1818. Marriage of the Duke of Clarence (William IV.),  
and of the Duke of Kent (father of Queen  
Victoria).  
*the citizens rejoice, and the bells ring.*
- „ Congress of Aix-la-Chapelle decrees the removal  
from France of the Army of Occupation.  
*the British return, with the consent of Richelieu.*
- „ Battle of Maypu; Chilé becomes independent of  
Spain.  
*the Chilians raise their colony to a republic.*
- „ Velocipedes first introduced into England from  
Germany.  
*bicycles run on our common roads.*
- „ Death of Queen Charlotte, wife of George III.  
*Charlotte rests from the cares of royalty.*

1819. Birth of Queen Victoria, daughter of the Duke of Kent.  
*Britain rejoices at the birth of Victoria.*
- „ First passage of the Atlantic by steam from New York to Liverpool.  
*a celebrated era in commerce and trade.*
- „ Monster Reform Meeting in Manchester; many persons killed.  
*a cry to reform the constituency in towns.*
- „ Death of Marshal Blucher of Prussia.  
*a cross of iron his badge of triumph.*

SECT. 48.—From the Accession of George IV. to the Accession of William IV. (A.D. 1820-1830).

A.D.

1820. Death of George III., and accession of George IV.  
*continued to reign fifty-nine years.*
- „ Revolution in Spain against Ferdinand VII.  
*the Bourbons repress freedom of worship.*
- „ Duke de Berri assassinated in France by Louvel.  
*the Bourbons' reign in France is execrated.*
- „ The Cato conspiracy, and attempt to murder the British Cabinet.  
*the conspirators arrested and duly executed.*
- „ Revolutions in Naples and Piedmont suppressed by Austria.  
*where Bourbons reign freedom expires.*
- „ The trial of Queen Caroline commences.  
*the citizens are roused to fearful excitement.*
1821. Florida ceded by Spain to the United States.  
*the colossal republic Florida acquires.*
- „ Battle of Carobobo: New Granada, Ecuador, and Venezuela shake off the Spanish yoke.  
*the "Columbian Republic" formed by Bolivar.*
- „ The Greek Revolutionary War commences.  
*a cry for refuge from despotic cruelty.*
- „ Death of Napoleon Buonaparte at St Helena.  
*Buonaparte released from his dreary captivity!*

- A.D.  
 1821. Coronation of George IV. : Queen Caroline vainly attempts to gain admission into Westminster Abbey.  
*Caroline refused admission to the ceremony.*
- „ Funeral of Queen Caroline : great riot in London.  
*the citizens resent the despot's conduct.*
1822. The Greeks declare their independence of Turkey.  
*a cry resounds of freedom from despotism.*
- „ Mexico becomes independent of Spain : Augustine I. elected Emperor.  
*the colony rebels, and demands to be free.*
- „ Brazil becomes independent of Portugal : Don Pedro elected Emperor.  
*Brazil rejects the domination of a despot.*
- „ Death of Lord Castlereagh : Canning becomes Foreign Secretary.  
*a celebrated orator directs our affairs.*
1823. The French invade Spain to support Ferdinand VII.  
*the Cortes resists the despot's government.*
- „ Free Trade commences in England.  
*our commerce rendered free by Huskisson.*
- „ The Spanish Constitution abolished, and absolutism restored.  
*the Bourbon's rule is despotic and grievous.*
- „ Belzoni, the famous Egyptian traveller, dies.  
*Belzoni renowned for discoveries in Egypt.*
1824. New London Bridge founded.  
*constructed by Rennie, a famous Scotchman.*
- „ Death of Lord Byron at Mesolonghi.  
*Byron rests on a foreign shore.*
- „ Burmese war : Rangoon captured by the British.  
*they capture Rangoon, on a delta situated.*
- „ Battle of Ayacucho : Peru and Bolivia become independent of Spain.  
*Bolívar rids them of the domination of Spain.*
1825. The Great Erie Canal, 370 miles long, opened.  
*the canal of Erie of formidable length.*



A. D.

1825. Great Britain acknowledges the independence of the South American republics.  
*Britain recognises the friends of liberty.*
- „ First steam voyage from England to India.  
*a celebrated era dawns on the land.*
- „ Algiers nearly destroyed by an earthquake, and Blida ruined.  
*a celebrated earthquake devastates Algeria.*
- „ Death of Alexander I. of Russia, and accession of Nicholas I.  
*the champion of order and defender of legitimacy.*
- „ The Egyptian army, under Ibrahim Pacha, lands in the Morea.  
*a celebrated ruler devastates the land.*
- „ John Quincy Adams becomes President of the United States.  
*cradled in revolution, a friend of liberty.*
- „ Commercial panic in England: seventy banking establishments fail.  
*a commercial reaction frightens the land.*
1826. Revolt of Bhurtpur, and its capture by the British.  
*Bhurtpur revolts from the dominion of England.*
- „ The great Suspension Bridge over the Menai Strait constructed by Telford.  
*a bridge of iron by a famous engineer.*
- „ Peace with Burmah: several provinces ceded to England.  
*they cede Aracan to the dominion of England.*
- „ Revolt of the Janissaries at Constantinople: 15,000 of them slain.  
*abolition of the order, by firman of Mahmoud.*
- „ Mesolonghi besieged and taken by the Turks.  
*they bravely resist the despot at Mesolonghi.*
- „ Russia declares war against Persia, and defeats the Shah in several battles.  
*she cedes Erivan to the dominion of Nicholas.*

A. D.

1826. Treaty of Akerman : Turkey cedes to Russia freedom of the Black Sea.  
*cedes to Russia freedom of navigation.*
1827. Treaty of London between England, France, and Russia, for the independence of Greece.  
*Britain, Russia, and France are parties to it.*
- „ Death of Canning : Lord Goderich, Prime Minister.  
*Canning, the orator, dies in peace.*
- „ Battle of Navarino : the Turkish fleet destroyed by the allied squadrons of England, France, and Russia.  
*Codrington ruins the fleet of the oppressor.*
1828. Duke of Wellington becomes Premier, and Sir R. Peel Home Secretary.  
*the Conservatives rule the affairs of the realm.*
- „ Russia declares war against Turkey for declining to acknowledge the independence of Greece.  
*the Czar of Russia defends their rights.*
- „ Corporation and Test Acts repealed in England.  
*acts repealed in favour of Romanists.*
- „ London University opened.  
*Bell reads the first oration.*
- „ The Turkish army evacuates the Morea.  
*Ibrahim's army forced to retire.*
1829. Civil war threatened in Ireland : Catholic Emancipation Act passed.  
*the Catholics relieved, and danger averted.*
- „ Capture of Adrianople by the Russians.  
*they capture a renowned fortress in Turkey.*
- „ Treaty of Adrianople : Turkey concedes the independence of Greece, and grants to Russia freedom of traffic.  
*they cede to Russia freedom of traffic.*
- „ The colony of Western Australia established.  
*the colony receives the desperately vicious.*
- „ York Minster set on fire by an insane person.  
*consumes the roof of a famous temple.*

SECT. 49.—From the Accession of William IV. to the Accession of Victoria (A.D. 1830-1837).

A.D.

1830. Death of George IV., and accession of William IV.  
*confer the reins of government on William.*
- „ Algiers taken by the French, and Algeria erected  
into a French province.  
*a city renowned for ages won by them.*
- „ The “Three Days’ Revolution” in Paris: Charles X.  
expelled.  
*the Bourbon’s rule goads them to excesses.*
- „ Louis Philippe, Duke of Orleans, crowned King of  
the French.  
*they crown Orleans of heroic exploits.*
- „ Belgium asserts its independence of Holland.  
*Belgium revolts from the dominion of William.*
- „ Opening of the Manchester and Liverpool Railway,  
the first great railway in Britain.  
*begins an era in the history of the world.*
- „ Revolution in Warsaw against Russia.  
*they begin a revolution in the government of Warsaw.*
1831. Prince Leopold of Saxe-Coburg chosen King of  
the Belgians.  
*the Belgians request him to govern their country.*
- „ Russia suppresses the insurrection in Warsaw.  
*the Czar of Russia governs them cruelly.*
- „ New Granada, Ecuador, and Venezuela become sep-  
arate states.  
*the Columbian Republic is hastily broken.*
- „ The great cholera of 1832 makes its first appearance  
in Sunderland.  
*the cruel ravages of the great cholera.*
- „ The “British Association for the Advancement of  
Science” (instituted by Sir D. Brewster)  
holds its inaugural meeting at York.  
*Brewster arrives with Herschel and Babbage.*

- A.D.
1832. Poland becomes an integral part of Russia.  
*the Czar of Russia governs it despotically.*
- „ The cholera appears in Paris : 1000 deaths the first week.  
*the cholera rages grievously in France.*
- „ The Reform Bill passed by the English Parliament.  
*a bill to repress the government of the few.*
- „ Otho of Bavaria elected King of Greece.  
*a Bourbon rules in Greece despotically.*
- „ Death of Sir Walter Scott.  
*cease thy romance, genius of fiction !*
- „ Death of Goethe, the great German poet.  
*the chief romance of Goethe is "Faust."*
1833. The Zollverein, or Germanic Customs League, formed.  
*a common rate on goods in Germany.*
- „ Death of Ferdinand VII. of Spain : Isabella succeeds under a regency.  
*the Bourbon's rule a humiliating history.*
- „ The English Factory Act, limiting the hours of labour, passed.  
*an Act to restrain the greed of gain.*
1834. Slavery abolished in the British colonies: £20,000,000 paid by Parliament to the slave-owners.  
*a bright era in the history of slavery.*
- „ The Poor Law Amendment Bill passed.  
*the benevolent restrained from giving spontaneously !*
- „ British Houses of Parliament destroyed by fire.  
*a conflagration ruins the home of our Senate.*
- „ The Chinese Government interdict the opium trade.  
*Christians reprov'd by heathens for smuggling !*
- „ Death of S. T. Coleridge, poet, philosopher, and theologian.  
*Coleridge rests in his grave, slumbering.*
1835. Death of Francis I. of Austria : accession of Ferdinand I.  
*begins to rule his German lieges.*

A.D.

1835. Fieschi, inventor of the "infernal machine," attempts to assassinate Louis Philippe.  
*a Corsican robber hazards his life.*
- „ Municipal Corporation Reform Bill passed.  
*the citizens rejoice at greater liberty.*
- „ Great fire at New York : 20,000,000 dollars' worth of property destroyed.  
*the citizens rush in great alarm.*
1836. The colony of South Australia settled by the British.  
*a colony rich in agriculture and mines.*
- „ Lord Auckland becomes Governor-General of India.  
*a celebrated earl governs India.*
- „ The Spanish Constitution of 1812 accepted by the Queen Regent.  
*the constitution revived agreed to at Madrid.*
- „ The Portuguese Constitution of 1820 accepted by Donna Maria.  
*the Constitution revived agreed to by Maria.*
- „ San Sebastian stormed by the British : the Carlists repulsed.  
*the Carlists repulsed by a gallant Englishman.*
- „ A balloon, with three persons, ascends from London, and arrives at Weilburg in Nassau.  
*a celebrated aeronaut to Germany navigates.*
1837. Van Buren becomes President of the United States.  
*Buren rules, their eighth President.*
- „ The U. States recognise the independence of Texas.  
*the colossal republic grasping at power.*
- „ The Emperor of China allows a British commissioner to reside at Canton.  
*the celestial ruler grants his permission.*
- „ Death of William IV., and accession of Queen Victoria, WHOM GOD PRESERVE!  
*begin to reign, our gracious Queen!*

SECT. 50.—From the Accession of Queen Victoria to the  
Repeal of the Corn Laws (A.D. 1837-1846).

- A.D.  
1837. The Duke of Cumberland becomes King of Hanover,  
and abrogates the old Constitution.  
*constitutional rule in Hanover paramount.*
- „ Rebellion in Montreal.  
*the Canadian rebellion is headed by Papineau.*
1838. Death of Talleyrand, the eminent French diplomatist.  
*a brilliant but erring genius at rest.*
- „ Slavery abolished by the Anglo-Indian Government.  
*the bondmen released by the Governor's orders.*
- „ Treaty of commerce between England and Turkey.  
*commercial regulations by Government ratified.*
- „ Battle of Prescott: the Canadian rebellion repressed.  
*the Canadian rebels are grievously routed.*
- „ Great famine in the North-west Provinces of India.  
*the crops of rice on the Ganges are ruined.*
1839. Aden, in Arabia, captured by the English.  
*we capture in Arabia a haven for our troops.*
- „ The Governor of Canton seizes all the opium belong-  
ing to the British.  
*Chinese regulations grossly outraged.*
- „ The Affghan war: a British force occupies Candahar.  
*the British arms at Ghuznee victorious.*
- „ Abdul Medjid becomes Sultan of Turkey.  
*Abdul reigns over a gigantic territory.*
- „ The United States Bank, and many others, suspend  
payment.  
*the colossal republic is greatly troubled.*
1840. New Zealand established as a British colony.  
*coal, iron, silver, and wool.*
- „ The Emperor of China prohibits all trade and inter-  
course with England for ever.  
*commercial relations suspended for aye!*



- A.D.  
 1840. The penny-postage system introduced by Mr Rowland Hill.  
*cheap rates a successful experiment.*
- „ Marriage of Queen Victoria with Prince Albert of Saxe-Coburg.  
*a cousin of the reigning Sovereign weds her.*
- „ Thiers and Guizot become successively Ministers of Foreign Affairs in France.  
*celebrated orators and statesmen exalted.*
- „ Edward Oxford attempts to assassinate the Queen.  
*beware of the ruthless assassin, Oxford.*
- „ The remains of Napoleon Buonaparte are removed from St Helena to Paris.  
*his bones return, amid jubilant exclamations.*
1841. Canton taken by the British, and ransomed by the Emperor.  
*Canton ransomed by the Sovereign of China.*
- „ Amoy taken by the British.  
*a British royal squadron captures it.*
- „ Sir Robert Peel becomes Prime Minister.  
*a Conservative Reformer steers our course.*
- „ Birth of Albert Edward, Prince of Wales.  
*birth of an heir, to the joy of the country!*
- „ Dispute with the United States regarding the brig “Creole.”  
*a brig arrives with slaves at the Bahamas.*
- „ Insurrection at Cabool against the English.  
*Burnes is ruthlessly assassinated at Cabool.*
1842. The British evacuate Cabool under a convention, but are treacherously attacked by the Affghans.  
*a British army savagely destroyed.*
- „ Sir R. Peel’s Bill, imposing an income tax, passed.  
*an “Act to repeal sundry duties!”*
- „ General Sale defeats Akhbar Khan at Jelallabad.  
*the British army the Khan defeats.*

- A. D.  
 1842. The Ashburton Treaty, defining the boundary between the British dominions and the United States, ratified.  
*the boundaries of realms scientifically determined.*
- „ Treaty of Nankin between China and Great Britain.  
*consuls to reside at Shanghai and Foo-Choo.*
- „ The Affghan war concluded: the British evacuate Affghanistan.  
*the British retire from Akhbar's dominions.*
1843. The Disruption of the Church of Scotland, and formation of the Free Church.  
*a celebrated era in Scottish history.*
- „ Battle of Meanee: Scinde annexed to British India.  
*the British arms successful at Hyderabad.*
- „ The Mahratta war in India: Gwalior invaded by the British.  
*the British army successful in Gwalior.*
1844. Daniel O'Connell found guilty of sedition, and imprisoned.  
*O'Connell arraigned for seditious speeches.*
- „ Hayti (St Domingo) becomes an independent republic.  
*Britain recognises the struggling state.*
- „ Sir Robert Peel's Bank Charter Act passed.  
*a certain ratio between issue and specie.*
1845. Texas annexed to the U. States: war with Mexico.  
*the colossal republic succeeds to a legacy.*
- „ Sir J. Franklin sets out on his third Arctic expedition.  
*in the cheerless regions of snow he lies.*
- „ Great meeting of the Anti-Corn-Law League in Manchester.  
*Corn-Law Reformers support the League.*
1846. Battle of Sobraon: Lord Gough signally defeats the Sikhs.  
*the British army slays a myriad.*

- A. D.  
 1846. Great railway panic in England.  
     *a consequence of the railway speculation mania.*  
 „ Pope Pius IX. raised to the pontifical chair.  
     *a cardinal raised to supreme eminence.*  
 „ Famine in Ireland, caused by the failure of the  
     potato crop.  
     *crowds of Irishmen sink or emigrate.*

SECT. 51.—From the Repeal of the Corn Laws to the Accession of  
 Louis Napoleon as Emperor of the French (A.D. 1846-1852).

- A. D.  
 1846. The Corn Laws repealed, and Free Trade established.  
     *the Corn-Laws repealed, to the joy of the nation.*  
 „ Sir Robert Peel resigns the Premiership.  
     *the Conservative ranks sink to a minority.*  
 „ Austria absorbs the republic of Cracow.  
     *the Cracow republic to Austria annexed.*  
 1847. Death of Dr Thomas Chalmers.  
     *the brilliant ornament of Scottish Presbyterianism.*  
 „ Death of Mendelssohn, the celebrated composer.  
     *composed oratorios of singular pathos.*  
 1848. Charles Albert grants his subjects a liberal Consti-  
     tution.  
     *his country regenerated by salutary reforms.*  
 „ Louis Philippe prohibits a Reform banquet in Paris.  
     *begins a revolution which swept over Europe.*  
 „ Revolution in Vienna: Ferdinand grants a liberal  
     Constitution.  
     *concedes Reform, and saves the realm.*  
 „ Insurrection at Berlin against the Government.  
     *the cry for Reform spreads through Europe.*  
 „ Lombardy and Venice revolt against Austria.  
     *courageous reformers sigh for a republic.*  
 „ The Provisional Government of France abolishes  
     slavery.  
     *an act to remove a spot from the realm.*

- A.D.  
 1848. Upper California ceded to the United States by Mexico.  
*the colossal republic seeks to "organise" it.*
- „ Rebellion in Ireland: the *Habeas Corpus* Act suspended.  
*O'Brien raises the signal of revolt.*
- „ Pope Pius IX. quits Rome in disguise, and flees to Gæta.  
*"Christ's representative" escapes from Rome.*
- „ Louis Napoleon elected President of the French Republic.  
*chief of the republic, but a king in reality.*
- „ Ferdinand I. of Austria abdicates in favour of his nephew, Francis Joseph.  
*crown the heir of the Austrian realm.*
1849. The Constituent Assembly at Rome divests the Pope of his temporal power, and proclaims a Republic.  
*bold reformers shake his throne.*
- „ The Pope implores the aid of the Roman Catholic powers of Europe against his own subjects.  
*accuses them of rebelling against Jesus' Vicar.*
- „ Lord Gough totally defeats the Sikhs at Gujerat.  
*the British arms are signally victorious.*
- „ The Punjab annexed to British India.  
*the conquered region is subject to Victoria.*
- „ Battle of Novara: the Austrians defeat the Sardinians.  
*brave Radetsky the Sardinians vanquishes.*
- „ Charles Albert abdicates in favour of his son, Victor Emanuel.  
*Charles resigns the sceptre to Victor.*
- „ Rome surrenders to a French army, after a siege of thirty days.  
*the city of Rome is stormed by the Vicar.*
- „ The temporal authority of the Pope re-established.  
*a Catholic army sustains his throne.*

- A. D.  
 1849. Peace between Sardinia and Austria.  
*concord resumed 'tween Joseph and Victor.*
- „ Battle of Temeswar: the Hungarian army surrenders  
 to the Russians.  
*the courageous Russians storm Temeswar.*
1850. Rebellion in China begins in the province Kwang-si.  
*the Chinese rebellion a lengthened war.*
- „ Death of the poet Wordsworth.  
*in Cumberland rests the illustrious Wordsworth.*
- „ Death of Sir Robert Peel.  
*Conservative, Radical, Liberal, and Whig!*
- „ Roman Catholic hierarchy attempted to be estab-  
 lished in England.  
*the country roused from its lethargy of years.*
- „ Fugitive Slave Bill passed by the American Congress.  
*the colossal republic legalises wickedness.*
- „ Death of Louis Philippe, ex-king of the French, in  
 England.  
*Claremont receives the last of the exile.*
1851. Census of the United Kingdom: pop. 27,724,849.  
*the census of Ireland alarms the country.*
- „ Opening of the Great Exhibition in Hyde Park.  
*a celebrated rendezvous for all countries.*
- „ Telegraphic communication first established between  
 France and England.  
*communications received by electric cable.*
- „ The “Coup d’Etat:” Paris in a state of siege. . .  
*a Buonaparte ruins the liberties of his country.*
- „ Census of the United States: pop. 23,191,876.  
*the census returns are lower than Britain.*
1852. The motto, “Liberté, Fraternité, Egalité,” abolished  
 in France.  
*bury the remains of your lost freedom!*
- „ Death of Thomas Moore, the poet.  
*the bard of Ireland’s lamented death.*
- „ Second Burmese war: Rangoon taken by the British.  
*Britain receives a large dependency.*

A. D.

1852. Death of the Duke of Wellington.  
*the celebrated Irishman's lamented decease.*
- „ Louis Napoleon elected Emperor of France.  
*the citizens rush to elect a despot !*

**SECT. 52.—From the Accession of Louis Napoleon to the Secession of the Confederate States of America (A.D. 1852-1861).**

A. D.

1853. The Czar issues a manifesto against Turkey.  
*the Czar of Russia alarms the Governments.*
- „ A Russian army enters the Danubian Principalities.  
*the Czar's army is led by Gortschakoff.*
- „ A Congress of the Great Powers assembles at Vienna.  
*commissioners rush to allay a hurricane !*
- „ Turkey formally declares war against Russia.  
*the Crescent is raised with loud huzzas !*
- „ The Russians destroy the entire Turkish fleet at Sinope.  
*Constantinople raises a lamentable howl.*
1854. The Allied fleet enters the Black Sea.  
*Abdul requests the Allies' assistance.*
- „ The Queen reviews the Baltic fleet at Spithead.  
*calmly reviews her leviathan ships.*
- „ England and France declare war against Russia.  
*they beard the roaring lion of Scythia.*
- „ The Crystal Palace opened at Sydenham.  
*crowds resort from London to Kent.*
- „ Bomarsund surrenders to Sir Charles Napier.  
*completely reduces the Aaland Isles.*
- „ Battle of the Alma : the Russians defeated.  
*the courageous Raglan leads our soldiers.*
- „ Prince Menschikoff sinks the Russian fleet in the harbour of Sebastopol.  
*a crafty Russian lessens our success.*
- „ Battle of Balaclava.  
*a chivalrous earl his laurels secures.*



- A. D.
1854. Battle of Inkermann : the Russians severely defeated.  
a *battle renowned* for the *legions of slain*.
1855. Death of the Emperor Nicholas : accession of Alexander II.  
the *Czar resigns his lease of life*.
- „ Industrial Exhibition opened at Paris.  
a *collection of the riches of all lands*.
- „ Kertch and Yenikaleh taken by the Allies.  
*both are reduced by the illustrious Lyons*.
- „ Death of Lord Raglan.  
*courageous Raglan lamented lies!*
- „ Fall of Sebastopol : the French capture the Malakhoff.  
the *courageous Russians leave in alarm*.
1856. Oude annexed to British India.  
the *British resolve at last to annex it*.
- „ Birth of the Prince Imperial of France.  
*birth of an heir to Louis Napoleon!*
- „ Treaty of Paris : peace ratified between Russia, Turkey, Great Britain, France, and Sardinia.  
they *contrive by articles to limit his empire*.
1857. The Indian rebellion begins at Meerut : the sepoy shoot their officers, and massacre all Europeans.  
the *obvious result of our lax policy*.
- „ First news of the mutiny reaches England.  
the *British read an alarming page*.
- „ The mutineers seize Delhi, and proclaim as king a descendant of the Great Mogul.  
*chief of the religion of "Allah" proclaimed*.
- „ Cawnpore surrenders to Nana Sahib, who cruelly butchers the garrison and other Europeans.  
a *cruel rebel's lawless proceedings*.
- „ General Havelock defeats Nana Sahib, and retakes Cawnpore.  
*Cawnpore restored to loyalty and peace*.
- „ Delhi recaptured by General Wilson : the king taken prisoner.  
the *chiefs of the rebels are led to prison*.

- A. D.
1857. The British Presidency of Lucknow relieved by Sir  
Colin Campbell.  
*the Campbell's arrive, list to the pibroch!*
1858. Marriage of the Princess Royal of England to Prince  
Frederick William of Prussia.  
*betrothed to the heir of an illustrious realm.*
- „ Orsini attempts to assassinate the French Emperor.  
*crafty Orsini's lawless revenge.*
- „ Sir Colin Campbell finally captures Lucknow, and  
suppresses the Indian rebellion.  
*the bloody rebellion at last repressed.*
- „ Atlantic Telegraph, from Valencia to Newfoundland,  
completed.  
*the cable rests on an elevated riāge.*
- „ Treaty of commerce bet. Japan and Britain ratified.  
*a British earl, with his largess, received.*
- „ The Queen of England becomes Empress of India.  
*begins to reign over a loyal region.*
1859. The Punjab and North-West Provinces erected into  
Presidencies.  
*basins of rivers of largest type.*
- „ An Austrian army crosses the Ticino, and invades  
Piedmont.  
*they cross the river that limits their territory.*
- „ France declares war against Austria.  
*Buonaparte resolves to liberate Italy.*
- „ The French defeat the Austrians at Magenta.  
*the courageous armies of Louis and Victor.*
- „ Lombardy annexed to the kingdom of Sardinia.  
*a beautiful region 'mong the lakes of Italy,*
- „ Battle of Solferino ; total defeat of the Austrians.  
*carries renown to Louis and Victor.*
- „ Treaty of Villafranca between France and Austria.  
*their battles result in a lasting treaty.*
- „ Peace of Zurich bet. France, Austria, and Sardinia.  
*they confirm the articles of the late treaty.*

- A. D.  
 1859. Death of Lord Macaulay, the English historian.  
*the brilliant ornament of literature vanishes.*
1860. Treaty of commerce bet. France and Great Britain.  
*our commerce receives a mighty extension.*
- „ Tuscany, Parma, and Modena annexed to Sardinia ;  
 and Savoy and Nice ceded by Sardinia to  
 France.  
*both are regarded as the Emperor's wages.*
- „ Garibaldi arrives at Marsala, in Sicily, and captures  
 Palermo.  
*a chivalrous reformer lands in the west.*
- „ Second Chinese war.  
*the Chinese repulsed by our men of war.*
- „ Francis II. flees from Naples : Garibaldi enters.  
*the chivalrous reformer's unparalleled exploits !*
- „ Peking invested by the Allied troops.  
*the celestial regions menaced by war.*
- „ Abraham Lincoln elected President of the United  
 States.  
*a critical era in the annals of the West.*
- „ South Carolina secedes from the United States.  
*the citizens rush in intense excitement.*

**SECT. 53.— From the American Secession to the Present Time**  
**(A. D. 1861-1869).**

- A. D.  
 1861. Seven Southern States secede from the Union.  
*boldly resolve to maintain the conflict.*
- „ The seceding States elect Jeff. Davis, President.  
*the city of Richmond their new capital.*
- „ The Emperor of Russia emancipates the serfs.  
*the Czar resolves to emancipate the bondmen.*
- „ Fort Sumpter, Charleston, taken by the Secessionists.  
*beginning of an era of mourning and bloodshed.*
- „ President Lincoln proclaims the blockade of the  
 Southern ports.  
*a blockade to repress Northern commerce.*

- A. D.
1861. Death of Count Cavour, the Sardinian Prime Minister.  
*Cavour, the arm of Emanuel, broken!*
- „ Britain, France, and Spain sign a convention against Mexico.  
*the contractors resolve to menace their coasts.*
- „ Mason and Slidell violently taken from the English mail-steamcr, “Trent,” and carried to Boston.  
*the British are “riled” by the Americans’ conduct.*
- „ Death of Prince Albert.  
*the country regards it as a national calamity.*
1862. Engagement between the “Merrimac” and “Monitor.”  
*a Confederate ram amazes the Federals.*
- „ The French army defeats the Mexicans at Coimbres.  
*the battle rages between the Mexicans and French.*
- „ Great distress in the manufacturing districts.  
*caused by the raw material failing.*
- „ Second International Exhibition opened in London.  
*the catalogue arranged under many divisions.*
- „ The “Alabama,” a Confederate cruiser, is built in England, and stealthily leaves for the Azores.  
*a Confederate rover from England departs.*
- „ The U.S. Senate decrees the total abolition of slavery.  
*a celebrated era in American freedom.*
- „ Otho I. abdicates the throne of Greece.  
*the Bavarian retires immensely disgusted.*
1863. The Prince of Wales marries the Princess Alexandra.  
*the British realm unanimously agree.*
- „ Greece elects Prince William of Denmark to be king.  
*a boy received as monarch of Greece.*
- „ Maximilian of Austria elected sovereign of Mexico.  
*they choose the Archduke Maximilian of Germany.*
- „ Arrival of Grant and Speke from the head-waters of the Nile.  
*a celebrated era in the annals of geography.*

- A. D.
1863. Battle of Gettysburg—a three days' conflict.  
*the Confederates retire with unquenched hopes.*
- „ Death of Frederick VII. of Denmark : accession of  
 Christian IX.  
*Christian rejected as monarch of Holstein.*
- „ First Fenian convention held at Chicago.  
*blustering Irishmen menace Great-Britain.*
- „ Terrible conflagration in a church at Santiago-de-  
 Chilè.  
*the Chilian Republic immersed in grief.*
1864. The Ionian Islands finally ceded to Greece.  
*Britain resolves on a magnanimous sacrifice.*
- „ The “Alabama” captured and sunk by the Federals.  
*clamorous rejoicings in the Northern States.*
- „ Fall of Savannah : end of Sherman's expedition.  
*a celebrated raid ends at Savannah.*
1865. Death of Richard Cobden.  
*a celebrated reformer mourned by all.*
- „ Capture of Richmond : end of the American rebellion.  
*a bloody rebellion ended at last.*
- „ President Lincoln assassinated by Wilkes Booth.  
*a cause of regret to the nation at large.*
- „ The cattle plague commences in England.  
*beginning of rinderpest in the markets of London.*
- „ Death of Lord Palmerston.  
*a brilliant orator by England lamented.*
- „ Insurrection in Jamaica suppressed by Governor  
 Eyre.  
*boldly repressed it by martial law.*
- „ Steevens, the notorious Fenian, escapes from prison.  
*a cunning rebel manages to elude us.*
- „ Death of Leopold I., King of the Belgians.  
*the Belgian realm mourns for Leopold.*
1866. The Queen thanks Mr Peabody, an American mer-  
 chant, for his extraordinary liberality.  
*Britain remembers his unparalleled munificence.*

- A. D.  
 1866. The Prussian army enters Holstein.  
       *a bloody rupture menaces the North.*
- „ Battle of Sadowa : the Prussians signally defeat the  
       Austrians.  
       *Bismark routs his enemy with needle-guns.*
- „ Battles of Kissengen and Gersheim : the Bavarians  
       defeated.  
       *the Bavarians routed in many engagements.*
- „ Peace between Prussia and Austria : Prussia to  
       annex Hanover, Nassau, Electoral Hesse,  
       &c. ; Austria to be excluded from the Ger-  
       man Confederation.  
       *Bismark rapaciously annexes Nassau.*
1867. The “North-German Confederation” meets at Berlin.  
       *Bismark reigns in the new Parliament.*
- „ The Emperor Maximilian routed and executed.  
       *they betray the royal Maximilian at Queretaro.*
- „ New Reform Bill receives the royal sanction.  
       *confers on the ratepayers unwonted power.*
- „ An English expedition leaves Bombay for Abyssinia.  
       *comes to rescue unfortunate prisoners.*
- „ Russian America transferred to the United States.  
       *acquires Russian America by purchase.*
- „ Five Fenian prisoners sentenced to death at Man-  
       chester.  
       *a band of rebels at Manchester punished.*
1868. The remains of Maximilian arrive at Trieste.  
       *the body of the royal Maximilian arrives.*
- „ Death of Charles Kean, the celebrated actor.  
       *an actor of real merit arrested.*
- „ Death of Sir David Brewster.  
       *celebrated for his researches in nature and art.*
- „ President Johnson impeached by the American  
       Congress.  
       *Congress resolves to impeach the ruler.*
- „ Resignation of Lord Derby : Mr Disraeli, Prime  
       Minister.  
       *a brilliant orator meekly retires.*



A. D.

1868. Attempt to assassinate the Duke of Edinburgh at Sydney.  
*a coward's revolver aimed at royalty.*
- „ Mr Gladstone moves resolutions to disestablish the Irish Church.  
*begins to redress a manifest wrong.*
- „ Magdala captured by Sir Robert Napier : Theodore slain, and the captives rescued.  
*the captives recovered, Magdala reduced.*
- „ Revolution in Spain: flight of Queen Isabella, and the formation of a Provisional Government.  
*the Bourbons ruin the morals of the realm !*
- „ Death of Prof. Schönbein of Baden, the discoverer of ozone, and inventor of gun-cotton.  
*a chemist, remarkable for invention, rests.*
- „ Reverdy Johnson, United States ambassador, arrives in England with full powers to settle the “Alabama claims.”  
*the bargain, ratified by their minister, they reject !*
- „ General Grant elected President of the United States.  
*bravely rules a united realm.*
- „ The Disraeli Ministry resign : the Gladstone Ministry succeed.  
*a bold-reformer our nation rules.*
1869. The Postmaster-General authorised by Parliament to acquire and maintain the various lines of electric telegraph.  
*a cheaper rate for messages by telegraph.*
- „ Insurrection in Cuba against the Provisional Government of Spain.  
*the Cuban rebellion mars their triumph.*
- „ The Irish Church disestablished and disendowed.  
*the Churches in Ireland now on their trial.*
- „ The Suez Canal, uniting the Mediterranean and Red Seas, opened.  
*a canal and railway minimise the time.*



# I N D E X.

- AARON, 73  
 Abbassides, 223  
 Abdon, 75  
 Abednego, 85, 162  
 Abensburg, 292  
 Abercromby, 289, 292  
 Aberdeen Univ., 247  
 Abijah, 81  
 Abimelech, 75  
 Abirain, 73  
 Abo, 275  
 Abraham, 71, 72, 90, 91, 92, 139, 140  
 Abrutum, 269  
 Absalom, 77  
 Abubekr, 222  
 Abulfeda, 236  
 Abydos, 137, 139  
 Abyssinia, 46, 242, 316  
 Academic Sch., 182  
 Academy, Fr, 261  
 Academy of Inscriptions, 266  
 Academy, Royal, 279  
 Accad, 154  
 Achaean League, 182  
 Achæans, 170, 183, 195  
 Achala, 183, 195  
 Aches, 137, 156  
 Achilles, 170  
 Achish, 76  
 Achoris, 149  
 Achthoes, 67, 139  
 Acid, sulphuric, 21, 23  
 Aconeagua, 51  
 Acre, 235, 288  
 Acron, 187  
 Acts, 103  
 Adam, 69, 70, 137  
 Adams, J. Q., 299  
 Addington, 289  
 Addison, 272  
 Aden, 55, 304  
 Adolphus, 215, 243  
 Adolphus, Gust., 260, 261  
 Adrian, 205, 206  
 Adrian, Pope, 250  
 Adrianople, 214, 238, 300  
 Agæ, 179  
 Agatian Isles, 194  
 Agis, 180  
 Agospotami, 176  
 Æmilianus, 209  
 Æmilius, 194  
 Aneas, 170, 186  
 Æqui, 190  
 Aerial voyage, 282  
 Æschines, 178  
 Æschylus, 174  
 Ætolian League, 181, 182, 183, 195  
 Ætolian war, 195  
 Afghan war, 304, 305, 306  
 Afghanistan, 43, 44  
 Africa, 88, 46, 47, 57, 193, 195, 199, 206, 216, 221  
 Africanus (Scipio), 151, 195  
 Agag, 76  
 Aganemnon, 170  
 Agassiz, 32  
 Agesilaus, 166, 177, 178  
 Agincourt, 241  
 Agis, 176, 182  
 Agrarian laws, 190  
 Agricola, 204, 205  
 Agrigentum, 187, 193  
 Agrippa, 103  
 Agrippina, 203  
 Agua, Mt, 49  
 Ahab, 78, 81  
 Ahalah, 190  
 Ahasuerus, 86, 165  
 Ahaz, 83  
 Ahaziah, 79, 82  
 Ahijah, 78  
 Aix - la - Chapelle, 267, 276, 296  
 Ajaccio, 279  
 Akerman, 300  
 Alabama, 814, 315  
 Alabama claims, 317  
 Alani, 210, 215, 218  
 Alaric, 117, 215, 221  
 Alaska, 47, 48  
 Alha Longa, 186, 188  
 Albans, St, 243  
 Albert, 305, 314  
 Albert, Charles, 307  
 Albigenes, 110, 231, 232  
 Albinus, 103  
 Albuera, 292  
 Alcibiades, 175, 176  
 Alcohol, 22  
 Alderman, 231  
 Alexander Balas, 151  
 Alexander (Gt.), 87, 149, 173, 179, 180  
 Alexander I. (Rus.), 289, 299  
 Alexander I. (Scot.), 229  
 Alexander II. (Egy.) 151, 152  
 Alexander II. (Rus.), 311  
 Alexander II. (Scot.), 231, 233  
 Alexander III. (Scot.), 233, 234  
 Alexander VI., 247  
 Alexandria, 314  
 Alexandria, 12, 87, 114, 115, 117, 149, 150, 152, 179, 181, 199, 204, 208, 209, 211, 212, 213, 287, 289  
 Alfred (Gt.), 225  
 Algebra, 225, 231, 279  
 Algeria, 46, 47, 296, 301  
 Algerines, 253, 276  
 Algiers, 296, 299, 301  
 Ali, 222  
 Alleghanias, 48  
 Allemanni, 209, 214, 218, 221  
 Alma, 310  
 Almamon, 224  
 Almance, 271  
 Almansor, 223  
 Alnaida, 55, 248  
 Alphonso, 229, 233  
 Alps, 187, 200  
 Altinum, 206  
 Alva, Duke of, 256  
 Alyattes, 163  
 Amalek, 76  
 Amalfi, 235  
 Amasis, 148  
 Amaziah, 82  
 Amazon, 51, 55, 248  
 Ambrose, 109, 117, 214  
 Amenemes, 139, 140, 156  
 Amenephtes, 143  
 Amenophis, 142, 145  
 America, 55, 246, 247, 248  
 America, Central, 48, 55, 248  
 America, N., 38, 47, 48, 49  
 America, S., 38, 49, 50, 51, 56  
 American Indians, 35  
 American secession, 313  
 American war, 280  
 Amerigo - Vespucci, 247  
 Amjens, 289  
 Ammonites, 75  
 Amon, 84  
 Amorites, 142  
 Amos, 79  
 Amosis, 142  
 Amour, 45  
 Amoy, 305  
 Amphictions, 179  
 Amphipolis, 175, 176, 178  
 Amuntimæus, 140  
 Amurath, 238, 242  
 Amyrtæus, 148, 166  
 Ananias, 100  
 Anaxagoras, 4  
 Ancus Martius, 188  
 Andes, 51  
 Andrew II., 232  
 Andrews, St, 240, 252, 253  
 Angles, 216, 218  
 Anglesea, 204  
 Angora, 240  
 Anicetus, 112  
 Animal worship, 137  
 Animals, 32, 33  
 Anjou, 231  
 Anna, 88

- Anne, Queen, 270, 272  
 Anson, 57, 275  
 Antalcidas, 149, 166, 177  
 Ante - Nicene Fathers, 106  
 Anthropomorphites 117  
 Antichrist, 97  
 Antigonus, 87, 149, 150, 181  
 Antimony, 16, 18, 19  
 Antioch, 101, 102, 116, 181, 203, 214  
 Antiochus Epiph., 87, 151  
 Antiochus (Great), 88, 150, 195, 198  
 Antiochus III., 183  
 Antipas, Herod, 89, 98, 202  
 Antipater, 88, 149, 180, 181  
 Antisana, 50  
 Antoninus Pius, 206  
 Antony, 152, 199  
 Aphophis, 67, 141  
 Aphrodite, 179  
 Apis, 137  
 Apollinaristic controversy, 116  
 Apollonius, 182  
 Apologies, 112, 113  
 Aquæ Sextiæ, 197  
 Aquileia, 109  
 Aquinas, Th., 234  
 Arabia, 43, 44, 222  
 Arabian dyn., 145, 157  
 Arabian Nights, 223  
 Arabic Geog., 236  
 Arabic numerals, 226, 233  
 Aragon, 233, 244  
 Ararat, 44  
 Aratus, 182  
 Arbaces, 163  
 Arbela, 167, 179  
 Arc, Joan of, 241  
 Arcadius, 215  
 Archelaus, 89, 97  
 Archimedes, 182, 194  
 Archons, 170, 171  
 Arcott, 277  
 Arcturus, 13  
 Arctino, 227  
 Argentine Confed., 50, 296  
 Arginuse, 176  
 Argonautic exped., 145, 170  
 Argos, 169, 171, 182  
 Argyle, Marq., 266  
 Arian controversy, 109, 115  
 Aristarchus, 4  
 Aristides, 173, 174  
 Aristobulus, 88  
 Aristogeiton, 172  
 Aristomenes, 171  
 Aristotle, 178  
 Arius, 116  
 Arjish, 44  
 Ark, 70, 76, 77  
 Armada, 258  
 Armais, 142  
 Armenia, 212  
 Armenians, 205  
 Arminians, 260  
 Arnobius, 108, 115  
 Arpad, 225  
 Arphaxad, 71  
 Arran, 258  
 Arras, 241  
 Arrhidæus, 180  
 Arrian, 112  
 Arsenic, 16, 18, 19  
 Arses, 167  
 Artaphernes, 165, 173  
 Artaxerxes, 86, 148, 149, 166, 203  
 Articles, XXXIX., 256  
 Artillery, 26  
 Arundel Marbles, 144, 157, 169, 173  
 Arvad, 140, 142  
 Aryans, 187, 156, 163  
 Asa, 78, 81  
 Ascanius, 186  
 Ascension, the, 99  
 Aschled, 206  
 Asculum, 193  
 Ashburton, 306  
 Ashdod, 147, 159  
 Asia, 33, 43, 44, 45, 57  
 Asia Minor, 101, 103, 181, 196  
 Asia, Upper, 181  
 Asnapper, 160  
 Assembly, General, 255  
 Asses, 141, 142  
 Asshur-akh-iddina, 160  
 Asshur - bani - pal, 158, 160  
 Asshur-dani-pal, 158  
 Asshur-emit-ili, 160  
 Association, Brit., 301  
 Assyria, 80, 146, 157  
 Astronomy, 1, 183, 232, 233  
 Asturias, 291  
 Astyages, 162, 164  
 Athaliah, 82  
 Athanasius, 108, 116, 213  
 Athelstane, 226  
 Athenagoras, 107  
 Athens, 102, 107, 144, 169, 177, 183, 181  
 Athol, 279  
 Athotes, 137  
 Atlantic, 297  
 Attalus, 196, 215  
 Attica, 144  
 Attila, 118, 216  
 Auckland, 303  
 Augsburg, 269  
 Augustine, 109, 117, 216, 222, 298  
 Augustulus, 217  
 Augustus, 88, 97, 152, 210, 212  
 Auletes (Ptol.), 152  
 Aurelian, 114, 210  
 Aurelius Anton., 206  
 Aureolus, 210  
 Austerlitz, 290  
 Australasia, 52  
 Australia, 88, 52, 53, 57, 259, 279  
 Australian Alps, 53  
 Austria, 39, 40, 245, 307, 316  
 Austrian suc., 275  
 Austrians, 236, 308, 312  
 Avignon, 236, 239  
 Ayacucho, 298  
 Azores, 54, 241, 247, 314  
 Azov, 270  
 BAAL, 79  
 Baasha, 78, 81  
 Babel, 71, 154  
 Babylon, 85, 86, 136, 149, 156, 161, 162, 167, 179  
 Babylonia, 157, 164  
 Bacon, Francis, 260  
 Bacon, Roger, 231, 233  
 Bactria, 180  
 Badajos, 293  
 Baden, 39  
 Bagdad, 223, 228, 262  
 Bagoas, 167  
 Bahamas, 261  
 Baird, 288  
 Bajazet, 239, 240  
 Bajazet II., 244  
 Balaam, 74  
 Balaclava, 310  
 Baladan, 83  
 Balak, 74  
 Balbao, 56, 249  
 Balbinus, 209  
 Baliol, 234, 237, 238  
 Balloon, 282, 303  
 Balmerino, 276  
 Baltic, 310  
 Baltimore, 273, 295  
 Bane, Donald, 228  
 Bank Charter Act, 306  
 Bank of England, 269, 287  
 Bank, U. S., 304  
 Bannockburn, 236  
 Baptism, 118  
 Baptist (John), 89, 98, 200  
 Barak, 75  
 Barbadoes, 259  
 Barbarossa, 250  
 Bardesanes, 112  
 Barium, 18  
 Barnabas, 101  
 Baronet, 260  
 Barossa, 292  
 Bartholomew Diaz, 245  
 Bartholomew, St., 257  
 Basil, 108  
 Basilides, 112  
 Basilowitz, 244  
 Basle, 110, 253, 286  
 Bass, 288  
 Bastile, 284  
 Batavia, 57, 260  
 Bats, 33  
 Batu Khan, 232  
 Batuta, John, 54  
 Bautzen, 294  
 Bavaria, 39  
 Bavarians, 316  
 Bayonet, 267, 291  
 Bayonne, 267, 291  
 Beauclerc, 229  
 Becket, 230  
 Bedford, 241  
 Behring, Str., 57, 273  
 Belesys, 161  
 Belgians, 315  
 Belgium, 301  
 Belgrade, 274  
 Belibus, 160  
 Belisarius, 221  
 Belleisle, 276  
 Bellenden Ker, 53  
 Bellerophon, 295  
 Bellows, 261  
 Bells, 226  
 Beloochistan, 43, 44  
 Belshazzar, 86, 162, 164  
 Belus, 167  
 Belzoni, 298  
 Beneventum, 193  
 Bengal, 277  
 Benhadad II., 78, 153  
 Benhadad III., 79, 81

- Benjamin, 74  
 Ben Nevis, 41  
 Berenice, 152  
 Berezina, 293  
 Berlin, 12, 291, 307, 316  
 Bermudas, 260  
 Bern, Council of, 252  
 Bernice, 103  
 Berosus, 87, 137, 155, 156, 167  
 Berri, Duke de, 297  
 Berwick, 240, 271  
 Beryllium, 13  
 Bessel, 5, 12  
 Bestia, 196  
 Bethlehem, 92  
 Bhurtpur, 299  
 Bible, 242, 252, 259  
 Biela's comet, 11  
 Birds, 32, 33  
 Birmingham, 235  
 Bismark, 316  
 Bismuth, 16, 19, 20  
 Bithynia, 203  
 Black Death, 237  
 Blackheath, 242  
 Black Prince, 237, 238  
 Black Sea, 234, 300, 310  
 Blake, 265  
 Blanc, Mt., 41  
 Blenheim, 271  
 Bliida, 299  
 Blind Harry, 241  
 Blockade, 313  
 Blois, Stephen de, 229  
 Blood, circ. of, 260  
 Bloody Mary, 254, 255  
 Bloody statute, 253  
 Blucher, 295, 297  
 Blue Mts., 53  
 Boadicea, 203  
 Bobadella, 248  
 Boccaccio, 236  
 Boehus, 137  
 Boeotia, 174, 175  
 Boian Gauls, 194  
 Boleyn, Anne, 252, 253  
 Bolivar, 297, 298  
 Bolivia, 50, 51, 298  
 Bologna, 230  
 Bolor Tagh, 44  
 Bomarsund, 310  
 Bombay, 316  
 Boniface VIII., 235  
 Bonosus, 211  
 Booth, Wilkes, 315  
 Borneo, 56, 250  
 Borodino, 293  
 Boron, 16, 19, 21  
 Boscawa, 278  
 Boston, 314  
 Botany, 27  
 Bothwellhaugh, 256  
 Bothwell, 256  
 Bothwell Bridge, 268  
 Bouillon, 229  
 Bourbons, 278, 297  
 Boyne, 269  
 Brahmapootra, 45  
 Brahmins, 35  
 Bramante, 248  
 Brandt, 267  
 Brandy, 21  
 Brassidas, 176  
 Brazil, 50, 55, 248, 293  
 Breda, 266  
 Brennus, 182, 199  
 Brest, 278  
 Bretigni, Peace of, 238  
 Breton, Cape, 277  
 Brewster, 316  
 Brienne, 282  
 Britain, 118, 198, 202, 203, 204, 215, 216, 275, 285, 305, 312, 313, 314  
 British empire, 39, 40  
 British Isles, 38, 40  
 British Museum, 277  
 Britons, 192, 203, 221, 222  
 Bromine, 19, 21  
 Brörsen's comet, 11  
 Bruce, 234, 235, 236, 279  
 Bruges, 238  
 Brutus, 189, 199  
 Bryant, 53  
 Bubastis, 137, 146  
 Buchanan, George, 263  
 Buddhists, 35  
 Bug, 42  
 Bulgaria, 239  
 Bunker's Hill, 280  
 Bunyan, 268, 269  
 Buren, Van, 303  
 Burgoyne, 280  
 Burgundians, 215  
 Burgundy, 240, 241, 251  
 Burke, 287  
 Burmah, 299  
 Burmese war, 293, 309  
 Burns, 287  
 Busaco, 292  
 Butschetje, 41  
 Byron, Lord, 298  
 Byzantium, 165, 173, 179, 207, 213  
 CABAL, 267  
 Cabool, 305  
 Cabots, 55, 247  
 Cabral, 55, 243  
 Cabs, 261  
 Cade, Jack, 247  
 Cadiz, 253  
 Cadmium, 18  
 Cadmus, 169  
 Cædmon, 223  
 Cænina, 187  
 Cæsar, C., 201  
 Cæsar, Jul., 152, 197, 198, 199  
 Cæsar, Luc., 201  
 Cæsars, 211  
 Cæsarea, 89, 103, 104, 114, 200, 204  
 Cæsium, 18  
 Caiaphas, 98, 99  
 Caille, De la, 5, 8  
 Caiman, 64, 70  
 Cairo, 277, 287  
 Calah, 71, 154  
 Calais, 243, 255  
 Calania, 267  
 Calcium, 16, 19  
 Calculus, 267  
 Calcutta, 277  
 Caledonians, 207  
 Calendar, 199  
 Calico-printing, 267  
 California, 308  
 Caligula, 100, 202  
 Caliphs, 222, 223, 228, 233  
 Callistus, 113  
 Calmar, Union of, 239  
 Calonne, 271  
 Calvin, 249, 256  
 Calvinism, 109, 110, 255  
 Cambodia, 45  
 Cambray, 249  
 Cambria, 225  
 Cambridge University, 225, 232  
 Cambyse, 148, 164  
 Camillus, 191  
 Camoëns, 257  
 Campbell, Colin, 312  
 Camperdown, 287  
 Campo Formio, 287  
 Cana, 93  
 Canaan, 67, 74, 144, 169  
 Canada, 47, 48, 55, 56, 247, 252, 278, 293  
 Canadian rebellion, 304, 305  
 Canals, 147, 273, 317  
 Canary Isles, 54, 241, 248  
 Candahar, 304  
 Candia, 267  
 Canmore, Mal., 228  
 Cannæ, 194  
 Cannes, 295  
 Canning, 298, 300  
 Cannon, 237, 240  
 Canon law, 230  
 Canton, 240, 303, 305  
 Canute, 227  
 Capac, H., 251  
 Capac, M., 227  
 Cape of Good Hope, 54, 55, 245, 247  
 Cape Verd Islands, 54, 242  
 Capella, 13  
 Capet, H., 226  
 Capitolina, Ælia, 112, 206  
 Capitoline Hill, 189  
 Cappadocia, 157  
 Caprea, 202  
 Captivity, 61, 80, 83, 85  
 Capua, 194  
 Caracalla, 113, 208  
 Caractacus, 203  
 Carausius, 211  
 Carbon, 16, 19, 21  
 Carboniferous syst., 29, 34  
 Carchemish, 161  
 Carians, 211  
 Caribs, 243, 249  
 Carlists, 303  
 Carlowitz, 270  
 Carobobo, 297  
 Carolina, 268, 313  
 Caroline, Queen, 297, 298  
 Carolingian dyn., 223  
 Carmel, 78  
 Cartagena, 275  
 Carterel, 57, 279  
 Carthage, 82, 88, 107, 108, 113, 146, 170, 171, 182, 187, 194, 195, 209  
 Carthage, 217  
 Carthaginians, 189, 193  
 Cartier, Jacq., 56, 252  
 Carus, 211  
 Caspian, 81, 163  
 Cassander, 181  
 Cassiodorus, 109  
 Cassius, 190, 199  
 Castile, 223, 233, 244  
 Castlereagh, 298  
 Cataline, 193  
 Catechist, 113  
 Catharine, 252, 253, 273, 278  
 Cathay, 136, 234



- Cathart, 291  
 Catholic League, 257, 258, 261  
 Catholics, 36, 252  
 Cato, 195, 199  
 Cato Conspir., 297  
 Cattle Plague, 315  
 Catulus, 194, 197  
 Caucasian race, 35  
 Caudine Forks, 192  
 Cavilham, 55, 245  
 Cavour, Ct., 314  
 Cawnpore, 311  
 Caxton, 244  
 Cechous, 137, 156  
 Celebez, 56, 250  
 Celsus, 112, 206  
 Celtiberi, 196  
 Celts, 36, 168, 196  
 Censors, 99, 190, 191  
 Census, 289  
 Centauri, alpha, 12, 13  
 Ceraunus, Ptol., 182  
 Cerdic, Sax., 221  
 Ceres, 289  
 Cerium, 18  
 Cerinthus, 111  
 Ceylon, 55, 248, 286  
 Charonea, 175, 179  
 Chalcedon, 109, 118  
 Chaldaea, 137, 145  
 Chaldean dyn., 156, 161  
 Chalmers, Th., 307  
 Chalons, 210, 216  
 Charlemagne, 223, 224, 226  
 Charles I. (Eng.), 261, 262, 264  
 Charles I. (Sp.), 250  
 Charles (Bald), 225  
 Charles (Germ.), 249  
 Charles II. (Eng.), 265, 266, 268  
 Charles V., 238, 252, 253, 254  
 Charles VI., 239, 241, 275  
 Charles VII., 275  
 Charles IX., 257  
 Charles X., 301  
 Charles Edward, 283  
 Charles Martel, 223  
 Charleston, 281, 313  
 Charlotte, 296  
 Charta, Magna, 232  
 Charts, sea, 245  
 Chaucer, 237  
 Chebar, 85, 161  
 Chedorlaomer, 72  
 Chemical equiv., 19  
 Chemistry, 13  
 Cheops, 138  
 Chephrenes, 138  
 Chevalier, 275, 276  
 Chevy Chase, 239  
 Chicago, 315  
 Chilè, 50, 51, 56, 253, 296  
 Chimborazo, 51  
 China, 43, 44, 54, 136, 231, 234, 240, 273, 302, 303, 304  
 China-ware, 277  
 Chlorine, 18, 19, 21  
 Chlorus, Const., 115  
 Choczyn, 267  
 Chawpore, 301, 302  
 Christ, 89, 97, 99  
 Christian IX., 315  
 Christianity, 115, 213, 221  
 Christians, 36, 101, 226, 230, 242  
 Chromium, 18  
 Chronicles, 86  
 Chronology, 58, 64, 89, 92, 139  
 Chrysostom, 103, 117  
 Church of England, 106  
 Church of Scot., 256  
 Church bells, 226  
 Church, Irish, 317  
 Churches, 114  
 Churches, Greek and Lat., 225  
 Churches, Gothic, 227  
 Cicero, 196, 198, 199, 244  
 Cid, 230  
 Cilicia, 192  
 Cimbri, 196, 197  
 Cimon, 174  
 Cinnatus, 190  
 Cinna, 197  
 Cintra Convention, 291  
 Circulation of blood, 260  
 Ciudad Rodrigo, 293  
 Civil war, 225, 262  
 Clarence, 296  
 Clarendon, 230, 267  
 Clarkson, 282  
 Clandius, 101, 193, 292, 293, 210  
 Claverhouse, 268, 269  
 Clayton, 274  
 Cleander, 207  
 Cleisthenes, 173  
 Clement, 107, 111  
 Cleomenes III., 182  
 Cleon, 176  
 Cleopatra, 151, 152, 199  
 Clinton, 66  
 Clive, 277, 278  
 Clovis, 221  
 Clusium, 189  
 Clyde, 206  
 Cnidus, 166, 177  
 Coaches, hackney, 261  
 Coal, 232  
 Coal-gas, 274  
 Coal-measures, 29, 34  
 Cobalt, 16, 18  
 Cobden, 315  
 Cochineal dyeing, 250  
 Codomannus, Dar., 167, 179  
 Codrington, 300  
 Codrus, 170  
 Cœle-Syria, 149  
 Cœpia, 196  
 Cœur de Lion, 231  
 Coilus, 192  
 Coimbreæ, 314  
 Coins, 171, 237  
 Colchester, 203  
 Colchis, 145, 170  
 Cold, 21  
 Coleridge, 302  
 Colladon, 24  
 Collatinus, 189  
 Collingwood, 292  
 Cologne, 236  
 Colonisation, Egypt, and Canaan, 136  
 Colonists, 160  
 Colony, C., 286, 239, 290  
 Colorado, 49  
 Colossians (Ep.), 103  
 Columba, St., 221  
 Columbia, 49, 297, 301  
 Columbus, Barth., 245  
 Columbus, Christ., 55, 246, 247, 248  
 Column of Trajan, 205  
 Comets, 10  
 Commerce, treaty of, 313  
 Commodus, 207  
 Commons, House of, 234  
 Commonwealth, 264  
 Compass, mariner's, 54, 235  
 Communion, 99  
 Comyn, 235  
 Concordat, Fontainebleau, 293  
 Confederates, 314  
 Confederation, N. Ger., 316  
 Conflagration, 315  
 Confusion of tongues, 136  
 Congo, 244  
 Congress, 179, 310  
 Coniah, 85, 161  
 Conon, 177  
 Conqueror (Willm.), 228  
 Conquest, Norman, 228  
 Conrad III., 230  
 Conservatives, 268  
 Conspiracy, Gowrie, 258  
 Constance, 110  
 Constans, 213  
 Constantine, 115, 116, 211, 212, 213  
 Constantinople, 109, 110, 116, 213, 215, 222, 231, 242, 299  
 Constantius, Cæs., 212, 213  
 Continents, 37, 38  
 Conventicle Act, 266  
 Convention, 289, 314  
 Cook, 57  
 Cook, Mt., 54  
 Cope, 276  
 Copenhagen, 242, 273, 289, 291  
 Copernicus, 248  
 Coponius, 97  
 Copper, 16, 19, 21, 23  
 Copts, 139-  
 Coreyra, 175  
 Cordoba, Ferd., 250  
 Corinth, 102, 104, 166, 170, 175, 177, 183, 195  
 Corinthians (Epist.), 102  
 Coriolanus, 189  
 Corn-laws, 307  
 Cornelius, 100  
 Cornwall, 222, 232  
 Cornwallis, 281, 282  
 Coronâ (oration), 180  
 Coronea, 166, 177  
 Corporation Act, 266, 300, 303  
 Corsica, 194, 279  
 Cortez, 250, 251  
 Coruna, 292  
 Cornpedion, 182  
 Corvin, Math., 243, 245  
 Cosmo di Medici, 241  
 Cossus, Cor., 190  
 Cotopaxi, 51  
 Cotys, 195  
 Councils, 109, 110  
 Counties, 225  
 Coup d'Etat, 309



- Covenanters, 262, 266, 268  
 Coverdale's Bible, 252  
 Cowper, Wm., 288  
 Cracow, 307  
 Cradle Mt., 54  
 Craumer, 252, 254  
 Crannon, 180  
 Crassus, 88, 197, 198  
 Creation, 69  
 Cremera, 190  
 Creole, 305  
 Cressy, 237  
 Cretaceous syst., 29, 34  
 Crete, 104  
 Crimea, 274  
 Crocodilopolis, 139, 141  
 Croesus, 172  
 Cromwell, 262, 265  
 Croton, 188  
 Crucifixion, 99  
 Crusaders, 229, 231  
 Crusades, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235  
 Cryptogamia, 28  
 Crystal Palace, 310  
 Ctesiphon, 207, 211  
 Cuba, 55, 56, 249, 250, 317  
 Culloden, 276  
 Cumæ, 187, 189  
 Cumberland, Duke of, 276, 304  
 Cunaxa, 86, 166  
 Cuninghame, 63  
 Curiatii, 188  
 Curius, 193  
 Curtius, 191  
 Cush, 154  
 Cushites, 140, 145  
 Cuzco, 227, 252  
 Cyaxares, 86, 161, 163  
 Cygnus, 12, 13  
 Cylo, 172  
 Cymri, 234  
 Cynoscephalæ, 183  
 Cynossema, 176  
 Cyprian, 108, 114  
 Cyprius, 101, 151, 152, 159, 174, 205, 257  
 Cyrene, 148, 152, 162, 178, 205  
 Cyril, 108, 109, 117  
 Cyrus (Eld.), 85, 86, 148, 162, 164, 188  
 Cyrus (Younger), 86, 166  
 Cyzicus, 176  
 Czar, 244, 310  
 DACIA, 205, 210, 212  
 Dacians, 200  
 Dalmatia, 199, 201  
 Damaſcus, 83, 100, 223  
 Damiens, 277  
 Danby, 268  
 Danes, 224, 227  
 Daniel, 85, 86, 161  
 Danish America, 47  
 Dante, 234  
 Danton, 285  
 Danube, 42, 200, 211, 216  
 Danubian Princip., 310  
 Dapsang peak, 45  
 Darien, 56, 249, 270  
 Darius Codomanus, 167, 179, 180  
 Darius Hystaspes, 86, 148, 165  
 Darius (Mede), 86, 164  
 Darius Nothus, 166  
 Darnley, 256  
 Dathan, 73  
 David, 76, 77  
 David I., 229  
 David II., 237, 238  
 Davidson, 25  
 Davis, Jef., 313  
 Day, St. J. Vincent, 7  
 Deacons, 100  
 Deborah, 75  
 Decemvirs, 190  
 Decimals, 227  
 Decius, 114, 192, 193, 209  
 Defender of the Faith, 251  
 Deioces, 163  
 Delagoa Bay, 54  
 Delaunbre, 5  
 Delany, 3  
 Delft, 258  
 Delhi, 239, 274, 289, 311  
 Delium, 175  
 Delta, 142, 144, 145  
 Deluge, 61, 65, 70, 136, 169  
 Demetrius, 181, 182  
 Democracy, 173, 181  
 Demosthenes, 178, 179, 180  
 Denmark, 39, 40, 227, 239, 242, 243, 251, 314, 315  
 Deptford, 270  
 Deputations, 85  
 Derby, 316  
 Dereyllidas, 177  
 Descartes, 265  
 Dettingen, 275  
 Deucalion, 169  
 Devonian system, 29, 34  
 Diamond (Koh-i-nor), 254  
 Diamond necklace, 282  
 Diaz, Bartholemew, 245  
 Diaz, Juan de Solis, 249  
 Dictator, 191  
 Didius, Julianus, 207  
 Dido, 82  
 Didymium, 18  
 Differential calculus, 267  
 Diocletian, 114, 115, 211, 212  
 Diodorus, 152, 198  
 Dionysius, 107, 114, 176, 191, 200  
 Dionysius Exiguus, 97, 221  
 Dispersion, 71, 136  
 Disputation, 101  
 Disraeli, 316, 317  
 Disruption, 306  
 Distress, 314  
 Dnieper, 42  
 Doges, 223  
 Dominica, 281  
 Domitian, 105, 205  
 Don, 43  
 Donati's comet, 11  
 Donatist, 115  
 Don Pedro, 242  
 Doomsday, 228  
 Dorians, 170  
 Dort, 242, 260  
 Douglas, 239, 240  
 Douglas, Gawin, 251  
 Douro, 42  
 Dover, 250  
 Draco, 171  
 Drake, Sir Francis, 257  
 Drepanum, 193  
 Drogheda, 265  
 Drunculog, 268  
 Drusilla, 102  
 Drusus, 20<sup>o</sup>, 202  
 Dryden, 270  
 Dublin, 206, 258  
 Duels, 229  
 Dumouriez, 285  
 Düna, 231  
 Dunbar, 235  
 Duncan, Admiral, 287  
 Duncan I., 227, 228  
 Duncan II., 229  
 Dunkeld, 251  
 Dunkirk, 266  
 Durham, 237  
 Dutch, 57, 259, 260, 265, 287, 290  
 Dwina, 42  
 Dyads, 15, 16, 17  
 EARTHQUAKE, 88, 277  
 Earth's surface, 22  
 Easter, 112  
 East India Co., 258  
 Ebenezur, 76  
 Eboracum, 208  
 Ebro, 42  
 Ecbatana, 163, 180  
 Eckmühl, 292  
 Eclipse, 190  
 Ecuador, 50, 297, 301  
 Eden, the, 206  
 Edgar the Peaceful, 226  
 Edgar (Scotland), 229  
 Edgehill, 262  
 Edicts, 113, 212, 258  
 Edinburgh, 24, 223, 255, 258  
 Edinburgh, Duke of, 317  
 Edmund Ironside, 227  
 Edmund (Magnificent), 226  
 Edom, 82, 83  
 Edred, 226  
 Edward (Confessor), 227  
 Edward (Elder), 225  
 Edward (Martyr), 226  
 Edward I., 234, 235  
 Edward II., 235  
 Edward III., 237, 238  
 Edward IV., 243, 244  
 Edward V., 244  
 Edward VI., 254  
 Edwin, 223  
 Edwy, 226  
 Egbert, 224  
 Eglon, 74  
 Egypt, 46, 72, 89, 119, 136, 137, 152, 157, 164, 179, 181, 197, 205, 222, 233, 235, 287  
 Ehud, 74  
 Eisteben, 244  
 Elagabalus, 208  
 Elah, 78  
 Elam, 155, 163  
 Elba, 190, 294, 295  
 Elbe, 42  
 Elburz, 41, 44  
 Eleazer, 73  
 Elector - Palatine, 260  
 Electricity, 27, 277

- Electric telegraph, 317  
 Electro-magnetism, 285  
 Elementary substances, 17, 13, 20  
 Elgin, 235  
 Elgin Marbles, 296  
 Eli, 75  
 Eliakim, 85  
 Elijah, 78, 79, 82  
 Elisabeth, 255, 257, 259  
 Elisha, 79  
 Elkanah, 76  
 Elliot, 281  
 Elon, 75  
 Elvira, Conn. of, 115  
 Elymas, 101  
 Emancipation, Act of, 300, 313  
 Emperor, 200  
 Encke, 5  
 Encke's comet, 10, 11  
 Enghien, Duke d', 290  
 England, 38, 57, 224, 227, 228, 232, 310, 314, 315, 317  
 England, New, 260  
 English, 314, 316  
 Enoch, 70  
 Enos, 70  
 Epaminondas, 178  
 Ephesians (Ep.), 103  
 Ephesus, 102, 109, 118, 179  
 Ephraim, 108  
 Ephraim, 81  
 Epicurean School, 182  
 Epidamnus, 175  
 Epiphanes, 87, 151  
 Epiphanius, 108  
 Epirus, 104  
 Episcopacy, 269  
 Equator, 12, 51  
 Erasmus, 243, 253  
 Eratosthenes, 182  
 Erbium, 18  
 Erech, 154  
 Erfurth, 248  
 Eric, 224  
 Erie Canal, 298  
 Erigena, 225  
 Erivan, 299  
 Eruptions, 267  
 Esarhaddon, 81, 84, 160  
 Esau, 72  
 Essex, 258  
 Esther, 86, 165  
 Ethelbald, 224  
 Ethelbert, 224  
 Ethelred, 225  
 Ethelred (Unready), 226, 227  
 Ether, 22  
 Ethiopia, 35, 81, 84, 144, 145  
 Ethnography, 35  
 Etna, 41, 267  
 Etruria, 190, 191, 194  
 Etruscans, 135, 186, 188, 190, 191  
 Eugene, 271, 272  
 Eugenius, 215, 242  
 Euler, 279  
 Eunuch, Ethiopian, 100  
 Eunus, 196  
 Euphrates, 45, 147, 153  
 Euric, 217  
 Euripides, 174  
 Europe, 36, 37, 38, 41, 42, 263  
 Eurymedon, 166, 174  
 Eusebius, 108, 114, 213  
 Eutyches, 118  
 Eutychedian controversy, 109  
 Everest, 45  
 Evesham, 234  
 Evil-Merodach, 162  
 Exchequer, Court of, 228  
 Exhibition, 309, 311, 314  
 Exiguus, 97, 221  
 Exodus, 73, 144  
 Eylau, 291  
 Eyre, 315  
 Ezekiel, 85, 161  
 Ezra, 86, 166  
 FABRI, 190  
 Fabius, 194  
 Factory, 260  
 Factory Act, 302  
 Fahrenheit's thermometer, 21, 274  
 Falerii, 191  
 Falkirk, 235, 276  
 Falling bodies, 26  
 Family compact, 278  
 Famine, 190, 207, 210, 307  
 Fauna (Europe), 33  
 Faust, 242  
 Faye's comet, 3, 11  
 Federals, 284, 315  
 Felix, 102, 103, 203  
 Fenians, 315, 316  
 Ferdinand I. (Austria), 302, 307, 303  
 Ferdinand II. (Germany), 261  
 Ferdinand, Prince, 278  
 Ferdinand II. (Sp.), 55, 244, 249  
 Ferdinand VII. (Spain), 297, 298, 302  
 Fergus, 192  
 Fernandez Cortez, 56  
 Ferns, 28  
 Festus, 103, 203  
 Feudalism, 228  
 Fidenæ, 190  
 Fieschi, 303  
 Finisterre, 276  
 Fires, 204, 266  
 Fishes, 32, 33  
 Fitzgerald, 237  
 Fixed stars, 11, 12  
 Fizeau, 25  
 Flamininus, 183  
 Flamsteed, 272  
 Flanders, 234, 236  
 Flavius, Vespasian, 204  
 Fleets, 290, 310  
 Flinders, 288  
 Flodden Field, 249  
 Floras, 27, 28  
 Florence, 241, 244  
 Florida, 56, 249, 297  
 Fluorine, 18, 19  
 Fontainebleau, 291, 293  
 Forth, 206  
 Forum, 191  
 Fossil botany, 29, 30  
 Fossil zoology, 34  
 Fotheringay Castle, 253  
 Foucault, 3, 6, 25, 27  
 Four hundred, 176  
 Fugitive Slave Bill, 309  
 Fulgentius, 109  
 Fusing-point of metals, 23  
 France, 39, 40, 221, 223, 226, 228, 234, 303, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314  
 Franchise, 192  
 Francis I. (Austria), 302  
 Francis I. (France), 249, 251, 253  
 Francis II. (France), 255, 285  
 Francis Joseph, 308  
 Francis I. (Lorraine), 274, 276  
 Francis II. (Naples), 313  
 Franklin, Benjamin, 271, 277, 284  
 Franklin, Sir J., 306  
 Franks, 209, 216  
 Frederick (Barbarossa, Ger.), 231  
 Frederick VII. (Denmark), 315  
 Frederick III. (Germany), 236, 242  
 Frederick the Great (Prussia), 275, 282  
 Frederick - William (Prussia), 282, 312  
 Frederickshall, 272  
 Freemasons, 226  
 Freezing - point of liquids, 21  
 Free Trade, 298, 307  
 French colonists, 57  
 Friends, Society of, 263  
 GAETA, 308  
 Galatian war, 195  
 Galatians (Ep.), 102  
 Galba, 104, 204  
 Galcacus, 205  
 Galerius, 115, 211  
 Galilee, 89, 202  
 Galileo, 4, 256, 258, 259, 261, 262  
 Gallienus, 209  
 Galli Insubres, 194  
 Gallio, 102  
 Gallipoli, 237  
 Gallus, 209, 213  
 Galvani, 285  
 Gama, Vasco de, 247  
 Gambier, 291  
 Games, 200, 203, 209  
 Ganges, 45  
 Garibaldi, 313  
 Garonne, 42  
 Garter, order of, 237  
 Gases, 16, 17, 24  
 Gath, 76  
 Gaugamela, 167, 179  
 Gaul, 198, 202, 206, 207, 208, 211, 214, 215, 216  
 Gauls, 182, 188, 191, 192, 194  
 Gaveston, 235, 236  
 Gaza, 109, 179  
 Gazette, Lond., 266  
 General Assembly, 255  
 Geneva, 254  
 Genoa, 231, 243  
 Genseric, 118, 216, 217  
 Gentiles, 100  
 Geography, 37, 232, 236  
 Geological botany, 29

- Geological zoology, 34  
 Geology, 59, 60, 61  
 George I., 272, 273  
 George II., 273, 275, 278  
 George III., 278, 297  
 George IV., 292, 297, 298, 301  
 German Confed., 316  
 Germanicus, 201  
 Germans, 208, 211, 220  
 Germany, 3, 29, 33, 200, 206, 232, 240  
 Gersheim, 316  
 Gerusalemine Lib., 257  
 Gessler, 236  
 Geta, 208  
 Gethsemane, 99  
 Gettysburg, 315  
 Ghent, 295  
 Ghibelines, 230  
 Gibbon, 286  
 Gibraltar, 271, 281  
 Gideon, 75  
 Gilboa, 76  
 Gilead, 80, 159  
 Giles, St, 225  
 Gioja, 54, 235  
 Gipsies, 36, 37  
 Gladstone, 317  
 Glasgow Univ., 242  
 Glass, 160, 230  
 Glasses, 233  
 Glencoe, 269  
 Glendower, 240  
 Gnosticism, 112  
 Goa Factory, 55, 248  
 Goderich, 300  
 Godfrey, 224, 229  
 Gœppert, 29  
 Goethe, 302  
 Gold, 16, 19, 23  
 Gold coins, 237  
 Goldsmith, 280  
 Goliath, 76  
 Gomorrah, 72  
 Gonzales, 54  
 Good Hope C., 5, 54, 55, 245  
 Gordians, 209  
 Gordon riots, 281  
 Goshen, 73  
 Gospels, 116  
 Gothic invasion, 209  
 Gothic kingdom, 220  
 Gothic style, 227  
 Goths, 196, 210, 211, 213, 214, 218, 220  
 Gough, Lord, 306  
 Gowrie Conspiracy, 258  
 Gozan, 81  
 Gracchi, 196  
 Graciosa, 247  
 Graham, 242, 292  
 Grampians, 205  
 Granada, 245  
 Granadian Confed., 49, 50  
 Grand Alliance, 270  
 Granicus, 167, 179  
 Granite, 26  
 Grant, 314, 317  
 Gratian, 214, 230  
 Gratus, Val., 98  
 Gravity, 26  
 Great Harry, 245  
 Greece, 4, 33, 39, 40, 167, 181, 183, 300, 302, 314, 315  
 Greek, 244, 250  
 Greek Church, 26, 225  
 Greek revolution, 297, 298  
 Greenland, 47, 226  
 Greenwich, 5, 6, 267  
 Gregories, 105, 107, 108, 109, 223, 239, 257  
 Grenville, 275  
 Grey, 279  
 Grocyn, 245  
 Guelphs, 230  
 Guiana, 50  
 Guido Aretino, 227  
 Guinea, 47  
 Guinegate, 249  
 Guizot, 305  
 Gujerat, 308  
 Gulf Stream, 56, 249  
 Gun-cotton, 317  
 Gunpowder, 237  
 Gunpowder Plot, 259  
 Gustavus Adolph., 261, 262  
 Gustavus Vasa, 251  
 Guttemberg, 242  
 Gwalior, 306  
 Gylippus, 176  
 HABAKKUK, 84  
 Habeas Corp., 268, 308  
 Habor, 81  
 Hackney - coaches, 261  
 Haco, 234  
 Haerlem, 242  
 Hague treaty, 270  
 Halah, 81  
 Hales, 69  
 Haliartus, 166, 177  
 Halicarnassus, 148, 200  
 Halidon Hill, 237  
 Halley's comet, 11  
 Halys, 163  
 Ham, 136, 137  
 Hamah, 236  
 Haman, 86, 165  
 Hamilcar, 194  
 Hamilton, B., 256  
 Hamilton, P., 252  
 Hampton Ct. Conf., 259  
 Hannibal, 194, 195  
 Hanover, 289, 304, 316  
 Hanseatic League, 232  
 Hants, 203  
 Haran, 72, 198  
 Hardicanute, 227  
 Harefoot, Har., 227  
 Hargrave, 278  
 Harmodius, 172  
 Harold, 227, 228  
 Haroun-al-Raschid, 223, 224  
 Harry, Blind, 241  
 Hartz mines, 261  
 Harvard Univ., 262  
 Harvey, 260  
 Hasdrubal, 195  
 Hastings, 228  
 Hastings, Marq. of, 296  
 Hastings, Warren, 280, 282  
 Havanna, 278  
 Havelock, 311  
 Hawke, 278  
 Hawkins, 255  
 Hayti, 306  
 Hazael, 79, 82, 158  
 Head of Church, 252  
 Heathens, 35  
 Heber, 71  
 Hebrew, 62, 63, 250  
 Hebrews (Epistle), 103  
 Hebrides, 192, 229, 234  
 Hebron, 71, 76, 91, 136  
 Hegesippus, 107, 112  
 Hegira, 222  
 Heights of mts., 41, 44, 48, 50  
 Helen, 170  
 Heliogabalus, 113  
 Heliopolis, 136, 137, 150  
 Hellenes, 145, 168, 169  
 Hellespont, 237  
 Helvetii, 198  
 Henderson, 5, 6  
 Henfrey, 29  
 Hengist, 216  
 Henry of Castile, 54  
 Henry I., 229  
 Henry II., 230  
 Henry III., 232, 257, 258  
 Henry IV., 240, 258  
 Henry V., 240, 241  
 Henry VI., 241  
 Henry VII., 55, 244, 247  
 Henry VIII., 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254  
 Hephæstion, 180  
 Heptarchy, 216, 221, 224  
 Heracleopolis, 138  
 Heraclidæ, 170  
 Heraldry, 229  
 Herat, 239  
 Herculeanum, 204, 273  
 Hermann, 201  
 Hermias, 107  
 Hermit, Peter, 229  
 Hernandez Cordoba, 56  
 Herods, 88, 89, 98, 101, 199, 200  
 Herodotus, 4, 65, 148, 174, 175  
 Herschel, 10, 281, 301  
 Hernli, 210  
 Hesiod, 171  
 Hesse, Elector., 316  
 Hezekiah, 83, 147, 160  
 Hiel, 78  
 Hierapolis, 107  
 Hiero, 190  
 Hieroglyphic, 120, 137  
 Hilary, 108  
 Hill, Row., 305  
 Himalaya, 45  
 Hindoo-Koosh, 44  
 Hindustan, 43, 44  
 Hipparchus, 172, 173, 183  
 Hipplas, 172  
 Hippo, 109, 117, 216  
 Hippocrates, 174  
 Hippolytus, 113, 114  
 Hispaniola, 55, 247  
 Historical Lib., 198  
 History of World, 260  
 Hittites, 142  
 Hoang-ho, 45  
 Hohenlinden, 288  
 Holland, 242, 257, 267, 285, 286, 290, 292, 294, 301  
 Holstein, 275, 316  
 Holy Alliance, 295  
 Holyrood Abbey, 229  
 Homer, 171

- Homildon Hill, 240  
 Honorius, 215, 216  
 Hood, Mt., 49  
 Hooper, 254  
 Hophra, 147, 148, 162  
 Horace, 200  
 Horatii, 188  
 Hosea, 79  
 Hoshea, 80  
 Hotspur, 240  
 Howard, 284  
 Howe, 280, 286  
 Huano Capac, 56, 251  
 Hudson Bay, 57, 259  
 Huguenots, 252, 255  
 Humboldt, 28  
 Hungarian army, 309  
 Hungary, 225, 232, 243  
 Huns, 118, 214, 216  
 Huskisson, 293  
 Huss, John, 110, 238  
 Hycsos, 139  
 Hydrogen, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19  
 Hyrcanus, 88  
 Hystaspes, Dar., 148  
  
 IAPYGIANS, 186  
 Iabzan, 75  
 Iceland, 225, 226, 253  
 Ichabod, 76  
 Iconium, 101  
 Idumea, 88  
 Ignatius, 107, 111  
 Ignatius Loyola, 253  
 Ildefonso, treaty of, 287  
 Iliad, 171  
 Illyria, 175, 194  
 Illyricum, 201, 213, 216  
 Inachus, 169  
 Inarns, 148, 166  
 Incandescence, 28  
 Incas, 227, 251, 252  
 Income-tax, 305  
 Independence, Declaration of, 280  
 Independence, War of, 280  
 India, 55, 180, 184, 200, 239, 245, 248, 260, 299, 303, 304, 3 8, 311, 312  
 India Co., East, 258  
 India, Further, 43, 44, 45  
 Indian Mutiny, 311  
 Indies, West, 48, 49, 248, 255  
 Indigo, 276  
 Indium, 18  
 Indo-European, 184  
 Indus, 45, 152, 163, 180  
 Infernal machine, 308  
 Inkermann, 301  
 Innocent III., 231  
 Innocent XI., 267  
 Inoculation, 273  
 Inquisition, 231, 244, 261  
 Inscriptions, 266  
 Insects, 28  
 Insubres, Galli, 194  
 Interest, 191  
 Interim, 254  
 Interregnum, 79, 80  
 Inundation, 242  
 Iodine, 18, 19  
 Iona, 221  
 Ionia, 165, 174  
 Ionian Isles, 287, 315  
 Iota, 13  
 Ipsus, 150, 181  
 Ireland, 39, 40, 221, 230, 236, 245, 258, 300, 307, 308  
 Irenæus, 107, 113  
 Irene, 224  
 Iridium, 18, 19  
 Irish Church, 317  
 Irish Rebellion, 262, 287  
 Iron, 16, 18, 19, 21, 23  
 Ironside, Edmund, 227  
 Irrawaddy, 45  
 Iryphon, 88  
 Isaac, 72  
 Isabella, 244, 302, 317  
 Isaiah, 83  
 Iscarlot, 99  
 Ishmael, 72  
 Israel, 84  
 Issus, 167, 179, 207  
 Isthmian Games, 170  
 Italy, 33, 39, 40, 192, 210, 213, 215, 220, 221  
 Iva-lush, 158  
 Ivan Basilowitz, 244  
 Ivan III., 248  
 Ivory, battle of, 258  
  
 JACK CADE, 247  
 Jackson, 295  
 Jacob, 72, 141  
 Jacques Cartier, 252  
 Jair, 75  
 Jamaica, 247, 265, 315  
 James I., 240, 241, 242, 259, 269  
 James II., 242, 243, 268, 270  
 James III., 243  
 James IV., 245, 247, 249  
 James V., 249, 253  
 James VI., 256, 258, 259  
 Janiculum, Mt., 190  
 Janissaries, 299  
 Jannes, 141  
 Janus, 200  
 Japan, 43, 44, 56, 253, 312  
 Japheth, 70  
 Jardin des Plantes, 28  
 Jared, 70  
 Jason, 145, 170  
 Jeezeh, 9, 136  
 Jehoahaz, 79, 84  
 Jehoash, 79, 82  
 Jehoiakim, 85, 161  
 Jehoram, 79, 81, 82  
 Jehoshaphat, 81  
 Jehu, 79  
 Jellalabad, 305  
 Jena, 291  
 Jephthah, 75  
 Jeremiah, 84  
 Jericho, 74, 78, 99  
 Jeroboam, 77, 78, 79, 146  
 Jerome, 108, 110, 117  
 Jersey, New, 266  
 Jerusalem, 77, 85, 87, 88, 98, 101, 104, 149, 162, 198, 199, 204, 206, 222, 229, 230  
 Jerusalem Delivered, 257  
 Jervis, 287  
 Jesuits, 253, 287  
 Jesus Christ, 89, 98  
 Jewish war, 204, 206  
 Jews, 36, 37, 202, 229, 237, 247  
 Jezreel, 79  
 Joan of Arc, 241  
 Job, 72, 140  
 Joel, 83  
 Johannes, 216  
 John, 232, 240  
 John (Baptist), 89, 98  
 John Knox, 255, 256, 257  
 John, Prester, 242  
 John, St., 100, 105  
 Johnson, Reverdy, 317  
 Johnson, Sam., 277  
 Jomard, 8  
 Jonah, 79, 158  
 Jonathan, 76, 88  
 Joppa, 100  
 Jordan, 74, 99  
 Joseph, 72, 141  
 Joseph II., 279  
 Josephine, 292  
 Josephus, 100  
 Joshua, 74  
 Josiah, 84, 147, 161  
 Jotham, 83  
 Jovian, 214  
 Jubilee, 74, 75, 76, 81, 82, 83, 84  
 Judæa, 86, 88, 104, 199  
 Judah, 72, 81  
 Judas, 87, 99  
 Judges, 74  
 Jugurtha, 196  
 Julian, 116, 213, 214, 216  
 Julian Calendar, 257  
 Julianus, Did., 207  
 Julius Cæsar, 197  
 Jupiter, 6, 9, 10, 25  
 Jupiter, temple of, 189  
 Juric, 230  
 Jury trial, 225, 230  
 Justin Martyr, 107, 112  
 Jutes, 118, 216, 218  
  
 KANT, 281  
 Kean, 316  
 Kenneth II., 224  
 Kent, 216  
 Kent, Duke of, 296  
 Kepler, 2, 9, 45, 256, 259, 260  
 Kertch, 311  
 Kesh, 146  
 Ket, 254  
 Khaled, 222  
 Khan, Akhbar, 305  
 Khan, Batu, 232  
 Khan, Kublai, 233, 234  
 Khan, Zenghis, 231, 232  
 Kiel, 294  
 Kiev, Duke of, 230  
 Kileh-Shergat, 157  
 Killiecrankie, 269  
 Kilmarnock, 276  
 King's College (Aberdeen), 247  
 Kissingen, 316  
 Kirjath-jearim, 77  
 Knights of St John, 236  
 Knights Templars, 229, 236  
 Knights (Ten.), 231  
 Knox, Jn., 255, 256, 257



- Konjakofski, 41  
 Korah, 73  
 Koran, 222  
 Kordofan, 46  
 Kosciusko, Mt., 53  
 Koster, 242  
 Kouli Khan, 274  
 Kuen-Lun, 45
- LABRADOR, 55**  
 Labynetus, 162  
 Lace, 236  
 Lachish, 160  
 Lackland, John, 231  
 Lactantius, 108  
 Ladé, 165, 173  
 Lagos, 278  
 La Hague, 265, 269  
 Lake, Gen., 289  
 Lamachus, 176  
 Lamech, 70  
 Lamian war, 180  
 Lamps, oil, 268  
 Lancastrian dyn.,  
 240, 244, 249  
 Langside, 256  
 Languedoc, 233  
 Lanthanum, 18  
 La Plata, 56  
 Lartius, Titus, 189  
 Lateran, 110  
 Latimer, 254  
 Latin Church, 225  
 Latin lan., 184  
 Latin Scriptures, 113  
 Latin war, 191  
 Laud, Archbp., 262  
 Lavinium, 186  
 Law of Moses, 84  
 Law pleadings, 238  
 Lawrence; St, 49  
 Lazarus, 99  
 Lead, 16, 18, 19, 23  
 Leaden pipes, 223  
 League and Covenant,  
 Solemn, 262  
 League, Hans., 232  
 Lebanon, 44  
 Leicester, 234  
 Leipsic, 261, 294  
 Lena, 45  
 Lennox, 258  
 Leo (Emperor of  
 East), 223  
 Leo (Great), 109, 118  
 Leo IX., 227  
 Leonardi, Vincent,  
 232  
 Leonardo of Pisa,  
 231  
 Leons, Ponce de,  
 249  
 Leopold I. (Bel-  
 giun), 296, 301,  
 315  
 Leopold II. (Ger.) 285
- Lepanto, 256  
 Lepidus, 199  
 Lepsius, R., 66  
 Leslie, 262, 265  
 Leuctra, Battle of,  
 177  
 Leven, Loch, 256  
 Levi, 73  
 Leyden, 257  
 Lias, 29, 34  
 Licinian Rogations,  
 191  
 Licinius, 115, 212  
 Lieberk, 277  
 Light, 27, 260  
 Lightning, 277  
 Ligny, battle of,  
 295  
 Lima, 56, 252, 276  
 Lincoln, 313, 315  
 Lindlay, 28  
 Lindsay, Mt., 53  
 Linnaeus, 28, 274,  
 275, 281  
 Liquids, 21, 22  
 Lisbon, 248  
 Lithium, 18, 21  
 Liturgy, 256  
 Liverpool Mts., 53  
 Livonia, 231  
 Livy, 200  
 Loehiel, 275  
 Locke, 271  
 Locri, 188  
 Locrian war, 179  
 Locris, 188  
 Locusts, 151  
 Lodi, 287  
 Logarithms, 260  
 Loire, 42  
 Lollards, 240  
 Lollard, Walter, 236  
 Lombard kingdom,  
 223  
 Lombardy, 221, 307,  
 312  
 London, 203, 261  
 London Bridge, 298  
 Londoners, 231  
 London (Treaty), 300  
 London University,  
 300  
 Londonderry, 269  
 Longimanus, 56, 166  
 Long Island, 280  
 Long Parliament,  
 262, 268  
 Lord's Day, 112  
 Lord's Supper, 99  
 Lot, 72  
 Louis V. (Bavaria),  
 236  
 Louis VII. (France),  
 230  
 Louis VIII. (France),  
 232
- Louis IX. (France),  
 233, 234  
 Louis XI. (France),  
 243  
 Louis XIV., 265, 267,  
 269  
 Louis XV., 272, 277,  
 280  
 Louis XVI., 280, 284,  
 285  
 Louis XVIII., 294  
 Louis (Hungary), 261  
 Louisiana, 289  
 Louvel, 297  
 Lovat, 276  
 Low Countries, 287  
 Lucan, 203  
 Luceria, 192  
 Lucian, 112  
 Lucilla, 207  
 Lucius Tar. Pris-  
 cius, 188  
 Lucius Tar. Super-  
 bus, 189  
 Lucknow, 312  
 Lucullus, 197  
 Luke, St, 90, 103  
 Luneville, 288  
 Lusiad, 257  
 Luther, 4, 244, 248,  
 250, 251, 254  
 Lutheranism, 251  
 Lutherans, 252, 253,  
 255  
 Lutzen, 261  
 Lycopolis, 115  
 Lyeurgus, 171  
 Lydia, 102, 163, 164,  
 172  
 Lyons, 107, 112, 206  
 Lyons, Council of,  
 110  
 Lysias, 103  
 Lysimachus, 181,  
 182  
 Lystra, 101, 102
- MACAO, 56, 253**  
 Macaulay, 312  
 Macbeth, 227  
 Macebees, 87  
 Macedon, 86, 87  
 Macedonia, 102, 103,  
 165, 168, 173, 178,  
 181, 182, 183, 215  
 Macedonian wars,  
 194, 195  
 Macedonius, 116  
 Machpelah, 73  
 Mackenzie, 49  
 Maerinus, 208  
 Madagascar, 46, 47,  
 248  
 Madeira, 54, 241, 312  
 Madrid, 251, 291, 293  
 Mælius, 190
- Magdala, 317  
 Magdalena, 51  
 Magdeburg, 261  
 Magellan, 56, 250  
 Magenta, 312  
 Magi, the, 62  
 Magna Charta, 232  
 Magna Græcia, 185,  
 188, 189  
 Magnentius, 213  
 Magnesium, 18, 19,  
 21  
 Magyars, 225  
 Mahalaleel, 70  
 Mahratta war, 296,  
 306  
 Maida, 291  
 Mail-coaches, 282  
 Maine, 231  
 Maitland, 295  
 Malachi, 86  
 Maladetta, 41  
 Malakoff, 311  
 Malays, 35  
 Malaysia, 52, 53  
 Malcolm III., 228,  
 229  
 Malcolm IV., 230  
 Malplaquet, 271  
 Malta, 103  
 Mamelukes, 233  
 Mamertine prison,  
 104  
 Mammals, 32, 33, 34  
 Manasseh, 84, 160  
 Manchester, 297,  
 306, 316  
 Manco Capac, 227  
 Manetho, 150, 155  
 Manganese, 18, 21  
 Man, Isle of, 279  
 Manichæus, 114  
 Manifesto, 310  
 Manilla, 278  
 Manlius, 191  
 Mantinea, 176, 178,  
 183  
 Maories, 35  
 Marathon, 148  
 Marcellus, 100, 194  
 Marcion, 112  
 Marcomanni, 112,  
 206  
 Marco Polo, 54, 234,  
 255  
 Mardonius, 173  
 Marengo, 288  
 Margaret (Norway),  
 239  
 Maria, Donna, 303  
 Maria Louisa, 292  
 Maria Theresa, 274,  
 275  
 Marignan, 249  
 Mariner's compass,  
 235

- Marius, 196, 197  
 Mark, St, 102  
 Marlborough, 273  
 Marocco, 46, 47  
 Marquette, Father, 267  
 Marriage law, 190  
 Mars, 2, 5, 9, 10  
 Marsala, 313  
 Mars' Hill, 102  
 Marsic wars, 197  
 Marston Moor, 262  
 Martel, Charles, 223  
 Mary, 90  
 Mary, Bloody, 254, 255  
 Mary II., 269  
 Mary Queen of Scots, 253, 255, 256, 258  
 Mason, 314  
 Matthew Corvinus, 243, 245  
 Matthew, St, 90, 102  
 Mauritius, 292  
 Maxentius, 212  
 Maxhman, 114, 115, 211, 212  
 Maximilian II. (Germany), 257  
 Maximilian (Mex.), 316  
 Maximin, 208, 209  
 Maximinus, 114  
 Maximus, 209, 214  
 Mayflower, 260  
 Maynooth College, 286  
 Mayor, 231  
 Maypu, 296  
 Mazarin Bible, 242  
 Mazarin, Card., 265  
 Meanee, 306  
 Mecca, 221, 222  
 Medals, 266  
 Medes, 81  
 Media, 162, 163  
 Median dynasty, 137, 156  
 Medici, 244  
 Medicine, father of, 174  
 Medina, 222  
 Mediterranean, 317  
 Medjid, Abdal, 304  
 Medo-Persian empire, 85, 163, 164  
 Meerut, 811  
 Megalopolis, 178  
 Megiddo, 84, 161  
 Melanchthon, 256  
 Melanrcs, 141  
 Melos, 176  
 Memnon, 142  
 Memphis, 67, 71, 137, 142, 156  
 Menahem, 80, 158  
 Menai Strait, 299  
 Menam, 43  
 Mencheres, 138  
 Mendelssohn, 307  
 Mendes, 137  
 Menelaus, 170  
 Menes, 71, 123, 137  
 Menschikoff, 310  
 Menthesuphis, 139, 156  
 Mentz, 243  
 Mercia, 221  
 Mercury, 9, 16, 18, 20, 21, 23, 27  
 Merodach-adan-akhi, 158  
 Merodach-Baladan, 83, 159, 160  
 Merrimac, 314  
 Meshach, 85, 162  
 Mesolonghi, 298, 299  
 Mesopotamia, 72, 74, 85, 155, 163, 198, 209, 214  
 Messene, 178  
 Messenians, 183  
 Messenian wars, 171, 174  
 Metals, 23  
 Metaurus, 195  
 Metellus, 193  
 Methodism, 285  
 Methodists, 274  
 Methuselah, 70  
 Mexicans, 250  
 Mexico, 48, 250, 298, 306, 308, 314  
 Micah, 83  
 Michael Servetus, 254  
 Micronesia, 53  
 Midian, 73, 75, 144  
 Middle ages, history of, 217  
 Milan, 109, 115, 190  
 Milan, edict of, 212  
 Miletius schism, 115  
 Miletus, 103, 104, 165, 173  
 Milk, 21  
 Miltiades, 173  
 Milton, 266, 267  
 Minden, 278  
 Mines, 248  
 Minor, Asia, 181  
 Minorea, 271, 277  
 Minucius, 190  
 Mirabeau, 284  
 Miriam, 73  
 Mississippi, 49, 57, 267  
 Mississippi bubble, 272  
 Mithridatic wars, 197, 198  
 Mizpeh, 76  
 Mizraim, 71, 137, 138  
 Mizraites, 71  
 Mnemon, Artaxerxes, 166  
 Moab, 145  
 Moabites, 74, 79, 142  
 Moawiah, 222  
 Modern history, 245  
 Mœris, 138, 140, 141  
 Mœsia, 209  
 Mogul, Great, 265, 271, 811  
 Mohacz, 251  
 Mohammed, 221, 222  
 Mohanmedans, 36, 37  
 Moldavia, 205  
 Molière, 267  
 Molluceas, 250  
 Molluscs, 32, 33  
 Molybdenum, 18  
 Monachism, 213  
 Monads, 15, 17  
 Monarchianism, 112  
 Monarchy (England) 224  
 Monasteries, 252, 284  
 Mondego Bay, 291  
 Mongols, 35, 36  
 Mongol Tartars, 232, 233  
 Monitor, the, 314  
 Monmouth, Duke of, 268, 271  
 Monophysite doct., 118  
 Monothelites, 110  
 Montagu House, 277  
 Montanism, 112  
 Montenegro, 286  
 Montreal, 304  
 Montrose, Marquis of, 262, 265  
 Moon, 9  
 Moore, 292, 309  
 Moors, 223, 226, 229, 245, 259  
 Morea, 299, 300  
 Morgarten, 236  
 Moscow, 230, 293  
 Moses, 73, 74, 143, 144, 145  
 Mosses, 28  
 Motion of stars, 13  
 Muhlberg, 254  
 Mühldorf, 236  
 Mummus, 183, 195  
 Mummy, 146  
 Murad Bey, 287  
 Murat, 291, 296  
 Murena, 197  
 Murray, Earl of, 256  
 Mursa, 213  
 Muschelkalk, 31  
 Musical notes, 227  
 Mussulmans, 226, 229  
 Mutineers, 311  
 Mycalè, 165, 173  
 Mycenæ, 170  
 Mylæ, 193  
 Mytilene, 176  
 NAAMAN, 79  
 Nabonassar, 158, 187  
 Nabonidas, 162  
 Nabopolassar, 85, 161, 163  
 Naboth, 78  
 Nadab, 78  
 Nadir Shah, 274  
 Naissus, 210  
 Najera, 238  
 Nana Sahib, 311  
 Nanking, 234, 306  
 Nantes, Edict of, 258, 269  
 Nanur, 269  
 Naoni, 75  
 Napier, 260, 810, 817  
 Naples, 248, 251, 290, 297  
 Napoleon Buonap., 279, 286, 287, 288, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 305  
 Napoleon, Louis, 308, 310, 312  
 Naphtha, 22  
 Narses, 221  
 Narva, 270  
 Naseby, 262  
 Nassau, 261  
 Natal, 46  
 National Assembly, 285  
 National Con., 285, 286  
 National Guard, 284  
 Naucleus, 199  
 Navarino, 200  
 Navarre, 238  
 Naxos, 174  
 Nazareth, 89, 98  
 Nazianzen, 108  
 Nearchus, 180  
 Nebuchadnezzar, 85, 147, 148, 161  
 Necho, Ph., 84, 147, 161  
 Necker, 280, 281, 282  
 Nectanebo, 149



- Needle, variation of, 247  
 Negro race, 35  
 Nehemiah, 86, 166  
 Nelson, 49, 287, 289, 290  
 Neo-Cæsarea, 107  
 Neptune, 9, 10, 26  
 Neriglissar, 162  
 Nero, 102, 103, 104, 203, 204  
 Nerva, 105, 205  
 Nestorius, 109, 117, 118  
 Netherlands, 39, 40, 255, 256, 257  
 Neva, 42  
 Nevada, 41  
 Nevis, Ben, 41  
 New Brunswick, 47, 48  
 Newburg, 262  
 Newcastle, 232  
 Newcombe, 3, 6  
 Newcomen, 270, 278  
 New England, 260  
 Newfoundland, 47, 48, 247, 312  
 New Granada, 297, 301  
 New Jersey, 266, 277, 280  
 New Orleans, 295  
 New South Wales, 52, 57, 282  
 New style, 257, 277  
 Newton, 262, 265, 267, 269, 273  
 Newton's comet, 11, 26, 27  
 New York, 261, 266, 280, 303  
 New Zealand, 52, 53, 57, 262, 279, 304  
 Ney, Marshal, 296  
 Nice, 109, 110, 116, 253, 313  
 Nicholas, 311  
 Nicias, 176  
 Nickel, 16, 18, 20, 21  
 Nicodemus, 93  
 Nicolas, 299  
 Nicopolis, 104, 239  
 Niger, 207  
 Nigritia, 46, 47  
 Nile, 119, 287, 314  
 Nimeguen, 263  
 Nimrod, 71, 136, 156  
 Nineveh, 71, 79, 84, 147, 153, 161, 163  
 Ninus, 145, 157  
 Niobium, 18  
 Nitrogen, 16, 18, 20  
 Noah, 70, 137  
 Noctus, 114  
 Nola, 194, 201  
 Nordlingen, 262  
 Nore, 287  
 Norici, 200  
 Noricum, 216  
 Norium, 18  
 Norman Conquest, 223  
 Normandy, 225, 231, 265  
 Normans, 224, 225  
 Northampton, 242  
 Northmen, 115, 211, 224  
 Northumbria, 223  
 Norway, 39, 41, 227, 229, 239, 242  
 Norwegians, 225, 234  
 Notables, 282  
 Notes, musical, 227  
 Nothus, Dar., 166  
 Notium, 176  
 Nottingham, 293  
 Nova Scotia, 47, 48, 272  
 Novara, 308  
 Novation, 114  
 Novum Organum, 260  
 Nubia, 46, 140, 144  
 Numantia, 196  
 Numa Pompil., 187  
 Number of stars, 11, 12  
 Numerals, 226, 233  
 Numerian, 211  
 Nuremberg, 252  
 Nyssa, 108  
 OATES, T., 268  
 Observatory, Green, 267  
 Oby, 45  
 Occupation, Army of, 296  
 Oceania, 38  
 Ochus, 149, 166  
 O'Connell, 306  
 Octavius, 152, 199, 200  
 Odenathus, 210  
 Oder, 42  
 Odoacer, 217, 220  
 Oedipus, 170  
 Ænophyta, 174  
 Ogyges, 169  
 Ohio, 289  
 Oise, 253  
 Oktai, 232  
 Old Testament, 86  
 Olympia, 181  
 Olympiad, First, 80, 83, 171  
 Olympic Games, 145, 169  
 Olynthiac orations, 178  
 Olynthian war, 177  
 Olynthus, 165, 173, 179  
 Omar, 222  
 Omnibuses, 261  
 Omri, 78  
 On, 136  
 Oolitic syst., 29, 34  
 Ophir, 81  
 Ophites, 112  
 Opium, 304  
 Orange, William of, 258, 294  
 Orchomenus, 197  
 Organum, Nov., 260  
 Origen, 107, 108, 113, 117  
 Orinoco, 51, 55  
 Orkneys, 229, 243  
 Orleans, 240, 241, 301  
 Orontes, 181  
 Orsini, 312  
 Orsova, 205  
 Osburn, W., 66, 67, 69, 119  
 Osiris, 138  
 Osmanlees, 240  
 Osmium, 13  
 Osorkhon I., 81, 146  
 Ostia, 188  
 Ostrogoths, 221  
 Othman, 222, 235  
 Othniel, 74, 145  
 Otho, 203, 204, 226, 302, 314  
 Othoes, 140  
 Otterburn, 239  
 Ottoman emp., 235  
 Oude, 279, 311  
 Oudenarde, 271  
 Ovid, 200, 201  
 Oxford, Edwd., 305  
 Oxford, 225, 245  
 Oxus, 180  
 Oxyartes, 180  
 Oxygen, 16, 18, 20  
 Ozone, 317  
 PACHA IBRAH., 299  
 Pacific, 56, 57  
 Pacific colonies, 47  
 Pacificator, 287  
 Paquigny, 244  
 Padan-aram, 73  
 Paganism, 117  
 Palæozoic rocks, 31  
 Palermo, 273, 313  
 Palestine, 71, 104, 198, 201, 228  
 Palladium, 18  
 Palmerston, 315  
 Palmyra, 210  
 Pandosia, 193  
 Pangæus, 175  
 Pannonia, 201, 209, 216  
 Panormus, 193  
 Papal authority, 255  
 Paper, 227  
 Papias, 107  
 Papna, 52, 53  
 Papuans, 35  
 Paradise Lost, 266  
 Paragnay, 50  
 Parana, 51  
 Paris, 6, 24, 170, 224, 241, 285, 294, 295, 296, 301, 309, 311  
 Paris, Peace of, 278  
 Park, Mungo, 57, 286, 290  
 Parliament, 231, 262, 263, 317  
 Parliament Houses, 302  
 Parma, 313  
 Parmenio, 180  
 Paropanisian Mts., 44  
 Parr, Cath., 253  
 Parthians, 201, 205, 206, 207  
 Partition of emp., 115, 131, 211, 215  
 Pascal, 266  
 Passau, 254  
 Passover, 84, 99  
 Patmos, 105  
 Patrick, St, 221  
 Paul, 101, 102, 104, 114, 203, 204, 289  
 Pausanias, 174  
 Pavia, 251  
 Pazzi, 289  
 Pazzi Consp., 244  
 Peabody, 315  
 Pedro, Don, 242, 298  
 Peel, 300, 305, 306, 307, 309  
 Pekah, 80  
 Pekahiah, 80  
 Pekin, 234, 313  
 Pelagian, 117, 113  
 Pelagius, 109, 116  
 Pelasgi, 71, 145, 156, 167, 168, 169, 185  
 Peleg, 71  
 Pelham, 275  
 Pelopidas, 173  
 Peloponnesian war, 170, 175, 176  
 Peloponnesus, 4  
 Pelops, 170  
 Pendulum, 258  
 Peniel, 73  
 Pennsylvania, 266

- Penny Post, 305  
 Pentateuch, 73  
 Pentecost, 99  
 Pentland Hills, 266  
 Pepin, 233  
 Peraa, 89  
 Percies, 239, 240  
 Perdicas, 180  
 Pergamos, 112  
 Pericles, 174, 175  
 Peripatetic Sch., 182  
 Permian system, 29, 34  
 Perperna, 197  
 Persecutions, 100, 103, 105, 110, 111, 210, 240  
 Persepolis, 167, 179  
 Perseus, 170, 183, 195  
 Persia, 43, 44, 180, 208, 211, 212, 239, 299  
 Persian invas., 165  
 Persians, 81, 115, 148, 209, 210, 211  
 Pertinax, 207  
 Peru, 50, 56, 251, 252, 276  
 Perzoletti, 54  
 Peshito, 113  
 Pestilence, 206, 207, 210, 223, 233  
 Petchora, 42  
 Peter, 99, 100, 101, 104, 204  
 Peter (Cruel), 238  
 Peter (Great), 268, 270, 273  
 Peter (Hermit), 229  
 Peter's, St (Rome), 248  
 Petition of Right, 261  
 Petrarch, 235  
 Petrie, 3, 6, 7, 63, 135  
 Pharamond, 216  
 Pharaoh, 84, 137  
 Pharisees, 88  
 Pharnabazus, 177  
 Pharmaces, 199  
 Pharsalia, 198  
 Phidias, 175  
 Phidon, 171  
 Philadelphia, 280, 288  
 Philemon (Ep.), 103  
 Philip (Arabian), 209  
 Philip Arrhid., 180  
 Philip (Evang.), 100  
 Philip (France), 228, 231, 232, 237  
 Philip (Maced.), 86, 178, 182, 183, 194  
 Philip (Spain), 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 270  
 Philippe, Louis, 301, 303, 307, 309  
 Philiphaugh, 262  
 Philippi, 102, 178  
 Philippians (Ep.), 103  
 Philippic orats., 179  
 Philipppines, 56, 250  
 Philistines, 75, 82, 83  
 Philites, 138, 156  
 Philopater, 150, 183  
 Philosophy, nat., 23  
 Philotas, 180  
 Phinehas, 74  
 Phiops, 73, 139, 141  
 Phocian war, 178  
 Phocis, 179, 181  
 Phebidas, 177  
 Phoenicia, 87, 149, 152  
 Phoenicians, 138, 174  
 Phosphorus, 16, 18, 20, 267  
 Phraortes, 163  
 Phutim, 137, 142  
 Physcon, 151  
 Pianoforte, 272  
 Pichegru, 286  
 Picts, 224  
 Piedmont, 297, 312  
 Pilate, 98, 100, 202  
 Pilgrim's Progress, 267  
 Pindaree, 296  
 Pinkey, 254  
 Pinzon, 248  
 Pines, lead, 232  
 Pirates, 189, 194, 198  
 Pisa, 110, 231  
 Pisidia, 101  
 Pistratus, 172  
 Pitt, 282, 289, 290  
 Pityns, 215  
 Pius IX., 307, 308  
 Pizarro, 251, 252  
 Placentia, 194  
 Plague, 266, 315  
 Planetary motion, 260  
 Planetoids, 9, 10  
 Planets, 9, 10  
 Plantagenets, 230  
 Plants, 27, 28, 29  
 Plassey, 277  
 Plata, river, 249  
 Platea, 165, 173, 175  
 Platinum, 18, 20  
 Plato, 179  
 Plenty, years of, 141  
 Plebeian Consul, 191  
 Pliny, 27, 111, 205  
 Po, 42, 188  
 Poissy, 255  
 Poitiers, 108, 221, 223, 237  
 Poland, 13, 232, 267, 286, 302  
 Polaris, alpha, 13  
 Poles, 211, 267, 268  
 Poliorcetes, 181  
 Pollentia, 215  
 Polo, Marco, 234, 235  
 Poltova, 271  
 Polycarp, 107, 112  
 Polyercates, 172  
 Polynesia, 52, 53  
 Pompeii, 204, 273  
 Pompey, 88, 190, 197, 198  
 Ponce de Leons, 249  
 Pondicherry, 278  
 Pontianus, 114  
 Pontifex Max., 200  
 Pontiffs, 187  
 Pontus, 198, 199  
 Poor-Law Bill, 302  
 Popes, 236, 275, 287  
 Popes, three, 227  
 Popish riots, 268  
 Popocatepetl, 49  
 Porsena, 189  
 Porteous riots, 274  
 Porto Rico, 55  
 Ports, 313  
 Portugal, 33, 39, 40, 229, 247, 257, 262  
 Portuguese, 241, 244  
 Porus, 180, 200  
 Potassium, 18, 20, 21  
 Potatoes, 274  
 Potato famine, 307  
 Pothinus, 112, 206  
 Potidea, 175  
 Powalky, 3, 6  
 Powers, great, 316  
 Prætors, 191, 192  
 Pragmatic sanction, 242  
 Prague, 260  
 Praxitiles, 179  
 Presbyterianism, 255  
 Presbyterians, 266, 269  
 Prescott, 304  
 President, 313, 316, 317  
 Prester John, 242  
 Preston, 272  
 Prestonpans, 276  
 Pretender, 275, 276  
 Priam, 170  
 Priestly, Dr, 285  
 Prince Edward Isle, 47, 48  
 Princess Royal, 312  
 Princeton Coll., 276  
 Principia, 269  
 Printing, 242, 243  
 Prisoners, 316  
 Priverium, 192  
 Probus, 210, 211  
 Procopius, 109  
 Proculus, 211  
 Procurator, 97  
 Prodiges, 104  
 Prophet's flight, 222  
 Proscriptions, 197  
 Protector, Lord, 265  
 Protestant League, 261  
 Protestants, 36, 37, 252, 254, 258, 262  
 Provence, 233  
 Provincial Govt., 317  
 Provincial Letters, 266  
 Prussia, 39, 40, 251, 291, 316  
 Pruth, 272  
 Pseudometricus, 147  
 Psempses, 137  
 Ptolemais, 104, 204, 235  
 Ptolemies, 4, 87, 149, 150, 151, 180, 181, 182  
 Puerto Bello, 274  
 Puerto Rico, 247  
 Pul, 80, 158, 163  
 Pump, steam, 266  
 Punic wars, 88, 193, 194, 195  
 Punjab, 308, 312  
 Purbeck, 224  
 Puritans, 260  
 Pydna, 178, 195  
 Pyramid, Gt., 3, 7, 8, 9, 71, 136, 138  
 Pyramids, battle of the, 287  
 Pyrenees, 41, 216, 265, 294  
 Pyrometer, 282  
 Pyrrhus, 181, 182, 193  
 Pythagoras, 148, 172  
 QUADI, 206  
 Quadruple Alliance, 272, 275  
 Quakers, 263, 283  
 Quatrebras, 295  
 Quebec, 57, 259, 278  
 Queensland, 52, 53  
 Quentin, St, 255  
 RABSHAKEH, 84, 160  
 Races of men, 35, 36  
 Rachel, 73  
 Raglan, Lord, 311  
 Ragnar, 224  
 Railway, first, 201  
 Railway panic, 307  
 Raleigh, 57, 258, 260

- Ramah, 76  
 Rameses I., 142  
 Rameses II., 143  
 Ramilies, 271  
 Ramoth-Gilead, 79, 81  
 Ransay, 81  
 Rangoon, 298, 309  
 Raphia, 150  
 Rasena, 187, 191  
 Raspina, 109  
 Ratishon, 268, 292  
 Ravenna, 210, 215  
 Rebekah, 72  
 Rebellion, Indian, 812  
 Rebellion, Irish, 308  
 Rebellion, Judæan, 104  
 Reformation, 250, 252  
 Reform Bill, 316  
 Refraction of light, 260  
 Regillus, 189  
 Regions, unexplored, 46, 47  
 Regulus, 193  
 Rehoboam, 77, 81  
 Rehoboth, 71, 154  
 Religions, 35, 36, 37  
 Rennie (C. E.), 298  
 Repha, 159  
 Reptiles, 32, 33  
 Republic, Italian, 308  
 Republic, Roman, 189, 199  
 Restoration, the, 265  
 Resurrection, 99  
 Retreat (of 10,000), 177  
 Reuben, 72  
 Renschlin, 250  
 Revelation, Book of, 105  
 Revolution, 269  
 Revolution (Comets) 11  
 Revolution (Planets), 9, 10  
 Reynolds, 279  
 Rezin, 80, 159  
 Rhaeti, 200  
 Rhaetian Alps, 187  
 Rhine, 42, 201, 211, 214  
 Rhine, Confederation of, 290  
 Rhodes, 181, 201, 236  
 Rhodium, 16, 18  
 Rhone, 42  
 Richard I., 231  
 Richard II., 239  
 Richard III., 244  
 Richelieu, Cardinal, 261, 262  
 Richmond, 313, 315  
 Ridley, 254  
 Riga, 231, 270  
 Right, Petition of, 261  
 Rio Grande del Norte, 49  
 River-basins, 42, 45, 49, 51  
 Rizzio, 256  
 Robespierre, 285, 286  
 Robert II., 238  
 Robert III., 239  
 Rochelle, 238  
 Rodney, 281  
 Rodolphus II., 257  
 Rodrigo, Ciudad, 293  
 Rogations, Licinian, 191  
 Roger Bacon, 231, 233  
 Rollo, 228  
 Romanists, 255  
 Romans, 103, 182  
 Rome, 80, 83, 103, 117, 187, 191, 215, 217, 250, 308  
 Romulus, 80, 187  
 Romulus Aug., 217  
 Rooke, 271  
 Rosbach, 277  
 Roses, Wars of, 243  
 Rosetta Stone, 150, 183  
 Roslin, 235  
 Ross, Gen., 295  
 Rotteck, 217  
 Rotterdam, 243  
 Rouen, 241  
 Romana, 180, 181  
 Royal Observatory, 24  
 Royal Society, 266  
 Rubicon, 198  
 Rubidum, 18  
 Rufinus, 109  
 Runnymede, 232  
 Rupilius, 196  
 Ruric, 225  
 Russel, Lord, 268  
 Russia, 5, 39, 41, 226, 232, 244, 293, 313  
 Russian America (Alaska), 47  
 Russian monarchy, 225, 243  
 Russian wars, 310  
 Ruth, 75  
 Ruthenium, 18  
 Rutilus, 191  
 Rye House Plots, 268  
 Ryswick, 270  
 SABACO, 146  
 Sabellian controversy, 114  
 Sacheverell riots, 272  
 Sacer, Mt., 189, 190  
 Sacred War, 178  
 Sadducees, 87  
 Sadowa, 316  
 Sahara, 46, 153  
 Saïs, 146, 147  
 Saites, 138, 140  
 Saladin, 230  
 Saladin II., 233  
 Salamanea, 293  
 Salamis, 108, 165, 173, 174, 181  
 Sale, Gen., 305  
 Salic Law, 236  
 Salt, 16  
 Salvador, San, 246  
 Salwen, 45  
 Samaria, 78, 80, 84, 160  
 Samaria, woman of, 98  
 Samnite war, 191, 192, 193  
 Samos, 172, 175  
 Samosata, Paul, 114  
 Samson, 75, 76  
 Samuel, 76  
 Sanction, Pragmatic, 242  
 San Francisco, 51  
 Sangara, 213  
 Sanhedrim, 100  
 San Salvador, 246  
 Sanscrit, 168  
 Santiago de Chili, 253, 315  
 Santorio, 261  
 Sapphira, 100  
 Saracens, 118, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 245  
 Saracus, 84, 147, 160  
 Sarah, 72  
 Sardanapalus I., 158  
 Sardanapalus II., 160  
 Sardinia, 194, 271, 308, 309, 311  
 Sardis, 172, 173, 179  
 Sardo - Corsican Mts., 41  
 Sargon, 159, 163  
 Sarmatia, 211, 212, 213, 221  
 Saskatchewan, 49  
 Sassbach, 267  
 Saturn, 9, 10  
 Saturninus, 112, 197, 211  
 Saul, 76, 100  
 Savannah, 315  
 Savonarola, 247  
 Savoy, 313  
 Sawtree, 240  
 Saxons, 118, 216, 218, 222, 227  
 Saxony, 254  
 Schism of Churches, 228  
 Schism of Popes, 239  
 Schönbein, 317  
 Schoolman, 234  
 Schools, 182  
 Schröder, 272  
 Science, Academy of, 275  
 Scinde, 306  
 Scipio, 151, 195, 196  
 Slavonian Invasion, 168, 215, 219  
 Scotland, 28, 38, 40, 224  
 Scots, 192, 221, 224  
 Scott, Sir Walter, 302  
 Scotus, John, 225  
 Scourge of God, 216  
 Scriptures, 84, 223, 236, 239  
 Scyros, 174  
 Scythians, 137, 156, 163, 180, 216, 220  
 Sea charts, 245  
 Sebastian, San, 303  
 Sebastopol, 310, 311  
 Sebennytus, 137, 138, 140  
 Secessions, 189, 190, 313  
 Secular games, 200, 203, 209  
 Sedgemoor, 268  
 Seine, 42  
 Sejanus, 202  
 Selenium, 16, 18  
 Selencus, 149, 150, 181, 182  
 Selim, 250  
 Seljukian Turks, 234  
 Sellasia, 132  
 Semiramis, 158  
 Semneh, 140  
 Sempronian Law, 196  
 Seneca, 203  
 Senegambia, 46, 47, 278  
 Sennacherib, 81, 83, 84, 147, 159  
 Sentinum, 193  
 Senucheres, 139  
 Sephuris, 137  
 Sepoys, 311  
 Septuagint, 87, 15  
 Serapis, 117  
 Serfs, 313

- Seringapatam, 288  
 Sermon (Lord's 1st), 98  
 Sertorius, 197  
 Servetus, 254  
 Servile Wars, 196, 197  
 Servius Tullius, 188  
 Sesortosis, 140  
 Sesostris, 143  
 Sestos, 173  
 Seth, 70  
 Sethos I., 142, 143  
 Sethos II., 67, 144  
 Seven against Thebes, 170  
 Seventy disciples, 99  
 Seven wise men of Greece, 172  
 Seven Years' War, 277, 278  
 Severus, Alexr., 113, 208  
 Severus, Sept., 113, 207, 208  
 Seville, 273  
 Sextius, 191  
 Nextus Pompey, 199  
 Seymour, 254  
 Shadrach, 85, 162  
 Shakespeare, 255, 260  
 Shallum, 80, 84  
 Shalmaneser, 80, 83, 158, 159  
 Shamas, Iva, 158  
 Shamgar, 75  
 Sheba, Queen of, 77  
 Shebek I., 146  
 Shebek II., 80, 147  
 Shepherd Kings, 139, 142, 144  
 Sheriffnuir, 272  
 Sherman, 315  
 Sheshouk, 77, 146  
 Shetland, 229, 243  
 Shinar, 71  
 Shishak, 77, 81, 146  
 Shrewsbury, 240  
 Siberia, 43, 44, 232, 239  
 Sicilian Expedition, 176  
 Sicilian Vespers, 234  
 Sicily, 193, 194, 196, 313  
 Siculus, 198  
 Sicyon, 182  
 Sidonians, 75  
 Sigismund, 240  
 Sikhs, 306, 308  
 Silk, 259  
 Silicon, 16, 18, 20  
 Silures, 203, 221  
 Siluria, 29, 30, 31, 34  
 Silver, 18, 20, 23  
 Silver coins, 171  
 Simnel, 245  
 Sinai, 73  
 Sinope, 810  
 Siphtha, 143  
 Sirius, 12, 13  
 Sirmium, 211  
 Sixtus II., 114  
 Skageslöestinden, 41  
 Slavery, 302, 304, 307, 314  
 Slavery, African, 244, 248  
 Slaves, 255, 260, 283  
 Slidell, 314  
 Smalcald, 252  
 Smallpox, 273  
 Smelting, 261  
 Smerdis, 164, 165  
 Smith, Sir S., 288  
 Smyrna, 107, 112  
 Smyth, 3, 7, 9  
 Snell, Willebrod, 260  
 So. 80, 147  
 Sobieski, John, 267  
 Sobraon, 306  
 Social War, 178, 197  
 Society of Friends, 263  
 Society, Royal, 266  
 Socinus, 253, 259  
 Socrates, 174, 175, 177  
 Sodium, 18, 20, 21, 23  
 Sodom, 72  
 Sogdiana, 180  
 Soissons, 221, 273  
 Solar sys., 1, 4, 248  
 Solemn League and Covt., 262  
 Solferino, 312  
 Solis, Joan Diaz de, 249  
 Solomon, 77, 146  
 Solon, 148, 172, 173  
 Solway, 207  
 Solyman, Magnificent, 250, 251  
 Solymites, 144, 145  
 Somers, Sir Geo., 260  
 Sophocles, 174  
 Soris, 137  
 Soter, Ptol., 150  
 Soudan, 46, 47  
 Soult, 294  
 Sound, 24  
 South Australia, 303  
 South Sea bubble, 272  
 Spain, 83, 39, 40, 56, 104, 195, 196, 197, 206, 215, 217, 223, 225, 226, 247, 249, 255, 256, 257, 259, 290, 291, 297, 298, 314, 317  
 Spanish literature, 230  
 Spanish succession, 270, 272  
 Sparta, 166, 182, 188, 190  
 Spartacus, 197  
 Spartans, 195  
 Specific gravity, 20  
 Spectator, 272  
 Speke, 314  
 Sphacteria, 175  
 Sphynx, 138  
 Spinning-jenny, 278  
 Spires, Diet of, 252  
 Spithead, 287, 310  
 Spitzbergen, 258  
 Spolia opima, 187, 190, 194  
 Spurs, Battle of, 249  
 St Albans, 243  
 St Andrews, 252  
 St Andrews University, 240  
 St Bartholomew Massacre, 257  
 St Columba, 221  
 St Giles, 225  
 St Helena, 296, 297, 305  
 St Luke, 103  
 St Mark, 102  
 St Matthew, 102  
 St Patrick, 221  
 St Paul's Cathedral, 271  
 St Petersburg, 5, 271  
 St Peter's (Rome), 248  
 St Quentin, 255  
 St Vincent, 247, 281, 286, 287  
 States-Gen., 284  
 Stamp Act, 279  
 Stanislaus, 271, 279  
 Stars, distance of, 12  
 Stars, motion of, 13  
 Stars, number, 11  
 Statute, Bloody, 253  
 Steam-engine, 270, 278  
 Steam-pump, 266  
 Steam voyage, 297  
 Steinkirk, 269  
 Stephen, 100  
 Stephen de Blois, 229  
 Stilicho, 215  
 Stoic School, 182  
 Stone, 3, 6  
 Strafford, Earl, 262  
 Strontium, 18  
 Stuart Dynasty, 238  
 Stuart, Sir J., 291  
 Style, new, 257  
 Stylites, Simon, 118  
 Succoth, 142  
 Suetonius, 208  
 Suevoi, 215, 218  
 Suez, 245  
 Suez Canal, 317  
 Sugar-cane, 248  
 Sulla, 197  
 Sulphur, 16, 18, 20, 22  
 Sultan, 238  
 Sumpter, Fort, 313  
 Sun, 1, 10  
 Sunday observance, 115, 212  
 Superbus, 189  
 Suphis, 188, 156  
 Supper, Lord's, 99  
 Surat, Nabob of, 288  
 Susa, 167, 179  
 Susiana, 160  
 Suspension Bridge, 299  
 Surnames, 228  
 Surrey tram-railway, 289  
 Sweden, 39, 41, 239, 242, 251, 260  
 Sweyn, 227  
 Swiss, 236  
 Swiss guard, 285  
 Swiss independence, 236  
 Switzerland, 39, 40, 242, 250  
 Sybaris, 188  
 Sydenham, 310  
 Sydney, 317  
 Sydney, Algernon, 268  
 Sylla, 197  
 Symeon, Bp., 111  
 Syphoas, 140  
 Syracuse, 176, 187, 190, 194  
 Syria, 181, 183, 195, 198, 208, 222  
 Syriac Script., 113  
 Syrian dynasty, 146  
 Syrians, 78, 79, 80, 82, 87  
 TACHOS, 149  
 Tacitus, 205, 210  
 Tagus, 42  
 Talavera, 292  
 Talleyrand, 304  
 Tallow, 22  
 Tanerlane, 239, 240  
 Tanis, 71, 137, 146



- Tantalum, 18  
 Tarentum, 188  
 Tarpeian rock, 191  
 Tarquin, 172, 188  
 Tarquinius, 189  
 Tarsus, 101  
 Tartars, 96, 219, 232,  
 233, 239, 244  
 Tasman, 262  
 Tasmania, 52, 53, 57,  
 288, 289  
 Tasso, 257  
 Tatian, 107, 112  
 Taylor, John, 7  
 Telegraph, 25, 309,  
 312, 317  
 Telford, 299  
 Tell, Wm., 236  
 Tellurium, 18  
 Temeswar, 309  
 Temperature, mean,  
 22  
 Templars, Knights,  
 229  
 Temple, 77, 82, 84,  
 85, 86, 88, 98, 99,  
 103, 162, 165, 213,  
 222  
 Temple, Jupiter's,  
 189  
 Teneriffe, 265  
 Terah, 71  
 Terbium, 18  
 Terror, reign of,  
 177  
 Tertiary System, 30,  
 32, 34  
 Tertullian, 107, 113  
 Tertullus, 103  
 Test Act, 266, 300  
 Testament, New, 251  
 Testament, Old, 86  
 Tetrads, 15, 16  
 Tetrarch, 89  
 Tetricus, 210  
 Teutones, 168, 196,  
 197  
 Teutonic Knights,  
 231  
 Texas, 303, 306  
 Thales, 172  
 Thallium, 18  
 Thames, 227  
 Thanet, 118, 216  
 Thapsus, 199  
 Thasos, 174  
 Thaumaturgus, Gre-  
 gory, 107, 108  
 Theban war, 170  
 Thebes, 139, 140, 141,  
 142, 151, 156, 169,  
 177, 178, 179  
 Themistocles, 174  
 Theodore, 317  
 Theodoric I., 216,  
 218, 221  
 Theodosius (Great),  
 116, 117, 214, 215  
 Theophilus, 107, 117  
 Thermometer, 261  
 Thermopylæ, 165,  
 173, 183, 195  
 Theseus, 170  
 Thessalonians, Ep.,  
 102  
 Thessalonica, 212  
 Thessaly, 178, 195  
 Thian Shan Mts., 45  
 Thiers, 305  
 Thimbron, 177  
 Thirty-nine Articles,  
 256  
 Thirty tyrants, 210  
 Thirty years' truce,  
 175  
 Thirty years' war,  
 260  
 This, 71  
 Thomas à Becket,  
 230  
 Thomson, James,  
 276  
 Thomson, Sir W., 25  
 Thorium, 18  
 Thoth, 137  
 Thouoris, 143  
 Thrace, 165, 168, 173,  
 179, 182, 214, 215  
 Thrasylbulus, 177  
 Thucydides, 175  
 Thurii, 175  
 Tiber, 188  
 Tiberias, 98, 202  
 Tiberius (Emp.), 98,  
 100, 201, 202  
 Tiberius Gracchus,  
 196  
 Tibni, 78  
 Ticino, 312  
 Ticinus, 194  
 Tierra-del-Fuego, 51  
 Tiglath - Pileser I.,  
 140, 158, 159  
 Tiglath - Pileser II.,  
 80, 83, 157  
 Tigris, 45, 153, 155  
 Tilly, 261  
 Tilsit, 291  
 Time (computation  
 of), 221  
 Timothy, 102  
 Tinur, 54, 239  
 Tin, 18, 20, 21, 23  
 Tin mines, 232  
 Tippoo Sahib, 282,  
 288  
 Tirhakah, 84, 147,  
 160  
 Tirzah, 78  
 Tishbite, 78  
 Tissaphernes, 176,  
 177  
 Titanium, 18  
 Tithes, 224  
 Titus, 104  
 Tobolsk, 232  
 Tocantius, 51  
 Tolah, 75  
 Toledo, 228  
 Toleration Act, 269  
 Tolumnius, Lars, 190  
 Tomi, 201  
 Torgau, 278  
 Tories, 268  
 Torquatus, 191  
 Toulon, 286, 287  
 Toulouse, 294  
 Trafalgar, 290  
 Tragedy, 174  
 Trajan, 105, 111, 205  
 Trainway, 289  
 Transfiguration, 99  
 Trasimenes, 194  
 Treaty of Troyes,  
 241  
 Trebia, 194  
 Trent, 110, 314  
 Triads, 15, 16  
 Triassic System, 29,  
 31, 34  
 Tribunes, 189, 190  
 Tripoli, 46, 47  
 Trinity College, 258  
 Triumph, 212  
 Triumvirate, 198, 199  
 Troas, 102  
 Trojan War, 75, 145,  
 186  
 Troy, 170  
 Truce (Eng. and  
 Scot.), 236  
 Truce, 30 years', 175  
 Tryphæna, 152  
 Tudor Dyn., 244  
 Tuileries, 285  
 Tulbanop, Mt., 54  
 Tullus Hostilius',  
 188  
 Tungsten, 18  
 Tunis, 46, 47  
 Tupungato, 51  
 Turenne, 262, 267  
 Turin, 215  
 Turkestan, 43, 44,  
 239  
 Turketel, 226  
 Turkey, 33, 43, 237,  
 256, 257, 268, 298,  
 300, 310, 311  
 Turks, 228, 234, 256,  
 257  
 Turnbull, Bishop,  
 242  
 Turpentine, 21  
 Tuscany, 184, 313  
 Tusculans, 192  
 Twenty-five years'  
 War, 261  
 Tycho Brahe, 4  
 Tyler, Wat, 239  
 Tyne, 206, 207  
 Types, mov., 242  
 Tyre, 75, 82, 145,  
 159, 161, 162, 170,  
 174, 179  
 Tyrone, Earl of, 258  
 Tyrrhenians, 184,  
 186, 189  
 ULPHILAS, 116  
 Ulrica, 275  
 Umbri, 186, 187  
 Umbrians, 192  
 Uniformity, Act of,  
 266  
 Union, Legislative,  
 271, 288  
 Unitarians, 259  
 United Kingdom,  
 309  
 United States, 6, 48,  
 49, 293, 295, 298,  
 308, 309, 313, 314,  
 316, 317  
 Upper Asia, 181  
 Ur, 90, 156  
 Urals, 41  
 Uranium, 18  
 Uranus, 9, 10, 281  
 Urban I., 113, 208  
 Ulrich, 250  
 Uruguay, 50  
 Usercheres I., 137  
 Ushant, 286  
 Usher, 66, 67  
 Utrecht, 257, 272  
 VALENCIA, 312  
 Valens, 214  
 Valentine, 112  
 Valentinian, 117,  
 214, 215, 216  
 Valerian, 114, 209  
 Valerius, 214  
 Valerius Corvus, 191  
 Valerius Gratus, 98  
 Vanadium, 18  
 Vandals, 118, 215,  
 216, 218, 221  
 Vanderberg, 241  
 Van Diemen's Land,  
 202  
 Varenne, 285  
 Variation of needle,  
 247  
 Varna, 242  
 Varus, 201  
 Vasa, Gust., 251  
 Vasco de Gama, 55,  
 247  
 Vashti, 165  
 Vega, 12  
 Veli, 190, 191  
 Vejentes, 190

- Velasquez, 55, 249, 250  
 Velocipedes, 296  
 Velocities, 26  
 Venetia, 206  
 Venezuela, 49, 247, 297, 301  
 Venice, 216, 223, 231, 243, 249, 256, 257  
 Venus, 1, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10  
 Verd, C., Isls., 242  
 Verneuil, 241  
 Vernon, 274, 275  
 Verona, 197, 209  
 Versailles, 282, 284  
 Verse, Scottish, 233  
 Vertebrata, 32, 33  
 Verus, 206  
 Vespasian, Flavius, 104, 105, 204  
 Vespasian, Titus, 204  
 Vespers, Fatal, 261  
 Vespers, Sicilian, 234  
 Vespucci, Amerigo, 247  
 Vesuvius, Mt., 192, 204  
 Vicar of Christ, 217  
 Victor Emmanuel, 308  
 Victoria, Queen, 297, 303, 305, 310, 312, 315  
 Vienna, 245, 268, 295, 307, 310  
 Vienne, 110, 112, 206  
 Villafranca, 312  
 Vinniera, 291  
 Vincent, St., 247  
 Vindellci, 200  
 Virginia, 57, 258, 259  
 Virgil, 200, 270  
 Viriathus, 196  
 Viridomarus, 194  
 Visigoths, 117, 214, 215, 216, 217, 221, 223  
 Vista, 247  
 Vistula, 42  
 Vitellius, 204  
 Vitoria, 294  
 Vladimir, 226  
 Vladislans, 242  
 Volga, 43  
 Volsci, 189, 192  
 Vulcan, 9  
 Vulgate, 248  
 Vyse, Howard, 8  
 WAGRAM, 292  
 Wakefield, 243  
 Wales, 204, 222, 225, 234, 240  
 Wales, Prince of, 305, 314  
 Wall, Adrian, 206  
 Wall, Antonine, 206  
 Wall, Severus, 207  
 Wallace, 63, 69, 71, 235, 241  
 Wallachia, 205  
 Wallis, 279  
 Walpole, 273  
 Warrene, 235  
 Warsaw, 286, 301  
 Washington, G., 274, 280, 284, 288  
 Washington, U.S., 288, 295  
 Water, 18, 22, 24  
 Waterloo, 295  
 Watt, 278  
 Wax, 22  
 Wealden, 29, 34  
 Wedgewood, 282  
 Weilburg, 303  
 Wellesley, 291  
 Wellington, 291, 292, 293, 294, 300, 310  
 Wends, 215  
 Weser, 201  
 Wesley, 274, 285  
 Western Emp., 220  
 Western Australia, 300  
 West Indies, 248  
 Westminster Abbey, 225  
 Westphalia, 201, 263  
 Wexford, 265  
 Whale-fishing, 258  
 Whigs, 268  
 Wilberforce, 282  
 Wildenow, 28  
 Willebrod Snell, 260  
 William (Conqr.), 228  
 William I. (Scot.), 230  
 William II., 223, 229  
 William IV., 301, 303  
 William (Den.), 314  
 William (Orange), 258, 269, 270  
 Wilson, Gen., 311  
 Windows, glass, 230  
 Windsor Cast., 237  
 Windmills, 235  
 Winnecke, 5  
 Wise men of Greece, 172  
 Wishart, G., 253  
 Witan, 227  
 Witchcraft, 273  
 Wittenberg, 250  
 Wolfe, 278  
 Wolsey, 249, 252  
 Wolves, 226  
 Wood, 26  
 Worcester, 265, 266  
 Wordsworth, 309  
 World, Hist. of, 260  
 Worms, Diet of, 251  
 Wren, 271, 273  
 Wurttemberg, 40  
 Wurtzchen, 294  
 Wycliffe, 236, 239  
 Wynton Chronicle, 233  
 XANTHIPPIUS, 193  
 Xavier, 253  
 Xenophon, 86, 166, 203  
 Xerxes, 86, 148, 165, 166  
 Xoïs, 142  
 Xoites, 142  
 YENIKALEH, 311  
 Yenisei, 45  
 York, 208  
 York dynasty, 243, 244, 249  
 York-minster, 300  
 York, New, 261, 266  
 Yorktown, 281  
 Yttrium, 18  
 Yucatan, 56, 250  
 Yuen dynasty, 234  
 ZACHARIAH, 80  
 Zama, 195  
 Zanguebar, 247  
 Zealand, New, 262  
 Zebe, Anrung, 265  
 Zechariah, 82, 83  
 Zedekiah, 85  
 Zenghis Khan, 231, 232  
 Zenobia, 210  
 Zenta, 270  
 Zephaniab, 84  
 Zerah, 81  
 Zero, 22  
 Zerubbabel, 86  
 Zidon, 75  
 Zinri, 78  
 Zinc, 18, 20, 21, 23  
 Zirconium, 18  
 Zoan, 71, 136, 146  
 Zollverein, 302  
 Zoology, 30  
 Zorah, 146  
 Zuider Zee, 234  
 Zurich, 312  
 Zwingle, 250, 253

THE END.



## OPINIONS

OF SOME EMINENT EDUCATIONISTS IN EDINBURGH.

---

1. From JAMES DONALDSON, LL.D., Rector of the High School of Edinburgh.

I HAVE examined your very remarkable work on Chronology. The plan which you have devised seems to me to be extremely ingenious, and it is worked out with great success. The book is calculated to be of very great use in helping old and young to remember dates, and I have no doubt that, in some shape or other, it will be largely adopted in schools.

JAMES DONALDSON.

---

2. From JOHN CARMICHAEL, M.A., one of the Classical Masters of the High School of Edinburgh.

DURING the last seven years I have intimately known Dr Alexander Mackay, whose admirable treatises on Geography have secured for him a place in the first rank of our scientific men. His latest work is a Text-Book of Physical Science and Universal Chronology adapted for scholastic purposes, on a principle of *natural* Mnemonics. The book is planned with great ingenuity and practical skill; it contains a vast amount of accurate and well-digested information; and, in the hands of a competent teacher, must prove a most effective medium of instruction on the subjects of which it treats.

JOHN CARMICHAEL.

---

3. From MAURICE PATERSON, Esq., M.A., Rector of the Free Church Training College, Moray House.

I HAVE read with care the preface to your book, and have glanced over the whole of it. No one can fail to admire the great research displayed in it. Your system of Mnemonics is eminently simple; and to those who advocate this species of aid to the memory, it will approve itself as not capable of much improvement. . . . As a system of Chronology, accurate and simply arranged, the book could be recommended for reference in all schools, and in many prescribed as a text-book. . . . For the large class of persons who in these days have to pass examinations for the military and civil services, Home and

Indian, the Mnemonics would be invaluable. To teachers also, and others to whom it is of importance to have numerous dates ready at hand, the book would recommend itself. . . . On the whole, I would hail the appearance of the book as a very valuable addition to our school literature.

MAURICE PATERSON.

4. From WILLIAM KENNEDY, Esq., M.A., Lecturer on History, Training College, Moray House.

I HAVE examined with care the MS. of your work entitled 'Facts and Dates.' You have collected and put into an easily teachable shape a vast mass of useful information, which teachers would find to be very valuable and suitable for their pupils. While in numerous schools the whole course which your book contains might be gone over with advantage, in almost every one some portion of it might be profitably studied. Your book will also supply a desideratum as a work of reference. The system of Mnemonics you have invented seems to me to be founded on just principles—*the fact to be remembered, so as to produce the date, being always associated directly with the person or event.* And in many instances this is done with an aptness and felicity truly admirable. It is, also, a decided advantage that the work can be used by the teacher whether he chooses to employ the system of Mnemonics or not. Hoping that, for the benefit of both teachers and pupils, your work may soon appear, I am, yours faithfully,

WILLIAM KENNEDY.

5. From GILBERT GRAHAM, Esq., Head Master, Practising School, Moray House.

I HAVE examined with much care your MS. of 'Facts and Dates.' As a system of Chronology it is exceedingly good, and gives evidence of immense labour and research. The part which you wish to be regarded as the distinguishing feature of the book—viz., the means you take to assist the memory in the almost illimitable range of science, geography, history (sacred and profane, ancient and modern), is on the whole about the most ingenious thing of a scholastic kind which I have met with. . . . I believe your work will have an extensive circulation for other than educational purposes: it gives such unmistakable evidence of learning, research, accuracy, and ingenuity, besides being pervaded throughout—but particularly in the Scripture part—with an admirable spirit, that many engaged in teaching, as well as others, might consider it of much consequence to have it at hand as an invaluable book of reference.

GILBERT GRAHAM.

# EDUCATIONAL BOOKS

PUBLISHED BY

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS,

EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

---

## NEW WORKS ON GEOGRAPHY.

BY THE

REV. ALEXANDER MACKAY,

LL.D. F.R.G.S.

I.  
**A MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, MATHEMATICAL, PHYSICAL, AND POLITICAL.** With a copious Index. Crown 8vo, pp. 760, price 7s. 6d.

This volume—the result of many years' unremitting application—is specially adapted for the use of Teachers, Advanced Classes, Candidates for the Civil Service, and proficient in geography generally.

II.

TWELFTH THOUSAND.

**ELEMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY, for the Use OF JUNIOR CLASSES.** Crown 8vo, pp. 300, price 3s.

The 'Elements' form a careful condensation of the 'Manual,' the order of arrangement being the same, the river-systems of the globe playing the same conspicuous part, the pronunciation being given, and the results of the latest census being uniformly exhibited. This volume is now extensively introduced into many of the best schools in the kingdom.

III.

TWENTY-EIGHTH THOUSAND.

**OUTLINES OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY: A Book for BEGINNERS.** 18mo, pp. 112, price 1s.

These 'Outlines'—in many respects an epitome of the 'Elements'—are carefully prepared to meet the wants of beginners. The arrangement is the same as in the Author's larger works. Minute details are avoided, the broad outlines are graphically presented, the accentuation marked, and the most recent changes in political geography exhibited.

IV.

NINETEENTH THOUSAND.

**FIRST STEPS IN GEOGRAPHY.** 18mo, pp. 56, price 4d. Sewed, or 6d. in Cloth.

V.

**GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE.** Price 3d.

## DR MACKAY'S ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHIES.

### OPINIONS.

Sir **RODERICK IMPEY MURCHISON, K.C.B.**, President of the Royal Geographical Society, in his Anniversary Address, 1864, says of the 'Elements':—"Among the elementary publications, I may direct attention to a useful little work, by the Rev. Alexander Mackay, entitled 'Elements of Modern Geography' (Blackwood and Sons). In a former Address I ventured to commend the 'Manual of Geography' by the same author; and the present production is an improved and careful epitome of that work, which can be recommended as a text-book to be used in the educational establishments of the country. . . . I cannot but admire the assiduity and research displayed in the preparation of this elementary treatise."

**A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D. F.R.S.E. F.R.G.S., H.M. Geographer for Scotland, Author of the 'Physical Atlas,' &c. &c.**—"There is no work of the kind, in the English or any other language, known to me, which comes so near my *ideal* of perfection in a school-book, on the important subject of which it treats. In arrangement, style, selection of matter, clearness, and thorough accuracy of statement, it is without a rival; and knowing, as I do, the vast amount of labour and research you bestowed on its production, I trust it will be so appreciated as to insure, by an extensive sale, a well-merited reward."

**English Journal of Education.**—"Of all the Manuals on Geography that have come under our notice, we place the one whose title is given above (the 'Manual') in the first rank. For fulness of information, for knowledge of method in arrangement, for the manner in which the details are handled, we know of no work that can, in these respects, compete with Mr Mackay's Manual."

**The London Weekly Review.**—"The book (the 'Manual') is a most valuable repertory of the facts of the science, remarkably full and accurate in detail. We cordially and earnestly recommend it for the higher classes in schools, for colleges, and to a permanent place, for the purpose of reference, in the library."

**Spectator.**—"The best Geography we have ever met with."

**Athenæum.**—"Full of sound information, including the results of the most recent investigations, such as those of Captain Speke in Africa, and in every respect corresponding to the actual state of geographical knowledge, both physical and political."

**Museum.**—"We are glad to be able very strongly to commend the 'Elements' to the attention of teachers, as one of the best, one of the very good school-books of geography in existence. We can recommend it on account of its fulness, yet within manageable limits. Its information is the most recent. We have tested its accuracy, by comparison with independent sources of information within our reach, and that in connection with our own country, with Denmark, and the United States: we have in no case found any serious discrepancy. To accuracy and freshness of matter it adds terseness of style and clearness of arrangement,—the latter much aided by varieties of typography."

## IMPROVED EDITIONS.

## SCHOOL ATLASES

By A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D., &c.  
Author of the "Royal Atlas," the "Physical Atlas," &c.

## I.

## ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY.

A New and Enlarged Edition, suited to the best Text-Books; with Geographical information brought up to the time of publication. 26 Maps, clearly and uniformly printed in colours, with Index. Imp. 8vo. Half-bd., 12s. 6d.

## II.

## ATLAS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY,

Illustrating, in a Series of Original Designs, the Elementary Facts of GEOLOGY, HYDROGRAPHY, METEOROLOGY, and NATURAL HISTORY. A New and Enlarged Edition, containing 4 new Maps and Letterpress. 20 Coloured Maps. Imp. 8vo. Half-bound, 12s. 6d.

## III.

## ATLAS OF ASTRONOMY.

A New and Enlarged Edition, 21 coloured Plates. With an Elementary Survey of the Heavens, designed as an accompaniment to this Atlas, by ROBERT GRANT, LL.D., &c., Professor of Astronomy and Director of the Observatory in the University of Glasgow. Imp. 8vo. Half-bd., 12s. 6d.

## IV.

## ATLAS OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

A New and Enlarged Edition. Constructed from the best materials, and embodying the results of the most recent investigations, accompanied by a complete INDEX OF PLACES, in which the proper quantities are given by T. HARVEY and E. WORSLEY, MM.A., Oxon. 23 Coloured Maps. Imp. 8vo. Half-bd., 12s. 6d.

"This edition is so much enlarged and improved as to be virtually a new work, surpassing everything else of the kind extant, both in utility and beauty."  
—*Athenæum*.

## V.

## ELEMENTARY ATLAS OF GENERAL AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOGRAPHY,

For the use of Junior Classes; including a MAP OF CANAAN and PALESTINE, with GENERAL INDEX. 8vo, half-bd., 5s.

"The plan of these Atlases is admirable, and the excellence of the plan is rivalled by the beauty of the execution. . . . The best security of the accuracy and substantial value of a School Atlas is to have it from the hands of a man like our Author, who has perfected his skill by the execution of much larger works, and gained a character which he will be careful not to jeopardise by attaching his name to anything that is crude, slovenly, or superficial."—*Scotsman*.



NEW ATLAS by A. KEITH JOHNSTON.

## THE HANDY ROYAL ATLAS.

By ALEX. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D. &c.

Author of the 'Royal Atlas,' the 'Physical Atlas,' &c.

45 MAPS CLEARLY PRINTED AND CAREFULLY COLOURED, WITH  
GENERAL INDEX.

Imperial Quarto, price £2, 12s. 6d., half-bound morocco.

"This work has been constructed for the purpose of placing in the hands of the public a useful and thoroughly accurate ATLAS of Maps of Modern Geography, in a convenient form, and at a moderate price. It is based on the 'Royal Atlas,' by the same author; and, in so far as the scale permits, it comprises many of the excellences which its prototype is acknowledged to possess. The aim has been to make the book strictly what its name implies, a *Handy Atlas*—a valuable substitute for the 'Royal,' where that is too bulky or too expensive to find a place, a needful auxiliary to the junior branches of families, and a *vade mecum* to the tutor and the pupil-teacher.

"Is probably the best work of the kind now published."—*Times*.

"Not only are the present territorial adjustments duly registered in all these maps, but the latest discoveries in Central Asia, in Africa, and America, have been delineated with laborious fidelity. Indeed, the ample illustration of recent discovery, and of the great groups of dependencies on the British Crown, renders Dr Johnston's the best of all Atlases for English use."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

"This is Mr Keith Johnston's admirable Royal Atlas diminished in bulk and scale, so as to be, perhaps, fairly entitled to the name of 'handy,' but still not so much diminished but what it constitutes an accurate and useful general Atlas for ordinary households."—*Spectator*.

"He has given us in a portable form geography posted to the last discovery and the last Revolution."—*Saturday Review*.

Fourth Edition, 1s. 6d.

## ENGLISH PROSE COMPOSITION,

A PRACTICAL MANUAL FOR USE IN SCHOOLS.

BY

JAMES CURRIE, M.A.,

PRINCIPAL OF THE CHURCH OF SCOTLAND  
TRAINING COLLEGE, EDINBURGH.

"We do not remember having seen a work so completely to our mind as this, which combines sound theory with judicious practice. Proceeding step by step, it advances from the formation of the shortest sentences to the composition of complete essays, the pupil being everywhere furnished with all needful assistance in the way of models and hints. Nobody can work through such a book as this without thoroughly understanding the structure of sentences, and acquiring facility in arranging and expressing his thoughts appropriately. It ought to be extensively used."—*Athenæum*, September 21, 1867.



# WORKS

ON

## GEOLOGY AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

By DAVID PAGE, LL.D. F.R.S.E. F.G.S.

**GEOLOGY FOR GENERAL READERS. A Series of Popular Sketches in Geology and Palaeontology.** Second Edition, containing several new Chapters. Price 6s.

“This is one of the best of Mr Page’s many good books. It is written in a flowing popular style. Without illustration or any extraneous aid, the narrative must prove attractive to any intelligent reader.”—*Geological Magazine*.

**HANDBOOK OF GEOLOGICAL TERMS, GEOLOGY, AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.** Second Edition, enlarged. 7s. 6d.

**INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY.** With Engravings on Wood and Glossarial Index. Seventh Edition. 2s.

“Of late it has not been our good fortune to examine a text-book on science of which we could express an opinion so entirely favourable as we are enabled to do of Mr Page’s little work.”—*Athenæum*.

**ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY, Descriptive and Industrial.** With Engravings, and Glossary of Scientific Terms. Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged. 7s. 6d.

“We have carefully read this truly satisfactory book, and do not hesitate to say that it is an excellent compendium of the great facts of Geology, and written in a truthful and philosophic spirit.”—*Edinburgh Philosophical Journal*.

“We know of no Introduction containing a larger amount of information in the same space, and which we could more cordially recommend to the geological student.”—*Athenæum*.

**THE GEOLOGICAL EXAMINATOR. A Progressive Series of Questions, adapted to the Introductory and Advanced Text-Books of Geology.** Prepared to assist Teachers in framing their Examinations, and Students in testing their own Progress and Proficiency. Third Edition. 9d.

**INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.** With Sketch-Maps and Illustrations. Third Edition. 2s.

“A work which cannot fail to be useful to all who are entering on the study of Physical Geography. We believe, indeed, that many will be induced to enter on the study from a perusal of this little work. The divisions of the subject are so clearly defined, the explanations are so lucid, the relations of one portion of the subject to another are so satisfactorily shown, and, above all, the bearings of the allied sciences to Physical Geography are brought out with so much precision, that every reader will feel that difficulties have been removed, and the path of study smoothed before him.”—*Athenæum*.

**ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.** With Engravings. 5s.

“A thoroughly good Text-Book of Physical Geography.”—*Saturday Review*.

**EXAMINATIONS ON PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. A Progressive Series of Questions, adapted to the Introductory and Advanced Text-Books of Physical Geography.** 9d.

**THE PAST AND PRESENT LIFE OF THE GLOBE.** With numerous Illustrations. Crown 8vo, 6s.

**CHIPS AND CHAPTERS. A Book for Amateurs and Young Geologists.** 5s.

**FORTIFICATION: FOR OFFICERS OF THE ARMY AND STUDENTS OF MILITARY HISTORY.** By Lieut. HENRY YULE, Bengal Engineers. With Illustrations. 8vo, 10s. 6d.

"An excellent manual; one of the best works of its class."—*British Army Despatch.*

In post 8vo, price 5s.

**ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC.** By Edward Sang, F.R.S.E.

This treatise is intended to supply the great desideratum of an intellectual instead of a routine course of instruction in Arithmetic.

In crown 8vo, price 5s.

**THE HIGHER ARITHMETIC.** By the same Author. Being a Sequel to 'Elementary Arithmetic.'

"We know, indeed, of no more complete philosophy of pure arithmetic than they contain; they are well worthy of Sir John Leslie's favourite pupil. It is almost needless to add, that we consider the reasoning of these volumes both thorough and close, and the expression of that reasoning uniformly simple and clear."—*Edinburgh Weekly Review.*

Price Sixpence, for the Waistcoat Pocket.

**FIVE PLACE LOGARITHMS.** Arranged by E. Sang, F.R.S.E.

**TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC,** with numerous Exercises for Teaching in Classes. By JAMES WATSON, one of the Masters of Heriot's Hospital. Foolscap, 1s.

**AINSLIE'S LAND-SURVEYING.** A New and Enlarged Edition, embracing RAILWAY, MILITARY, MARINE, and GEODETICAL SURVEYING. By W. GALBRAITH, M.A. In 8vo, with plates in 4to, price 21s.

"The best book on Land-Surveying with which I am acquainted."—WM. RUTHERFORD, LL.D. F.R.A.S., *Royal Military Academy, Woolwich.*

**SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON'S LECTURES ON METAPHYSICS.**

Edited by the Rev. H. L. MANSEL, B.D. LL.D., Waynflete Professor of Moral and Metaphysical Philosophy, Oxford; and JOHN VEITCH, M.A., Professor of Logic and Rhetoric in the University of Glasgow. Fourth Edition. In 2 vols. 8vo, price 24s.

**SIR WILLIAM HAMILTON'S LECTURES ON LOGIC.** Edited by Professors MANSEL and VEITCH. Second Edition. In 2 vols. 8vo, price 24s.

**INSTITUTES OF METAPHYSIC.** The Theory of Knowing and BEING. By JAMES F. FERRIER, B.A. Oxon., late Professor of Moral Philosophy and Political Economy, St Andrews. Second Edition. Crown 8vo, price 10s. 6d.

**DESCARTES ON THE METHOD OF RIGHTLY CONDUCTING THE REASON,** and Seeking Truth in the Sciences; and his MEDITATIONS, and SELECTIONS from his PRINCIPLES OF PHILOSOPHY. In one vol., price 4s. 6d.

**CHOIX DES MEILLEURES SCENES DE MOLIÈRE,** avec des Notes de Divers Commentateurs, et autres Notes Explicatives. Par Dr E. DUBUC. Fcap. 8vo, price 4s. 6d.

Sixteenth Edition.

**EPITOME OF ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE**, for the Use of SCHOOLS AND YOUNG PERSONS. Post 8vo, pp. 604, price 7s. 6d. bound in leather.

In compiling this Epitome, it has been specially held in view to omit or suppress *no fact* of the slightest importance, and to limit the abridgment to the condensation of the minor and accessory details; and it is trusted that an adherence to this rule, while it has produced a work in which the interest of the narrative never flags, has also secured a history of the time in all essential particulars as complete as the more voluminous records of it.

A Chronological Table has been added of all the principal events, so arranged as to give a clear idea of the order in which they succeed each other; and a full Table of Contents, containing a synopsis of the subjects treated of in the body of the work.

**ATLAS to Epitome of the History of Europe. Eleven Coloured Maps**, by A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D. F.R.S.E. In 4to, price 7s.

SCHOOL EDITION, post 8vo, with Index, price 6s.

**HISTORY OF FRANCE, from the Earliest Times to 1848.** By the Rev. JAMES WHITE, Author of 'The Eighteen Christian Centuries.'

"This book makes an attempt to furnish a readable account of the country with which we are in closest neighbourhood, and yet of whose history the generality of us know less than of that of almost any other kingdom. It aims at something higher than a mere epitome, for it founds itself on a great deal of various reading, and gives results more than abstracts. At the same time it devotes sufficient space to any occurrences which seem to have a general bearing on the progress or character of the nation. But it does not profess to be very minute in its record of trifling or unimportant occurrences, nor philosophic in searching out the causes of obscure events."—*Author's Preface*.

"Contains every leading incident worth the telling, and abounds in word-painting, whereof a paragraph has often as much active life in it as one of those inch-square etchings of the great Callot."—*Athenæum*.

SCHOOL EDITION, post 8vo, with Index, price 6s.

**THE EIGHTEEN CHRISTIAN CENTURIES.** By the Rev. James WHITE, Author of 'The History of France.'

"He has seized the salient points—indeed, the governing incidents—in each century, and shown their received bearing as well on their own age as on the progress of the world. Vigorously and briefly, often by a single touch, has he marked the traits of leading men; when needful, he touches slightly their biographical career. The state of the country and of society, of arts and learning, and, more than all, of the modes of living, are graphically sketched, and upon the whole with more fulness than any other division."—*Spectator*.

"By far the best historical epitome we have ever perused, and it supplies a great want in this knowing age."—*Atlas*.

**ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF SCRIPTURE HISTORY.** By THOMAS STRUTHERS. Part I. From the Creation to the Death of Moses. Price 6d.

**A GLOSSARY OF NAVIGATION.** Containing the Definitions and Propositions of the Science, Explanation of Terms, and Description of Instruments. By the Rev. J. B. HARBORD, M.A., St John's College, Cambridge; Chaplain and Naval Instructor, R.N. In Crown Octavo, illustrated with Diagrams, price 6s.

**DEFINITIONS AND DIAGRAMS IN ASTRONOMY AND NAVIGATION.** By the Same. Price 1s. 6d.

**COMPARATIVE GEOGRAPHY.** By Carl Ritter. Translated by W. L. GAGE. Fcap., price 3s. 6d.

Just published, a New Edition, price 8s. 6d. cloth, with  
Engravings and Charts.

# A HANDY BOOK OF METEOROLOGY.

BY  
ALEXANDER BUCHAN, M.A.,  
Secretary of the Scottish Meteorological Society.

## EXTRACTS FROM REVIEWS OF FIRST EDITION.

"A very handy book this, for in its small compass Mr Buchan has stored more and later information than exists in any volume with which we are acquainted."—*Symons's Monthly Meteorological Magazine*.

"To those who wish to have a really 'handy' book on meteorology, clear, concise, and easy of reference, we should certainly recommend Mr Buchan's work."—*The Field*.

"We know of no modern English treatise on meteorology that can compare, in comprehensiveness and conciseness, originality and accuracy, with Mr Buchan's unpretending little manual."—*Nonconformist*.

"After a minute examination of Mr Buchan's book, we feel entitled to say that it is really the best and *handiest* book on the subject that we know; and we have studied a good many of them."—*Aberdeen Journal*.

"Admirably fitted for the object which it is designed to serve—that of assisting people who have not made scientific matters their especial study to form intelligent notions on the subject of which it treats."—*Weekly News*.

"A volume such as this, which explains not only all meteorological phenomena, so far as they are at present understood, but the method of using the various instruments required for the purpose of taking observations, and of repairing them when out of order, cannot fail to be widely appreciated."—*Weekly Despatch*.

"It is also well suited to be used as a text-book in educational establishments, where, we hope, the study of meteorology will be introduced in common with that of the kindred sciences."—*Farmer*.

"We do not know a better book on meteorology; and certainly it is by far the best book on that subject which we know for the horticulturist, the farmer, and, speaking generally, the unscientific reader. Every gardener of the least pretensions to an intelligent knowledge of his profession should not only possess it, but thoroughly master it."—*Gardeners' Chronicle*.

"We have placed it in the row of authorities on our table, ready for reference; for it is, most truly, what it is designated, 'A Handy Book.' It is one of those books, too few in number, which contain nothing but what is desirable to be in its pages, and all is told clearly and pleasantly, as no one can narrate except a writer who is thoroughly master of his subject. We have not often the pleasure of speaking thus of a publication, and every reader of the volume will assent to our opinion of its merits."—*Journal of Horticulture*.

RECENT WORKS ON THE GREAT PYRAMID.

---

LIFE AND WORK  
AT  
THE GREAT PYRAMID

DURING THE MONTHS OF JANUARY, FEBRUARY,  
MARCH, AND APRIL, A.D. 1865;

WITH  
A DISCUSSION OF THE FACTS ASCERTAINED:

BY  
PROF. C. PIAZZI SMYTH, F.R.S.S., L. & E.  
AND ASTRONOMER-ROYAL FOR SCOTLAND.

*In Three Volumes, Demy 8vo, pp. 1653. Price 56s.*

ILLUSTRATED WITH THIRTY-EIGHT PLATES AND  
SEVERAL WOODCUTS.

---

EDMONSTON & DOUGLAS, 88 PRINCES STREET, EDINBURGH;  
HAMILTON, ADAMS, & CO., LONDON.

---

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

“Few narrations of Egyptian travel are more entertaining; and we cannot fail to sympathise heartily with the author’s zealous desire to pluck out the heart of this huge mystery of forty centuries ago, or to admire the spirit of enterprise, the courage, industry, and practical ingenuity which he displayed in so toilsome a task, entirely carried on at his own private expense for the advancement of scientific and antiquarian truth.”—*Illustrated London News*, 8th June 1867.

“What most surprises me, is the general ignorance that prevails about this Pyramid subject. I had a visit yesterday from two Bishops, who had never so much as heard of it; but you may be sure that before they left me they *did* know something about it.”—*American Letter*, December 1869.

“Recent discoveries and verifications concerning the Great Pyramid, by John Taylor, C. Piazza Smyth, St John Vincent Day, and William Petrie—all within the last ten years—show it to be, at this moment, the most wonderful thing now in existence on the face of the Earth, next to the Bible itself.”—*The Scattered Nation*, October 1869.



ON THE ANTIQUITY  
OF INTELLECTUAL MAN,

FROM A PRACTICAL AND ASTRONOMICAL POINT OF VIEW :

BY

PROF. C. PIAZZI SMYTH, F.R.S.S., L. & E.

WITH APPENDICES BY WILLIAM PETRIE, ESQ.

*In One Volume, pp. 512. Price 9s.*

EDMONSTON & DOUGLAS, EDINBURGH; HAMILTON, ADAMS & CO.,  
LONDON.—1868.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

“The whole scope of this clever book goes to prove that the progress of mankind after the great deluge was *downwards*, from a highly civilised state to the barbarism in which they are found by the early Greek historians, and that our present discoveries are only working up again towards the primeval standard of science and wisdom.”—*The Voice upon the Mountains*, 1st Sept. 1868.

“This is simply a very natural sequel to the author’s valuable work on the Great Pyramid of Egypt. The method of investigation here pursued to trace the intellectual antiquity of man is unquestionably scientific, because it is based on the deductions of practical astronomy, and, as the author remarks, it is abundantly direct, because it deals only with the very contemporary remains of the time actually concerned.”—*The Rock*, 17th July 1868.

A POOR MAN'S PHOTOGRAPHY  
AT THE GREAT PYRAMID,  
DISCUSSED.

By C. PIAZZI SMYTH, F.R.S.S., L. & E.

12mo, price 2s. 6d. : by post, 2s. 8d.

H. GREENWOOD, 2 YORK STREET, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.—1870.

Besides its special photographic disquisitions, this little work contains a full yet succinct account of the present state of the Great Pyramid question; points out how far modern observation has been successful in ascertaining the numerical values of the ancient building, assigns their several places of merit to different explorers, and shows both where theoretical ideas may safely be based, and where further excavations and more refined measurements by either governments or wealthy associations may be usefully directed.



**PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET**

---

**LIBRARY**

---



D  
11  
M22  
1870  
C.1  
ROBA

